AA 000 972 971 6
UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

ia

THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

A. Pinaar,
Leijden,
1913.

Van Dr. Theal

CATALOGUE

OF

BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS

RELATING TO AFRICA SOUTH OF THE ZAMBESI, IN THE ENGLISH, DUTCH, FRENCH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES, IN THE COLLECTION OF

GEORGE McCALL THEAL, LITT.D., LL.D.,

TO WHICH HAVE BEEN ADDED SEVERAL HUNDRED TITLES OF VOLUMES IN THOSE LANGUAGES AND IN GERMAN IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON, THE SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, CAPE-TOWN, AND A FEW OTHERS.

WITH NOTES UPON THOSE PUBLISHED BEFORE 1872, THE YEAR OF THE TERMINATION OF MY *HISTORY OF SOUTH AFRICA*, AND UPON SEVERAL OF A MORE RECENT DATE.

CAPETOWN:
CAPE TIMES LIMITED.
1912.

Z
3519
T34c

PREFACE.

The books and pamphlets mentioned in this volume have been arranged in the alphabetical order of the names of their authors. When the author's name is not given and the title commences with an article, the initial letter of the first word following the article indicates the position of the work in the catalogue.

Purely religious books, though written and published in South Africa, are not included in the list. Neither are any other books on law than those which it is necessary for a student of South African history to be conversant with. I have not sought with any degree of vigilance for romances or poetry, but such works on these subjects as have come under my observation without any trouble in looking for them I have included. On all other subjects I have tried to make this catalogue as complete as possible, but I am well aware that there must be many omissions in it.

It will be noticed that I have not added a note to any German book except that of Fritsch on Ethnography, of which a friend was good enough to translate a few paragraphs for my personal use. The reason is, I am ashamed to say, that I am not sufficiently conversant with German to master the contents of those volumes. It would need the linguistic powers of a Cardinal Mezzofanti to read and understand all that has been written of late years upon South Africa, and I stand at an immense distance from that celebrated man. Yet I can say as some excuse for my ignorance that before the rise of Germany to the rank of a great naval and colonising power, it was not

1098215

necessary to understand the language of her people in order to master the history of an African settlement. It is very different now, and if I were continuing my work to a later date than 1872 I should of course study the German language.

As to the size of the books, I may not be exactly correct in all instances. Foreign publications appear in a great variety of forms, and I have classified them as well as I could as approximating to recognised English dimensions, royal octavo, demi octavo, etc.

To the officials of the Library of the British Museum and to those of the South African Public Library I tender my best thanks for the assistance most kindly given to me.

That this volume may be of use to students and librarians is the sole purpose of its publication.

Geo. M. Theal.

Wynberg, November 1912.

BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS RELATING TO AFRICA SOUTH OF THE ZAMBESI.

VAN DER AA, PIETER (Publisher): *Naaukeurige Versameling der Gedenk-waardigste Zee en Land-Reysen na Oost en West-Indiën.* One of the very best Collections of Voyages ever made. The first volume contains "*De alder-eerste Scheepstogten der Portugysen ter Ontdekking van vreemde Landen uytgesonden.*" Twenty-eight crown octavo volumes in black letter, published at Leyden, the last in 1707. A copy, procured by me at the Hague in 1881, is now in the South African Public Library.

Aardrijkskunde en Geschiedenis van den Oranje Vrijstaat, voor Schoolgebruik. A crown octavo booklet of one hundred and nine pages, published at Utrecht in 1884. The second edition, of one hundred and fifteen pages, was published in Bloemfontein in 1888.

ABBOTT, J. H. M.: *Tommy Cornstalk, being some Account of the less notable Features of the South African War from the point of view of the Australian Ranks.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1903.

ABEL, CLARKE, F. L. S.: *Narrative of a Journey in the Interior of China, and of a Voyage to and from that Country in the Years* 1816 *and* 1817. A large quarto volume of four hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1818. It contains twenty-seven pages upon the geology of the Cape, with eight plates.

ABORIGINES PROTECTION SOCIETY: *The Native Policy of the Dutch Boers in the Transvaal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eight pages, published in London in 1881.

Aborigines Protection Society: *The Basuto War. A Brief Reply to Sir Bartle Frere's Article in the Nineteenth Century.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in London in 1881.

Aborigines Protection Society: *The Bechuanas, the Cape Colony, and the Transvaal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1884.

An Absent-minded War, being some Reflections on our Reverses and the Causes that have led to them. By a British Staff Officer. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety pages, published in London in 1900.

Abstract of Documents relative to the Government of the Cape of Good Hope laid before the Honourable the House of Commons. A demi octavo pamphlet of eighty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1827.

Abstract of Proceedings drawn up for Publication by direction of the Managing Committee of the Cape of Good Hope Association for exploring Central Africa. A crown octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Capetown in 1833.

Abstract of the Proceedings of the Board of Relief for the Destitute, appointed in Grahamstown by his Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, K.C.B., Governor and Commander-in-chief at the Cape of Good Hope, with a View to mitigate the Sufferings of the Frontier Inhabitants occasioned by the Irruption of the Cafir Tribes into the Eastern Province of that Colony during the years 1834-5. A pamphlet of ninety-seven pages, published at Capetown in 1836.

An Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, with a View to the Information of Emigrants; and an Appendix containing the Offers of Government to Persons disposed to settle there. An octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-two pages, published at London in 1819. This book was compiled from the works of various travellers, and contains many errors. The appendix is the only portion that is of value.

An Account of the Right Hon. Joseph Chamberlain's Visit to South Africa. A quarto pamphlet of seventy-six pages, published in London in 1903.

ACKERMAN, J. W., M.L.C.: *Native Government in Natal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in London in 1877.

ACKLAND, JOSEPH: *War and Christian Profession. The Causes of the War in South Africa.* A foolscap octavo booklet of fifty-seven pages, published in London in 1900.

ADAMS, H. G.: *The Life and Adventures of Dr. Livingstone in the Interior of South Africa, comprising a Description of the Regions which he traversed, an Account of Missionary Pioneers, and Chapters on Cotton Cultivation, Slavery. Wild Animals, etc., etc. Illustrated with Portrait and sixty Engravings.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-three pages, published in London in 1868.

ADAMSON, JAMES, D.D.: *Notes on Cape Affairs. A Letter to C. B. Adderley, Esq., M.P.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, published in London in 1851.

ADAMSON, JAMES, D.D.: *Case of the Cape of Good Hope and its Constitution.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-four pages, published in London in 1853.

ADDERLEY, C. B., M.P.: *Statement of the Present Cape Case. Addressed to the Society for Reform of Colonial Government.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-six pages, published in London in 1851.

ADDERLEY, RIGHT HON. C. B.: *Review of Earl Grey's Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration.* An octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-two pages, published in London in 1869.

Affecting Narrative of the Loss of the Grosvenor Indiaman, Captain Coxon, August 4, 1782, including the unparalleled Sufferings and wonderful Deliverance of some of the wretched Survivors during the melancholy Period of One Hundred and Seventeen Days, and the dreadful Fate of the Rest. A foolscap octavo pamphlet of twenty-eight pages, published in London, no date. This is one of several accounts of the loss of the *Grosvenor* published in England soon after the event, and contains less information on the subject than the one issued by the Board of Directors of the East India Company.

Africanderism, the Old and the Young. Letters to John Bull, Esquire. By Anglo-Africander. A crown octavo volume of ninety-four pages, published in London in 1902.

Afrikaanse Gedigte. A small booklet of one hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in Paarl in 1881. *Bloemlesing van Afrikaanse Gedigte.* A crown octavo booklet of two hundred and eight pages, published in Paarl in 1888. *Afrikaanse Gedigte, bijeenfersameld uit wat in di laaste 30 jaar ferskijn is,* 1876-1906. A quarto volume of one hundred and sixty-four pages in double column, published in Paarl in 1906.

L'Afrique Hollandaise; ou Tableau Historique et Politique de l'Etat originaire de la Colonie du Cap de Bonne Espérance comparé avec l'Etat actuel de cette Colonie. Publié sur le manuscrit d'un Observateur instruit. An octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-two pages, published in Holland (no city mentioned) in 1783. The writer's name is not given, but it is evident that he was a Cape burgher. This work was published at a time when the colonists of South Africa were divided into two factions, and party feeling was running extremely high. The writer was a special pleader of one of the factions, and therefore anything like an impartial account of the colony is not to be expected from his pen. His account of the early days of the settlement is almost fabulous in its inaccuracy. Thus Van Riebeek is represented as a kind of hero, and his immediate successors as tyrants who destroyed the liberal form of government which he introduced. He is said to have wrested the country from the Portuguese, and to have brought

out a body of planters with him. A large portion of the book is taken up with a refutation of the defence of the fiscal Boers. The value of the work consists in the fact that it gives a picture of the administration of the East India Company, at the time it was written, from the point of view of a large section of the colonists of South Africa.

AITTON, D.: *Leesboek over Geschiedenis voor de Scholen in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and sixteen pages, published at Amsterdam in 1892. The second edition, slightly enlarged, was published in 1897. This was intended for a school book, and part of it is devoted to a sketch of general history before South Africa is entered upon.

AITTON, D.: *Leerboek van de Aardrijkskunde van Zuid-Afrika.* A duodecimo booklet of one hundred and fifty-eight pages, for the use of schools, published in Amsterdam in 1907.

ALBERTI, LODEWYK: *De Kaffers aan de Zuidkust van Afrika, Natuur- en Geschiedkundig beschreven.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty pages, published at Amsterdam in 1810. The author of this book was a man of ability, who for nearly three years commanded the garrison of Fort Frederick at Algoa Bay, and during the greater part of that time was also acting landdrost of Uitenhage, in which capacity he had frequent intercourse with the Xosa clans in the Zuurveld. The work is a reliable description of the Kaffirs, and contains some historical information of value.

Album of South African Natives. An oblong volume containing twenty-six Plates, without date or place of publication.

ALDERSON, Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel E. A. H.: *With the Mounted Infantry and the Mashonaland Field Force.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1898.

Alexander, Captain James Edward, K.L.S.: *Narrative of a Voyage of Observation among the Colonies of Western Africa in the Flagship Thalia, and of a Campaign in Kaffirland on the Staff of the Commander-in-chief in* 1835. Two octavo volumes, published in London in 1837. Part of the first and the whole of the second volume are devoted to an account of the Kaffir war of 1834-5, which is well written and thoroughly accurate. The work is illustrated with maps and plates by Major Michell, the surveyor-general, who was the author's father-in-law.

Alexander, Captain James Edward: *An Expedition of Discovery into the Interior of Africa, through the hitherto undescribed Countries of the Great Namaquas, Boschmans, and Hill Damaras, performed under the Auspices of her Majesty's Government and the Royal Geographical Society.* Two octavo volumes, published in London in 1838. This is a very well-written work, and is accurate in details. It gives a most interesting account of the author's journey through Great Namaqualand, the condition of the different people encountered, and other particulars.

Alexander, Samuel: *Photographic Scenery of South Africa.* A large quarto volume of photographs and advertisements, one hundred and eight pages, published in Capetown in 1878.

Alford, Charles J., F.G.S.: *Geological Features of the Transvaal, South Africa.* A demi octavo booklet of sixty-nine pages, published in London in 1891.

Algar, F.: *The Diamond Fields, with Notes on the Cape Colony and Natal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-four pages, published in London in 1872.

Allardyce, Alexander: *Memoir of the honourable George Keith Elphinstone, K.B., Viscount Keith, Admiral of the Red.* An octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-two pages, published in London in 1882. In this book one can learn particulars of the life of Admiral Elphinstone. The two chapters devoted to that portion of his career which was connected with the Cape Colony were written without reference to the Dutch records, but are fairly correct.

ALLEMAN, RUDOLPH S.: *Lebensgeschichte des gewesenen Kapitans der Miliz., &c., &c., in Diensten der Holl. Ostind. Kompagnie auf dem Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung.* Octavo, Glogau, 1784. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Allereerste Beginselen der Geschiedenis van Kaap de Goede Hoop. A demi octavo catechism of one hundred pages, printed by J. Suasso de Lima at Capetown in 1825. Having been prepared to suit the views of Lord Charles Somerset, it is somewhat partial, and is of more value now as a curiosity than as containing information.

American Sentiment. A Plebiscite upon the Boer War. A royal octavo pamphlet of twenty-two pages, published in 1900, place not stated.

AMERY, L. S.: *The Times History of the War in South Africa.* Six thick demi octavo volumes and a thinner volume containing Index, &c., published in London in 1900-1909.

ANDERSON, ANDREW A.: *Twenty-five Years in a Waggon. Sport and Travel in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1888.

ANDERSON, JOHN CORBET: *To India and back by the Cape. By a traveller, with numerous drawings on wood and stone by John Corbet Anderson, from sketches by the Author and others.* Quarto. Croydon. 1859. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN: *A Journey to Lake Ngami, and an Itinerary of the Principal Routes leading to it from the West Coast, with the Latitudes of some of the Chief Stations.* A foolscap octavo booklet of forty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1854.

ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN: *Lake Ngami, or Explorations and Discoveries during four years' Wanderings in the Wilds of South-Western Africa.* An imperial octavo volume of five hundred and forty-six pages, beautifully illustrated, published in London in 1856. A valuable and reliable book.

ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN: *The Okavango River: a Narrative of Travel, Exploration, and Adventure.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of three hundred and eighty-five pages, published in London in 1861. In addition to a great deal of other interesting matter, this volume contains an account of the discovery and first exportation of guano from the islands off the coast of Namaqualand.

ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN: *Notes on the Birds of Damaraland and the adjacent Countries of South-West Africa.* Edited after Mr. Andersson's death by John Henry Gurney. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and forty-two pages, published in London in 1872.

ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN: *The Lion and the Elephant.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in London in 1873. This volume was edited by L. Lloyd from Mr. Andersson's manuscript after his death.

ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN: *Notes of Travel in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1875. Edited by L. Lloyd from Mr. Andersson's papers after the traveller's death.

ANDERSSON, CHARLES JOHN: *Birds of Namaqualand and Damaraland.* Edited by L. Lloyd. One volume, octavo. London. 1875. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

DE ANDRADA, J. PAIVA: *Manica, being a Report addressed to the Minister of Marine and the Colonies of Portugal.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-three pages, published in London in 1891.

D'ANDRADE, COLONEL PAIVA: *Report and Protest of the Affairs occurred at Manica.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1891.

Andrews, H. C. : *Coloured Engravings of Heaths, the Drawings taken from Living Plants only.* Four large and splendid folio volumes, published in London in 1802-1809 and last volume still later. This grand work contains nearly three hundred coloured plates, among which are many of Cape heaths.

Angas, George French : *The Kafirs Illustrated in a Series of Drawings taken among the Amazulu, Amaponda, and Amakosa Tribes ; also Portraits of the Hottentot, Malay, Fingo, and other Races inhabiting Southern Africa ; together with Sketches of Landscape Scenery in the Zulu Country, Natal, and the Cape Colony.* A very large and superb volume, published in London in 1849. It contains thirty splendid full page coloured pictures and portraits and eleven smaller engravings on wood, with letterpress descriptions.

The Anglo-Boer War 1899-1900. *An Album of upwards of three hundred Photographic Engravings. A Picture Record of the Movements of the British, Colonial, and Boer Forces engaged in the Conflict.* A large oblong volume of two hundred and fourteen pages, published in Capetown in 1901.

Angove, John : *In the Early Days : the Reminiscences of Pioneer Life on the South African Diamond Fields.* A crown octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and thirteen pages, published in Kimberley in 1910.

Annals of the South African Museum, Capetown. In 1897 the museum was placed upon a much better footing than previously, specialists were appointed to take charge of the different departments, and the trustees resolved to issue a serial publication containing the results of the original work of the staff and other papers by competent writers upon exhibits in the institution. The result has been an enormous increase in the value of the museum for educational purposes, and the production of a great number of papers of high scientific worth. These papers have been printed in London and circulated there and in South Africa, at first in pamphlet form, and afterwards bound in volumes

—Vol. I, royal octavo, four hundred and fifty-nine pages and many plates, published in London in 1899, contains two papers by W. L. Sclater, M.A., F.Z.S., Director of the Museum, entitled *List of the Reptiles and Batrachians of South Africa, with Descriptions of New Species*, and *Descriptive List of the Rodents of South Africa;* five papers by L. Peringuey, D.Sc., Assistant Director, entitled *Description of some New or Little Known South African Mutillidæ, Catalogue of the South African Hispinæ (Coleoptera) with Descriptions of New Species, Fifth Contribution to the South African Coleopterous Fauna, A Contribution to the Knowledge of South African Mutillidæ (Order Hymenoptera)*, and *Description of Twelve New Species of the Genus Mutilla (Order Hymenoptera)*; five papers by W. F. Purcell, Ph.D., First Assistant in the Museum, entitled *Descriptions of New South African Scorpions, On the Species of Opisthophthalmus in the Collection of the Museum with Descriptions of some New Forms, On the South African Species of Peripatidæ, New and Little Known South African Solifugæ*, and *New South African Scorpions;* a paper by G. A. Boulenger, F.R.S., entitled *Description of a New Genus of Perciform Fishes from the Cape of Good Hope;* and a paper by R. Broom, M.D., B.Sc., entitled *On Two New Species of Dicynodonts.*

—Vol. II, royal octavo, four hundred and sixty-nine pages and many plates, published in London in 1902, contains two papers by Walter E. Collinge, F.Z.S., entitled *On a Collection of Slugs from South Africa with Descriptions of some New Species*, and *On a Further Collection of South African Slugs with a Check-list of Known Species;* two papers by Professor E. Cohen, entitled *The Meteoric Irons from Griqualand East*, and *The Meteoric Iron from Bethany, Great Namaqualand;* two papers from Sir G. F. Hampson, Bart., B.A., F.Z.S., &c., both entitled *The Moths of South Africa;* two papers by W. F. Purcell, Ph.D., entitled *On the Anatomy of Opisthopatus cinctipes, with Notes on other, principally South African, Onychophora*, and *On some South African Arachnida belonging to the Orders Scorpiones, Pedipalpi, and Solifugæ;* a paper by Achille Raffray, entitled *Description of New Species of South African Pselaphidæ;* a paper by L. Peringuey, D.Sc., entitled *Description of Seven New Species of the Family Mutillidæ (Order Hymenoptera)*; a paper by G. A. Boulenger, F.R.S., entitled *Description of a New Silurid Fish*

from South Africa ; a paper by W. L. DISTANT, entitled *Rhynchotal Miscellanea ;* and a paper by Sig Thor, Christiania, Norway, entitled *South African Hydrachnids.*

—Vol. III, royal octavo, four hundred and forty-four pages and many plates, published in London in 1905, contains three papers by W. F. PURCELL, Ph.D., entitled *Descriptions of New Genera and Species of South African Solpugidæ, New Arachnida, and New South African Spiders ;* two papers by G. A. BOULENGER, F.R.S., entitled *Descriptions of Six New Perciform Fishes from the Coast of Natal,* and *Description of a New Fish of the Genus Paratilapia from the Upper Zambesi ;* a paper by W. L. DISTANT, entitled *Rhyncotal Miscellanea ;* a paper by Rev. OCTAVIUS PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, M.A., F.R.S., entitled *Descriptions of some New Species, and Characters of Three New Genera of Araneidea from South Africa ;* a paper by L. PERINGUEY, D.Sc., entitled *Description of New Species of Coleoptera in the Colony ;* a paper by W. L. SCLATER, M.A., F.Z.S., entitled *Check List of the Birds of South Africa ;* and a paper by Sir G. F. HAMPSON, Bart., B.A., F.Z.S., &c., entitled *The Moths of South Africa.*

—Vol. IV, royal octavo, four hundred and nine pages and many plates, published in London in 1908, contains ten papers by R. BROOM, M.D., B.Sc., C.M.Z.S., entitled *On an almost perfect Skeleton of Pareiasaurus Serridens, On the Structure of the Shoulder Girdle in Lystrosaurus, On evidence of a New Species of Titanosuchus, On the Presence of a pair of Distinct Premovers in Titanosuchus, On some New Primitive Theriodonts, On a New Reptile from the Karoo Beds of Tarkastad, On the Pareiasaurian genus Propappus, On some New Therocephalian Reptiles, On the Interrelationships of the Known Therocephalian Genera,* and *On a New Labyrinthodont from the Permian Beds of South Africa ;* three papers by F. R. C. REED, M.A., F.G.S., entitled *Brachiopoda from the Bokkeveld Beds, Mollusca from the Bokkeveld Beds,* and *New Fossils from the Bokkeveld Beds ;* a paper by A. C. SEWARD, F.R.S., entitled *Fossil Floras of Cape Colony ;* a paper by PHILIP LAKE, M.A., F.G.S., entitled *The Trilobites of the Bokkeveld Beds ;* a paper by FREDERICK CHAPMAN, A.L.S., F.R.M.S., entitled *Foraminifera and Ostracoda from the Cretaceous of East Pondoland ;* and a paper by HENRY WOODS, M.A., F.G.S., entitled *The Cretaceous Fauna of Pondoland.*

—The work of the Museum is still in full progress, and there are now a considerable number of pamphlets in print and ready for binding.

Annual Register or View of History, Politics, and Literature. Published in London. Some important papers are to be found in these volumes. Thus the volume for 1758 contains an account of the wreck of the *Doddington;* the volume for 1790 contains a narrative of the disaster to the *Guardian;* and the volume for 1795 contains despatches, copied from the *London Gazette*, concerning the conquest of the Cape Colony, from the officers commanding the English forces.

Annual Reports of the Cape of Good Hope Philanthropic Society for aiding Deserving Slaves and Slave Children to purchase their Freedom. The first of these reports, which were in pamphlet form, was issued in Capetown in 1829, and they appeared yearly thereafter until the emancipation in 1834 made the existence of the Society unnecessary. The reports were published in Dutch also.

Anton, Professor Dr. G. K.: *Die Siedelungs-gesellschaft für Deutsch-Südwestafrika.* A royal octavo pamphlet of sixty-one pages, with a map, published in Jena in 1908.

Appleton, Lewis, F.R.H.S.: *Britain and the Boers. Who is responsible for the War in South Africa?* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and nine pages, published in London in 1899.

Appleyard, Rev. John W., Wesleyan Missionary in British Kaffraria: *The Kafir Language, comprising a Sketch of its History, which includes a General Classification of South African Dialects, Ethnographical and Geographical; Remarks upon its Nature, and a Grammar.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and ninety pages, published at King William's Town in 1850. This is a work of great merit, though it has been superseded by later volumes on the same subject.

Appleyard, Rev. J. W.: *Memoir of, by Thornley Smith.* Octavo. London. 1881. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Arbousset, Rev. T.: *Relation d'un Voyage d'Exploration au Nord-est de la Colonie du Cap de Bonne-Espérance, entrepris dans les mois de Mars, Avril, et Mai,* 1836, *par MM. T. Arbousset et F. Daumas, Missionaires de la Société des Missions évangeliques de Paris.* An octavo volume of six hundred and eight pages, with map and plates, published at Paris in 1842. This book contains an account of a journey from Morija to the Vaal river and back by another route, with a description of the country traversed and the various clans encountered. It gives a vivid picture of the desolation and misery caused by the wars in those regions a short time previously. It also contains a large amount of information upon Bantu customs. There is an English translation published at Capetown in 1846, but it is without the chart or plates. An edition published at London and Aberdeen in 1852 contains the chart.

Arbuthnot, James: *Emigrants' Guide-book to Port Natal.* A small volume of one hundred and forty-three pages, published in Aberdeen in 1862.

Archbell, J.: *Grammar of the Bechuana Language.* Octavo. 1837. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

The Argus Annual and South African Directory. Published yearly in Capetown after 1875.

Arnot, Hon. David, and Francis H. S. Orpen: *The Land Question of Griqualand West.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-one pages, published at Capetown in 1875.

Ashe, E. Oliver, M.D.: *Besieged by the Boers, a Diary of Life and Events in Kimberley during the Siege.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1900.

ASHE, Major, and Captain the Hon. E. V. W. EDGELL: *The Story of the Zulu Campaign.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1880.

ASHTON, REV. WILLIAM: *Present State of the Bechuana Tribes north of the Vaal and far into the Interior.* A post octavo pamphlet of eight pages, published in Capetown in 1855.

ASTON, F. E.: *The Raid on the Transvaal by Dr. Jameson.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and six pages, published in London in 1897.

ATCHERLEY, ROWLAND J., Ph.D.: *A Trip to Boerland, or a Year's Travel, Sport, and Gold-digging in the Transvaal and Colony of Natal.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1879.

ATHERSTONE, GUYBON, M.D.: see *Eastern Province Monthly Magazine.*

ATKINS, JOHN BLACK: *The Relief of Ladysmith.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1900.

ATKINSON, ROBERT H.: *A Letter to the Right Honourable Lord Stanley, M.P., Colonial Secretary of State, on the late Events at Natal.* A post octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1842.

AUBERT, GEORGES: *L'Afrique du Sud.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and eighty pages, published in Paris in (no date given) about 1898.

AUBERTIN, J. J.: *Six Months in Cape Colony and Natal.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-nine pages, published in London in 1886.

Authentic Copies of a Correspondence which took place in consequence of a Statement made at the General Annual Meeting of the Society for the Relief of Distressed Settlers in Capetown, August 18, 1824, *reflecting on the Conduct and Character of the Landdrost of Albany.* A crown octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published in Capetown in 1824.

Authentic Narrative of the Wreck of His Majesty's Ship Sceptre, of sixty-four Guns, Captain Valentine Edwards, in Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope, November 6th 1799, including the Melancholy Loss of upwards of three hundred and fifty of the Crew, Captain, Officers, etc., and the Miraculous Preservation of the Rest, interspersed with Interesting Particulars and Cursory Observations. A demi octavo booklet of eight pages and a folding-out plate of the wreck, published in London, no date.

Ayliff, Rev. John: *Memorials of the British Settlers of South Africa.* A crown octavo booklet of sixty-three pages, published in Grahamstown in 1845.

Aylmer, Mrs. Fenton (Editor): *Bush Life, or a Woman's Adventures among the Caffres.* A foolscap octavo volume of two hundred and four pages, published in London in 1862. This is an edition under another title of the book called *Adventures of Mrs. Colonel Somerset in Caffraria during the War.* A poor romance.

Aylward, Alfred: *The Transvaal of To-day.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and forty pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1878.

Backhouse, James, and George Washington Walker: *Extracts from the Letters of.* (Second edition.) Two crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1838. The letters from South Africa appear in the first volume.

Backhouse, James: *A Narrative of a Visit to the Mauritius and South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of six hundred and forty-eight pages, published in London in 1844. The author was a member of the Society of Friends, and was travelling for philanthropic purposes. There is some valuable information in this book.

Backhouse, James, and Charles Tylor: *The Life and Labours of George Washington Walker, of Hobart Town, Tasmania.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1862. Much of this volume relates to South Africa.

Badenhorst, C. C. J.: *Uit den Boeren Oorlog.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and five pages, published in Amsterdam in 1903.

Baden-Powell, Major B. F. S.: *War in Practice.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1903.

Baden-Powell, Colonel R. S. S., 13th Hussars. F.R.G.S.: *The Matabele Campaign* 1896, *being a Narrative of the Campaign in suppressing the Native Rising in Matabeleland and Mashonaland.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of five hundred pages, published in London in 1897.

Baden-Powell, Major-General R. S. S. C.B., F.R.G.S.: *Sketches in Mafeking and East Africa.* An oblong volume of one hundred and eighty-three pages, with illustrations, mainly comic, published in London in 1907.

Bagot, Mrs. Dosia: *Shadows of the War.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1900.

Bailey, Captain W., R.E.: *Report on the Trigonometrical Survey of a Portion of the Colony and British Kaffraria.* A foolscap folio volume of two hundred and twenty-one pages, with plans, published in Capetown by the Government in 1863.

Baillie. Alexander C.: *Report on the General Features of the Interior of South Africa between Barkly and Gubuluwayo.* A demi octavo pamphlet with map, published in London in 1879.

Baillie. Major F. D.: *Mafeking, a Diary of the Siege.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-nine pages, published at Westminster in 1900.

Bain, A. G.: See *Eastern Province Monthly Magazine.*

Bain, Thomas, C.E.: *Water-finding, Dam-making, River Utilisation, Irrigation.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventeen pages, with folding out map and five full page plans, published in Capetown in 1886.

BAINES, THOMAS: *Explorations in South-West Africa.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of five hundred and forty-eight pages, published in London in 1864. A most interesting and thoroughly reliable work, full of information.

BAINES, THOMAS: *The Victoria Falls, Zambesi River, sketched on the spot.* An elephant folio volume of eight pages of letter-press and ten large tinted plates, published in London in 1865.

BAINES, THOMAS: *The Gold Regions of South-Eastern Africa.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and eleven pages, published in London in 1877.

BAKER, REV. JAMES: *Leprosy at the Cape of Good Hope.* A royal octavo pamphlet of nine pages, published in Capetown in 1883.

BALDWIN, WILLIAM CHARLES: *African Hunting from Natal to the Zambesi from* 1852 *to* 1860. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1863. An interesting and useful volume.

BALFOUR, ALICE BLANCHE: *Twelve Hundred Miles in a Waggon.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-five pages, published in London and New York in 1895.

BALLANTYNE, R. M.: *Six Months at the Cape, or Letters to Periwinkle from South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1878.

BALLYFRENCH, MORTON: *The Lighter Side of War.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifteen pages, published in London in 1909.

BANNISTER, SAXE, late Attorney General in New South Wales: *An Essay on the Laws of the Cape of Good Hope with reference to the Laws of England.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1827.

Bannister, Saxe, late Attorney-General in New South Wales: *Humane Policy, or Justice to the Aborigines of new Settlements essential to a due Expenditure of British Money and to the best Interests of the Settlers. With Suggestions how to civilise the Natives by an improved Administration of existing Means.* An octavo volume of five hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in London in 1830. The greater part of this book is taken up with copies of letters and official documents. What is original is of value only as showing the wild theories that could be held by men of education regarding the coloured people of South Africa. They are represented by Mr. Bannister as eager for improvement and struggling towards civilisation, while being oppressed and kept back by the Europeans. The Kaffir chiefs are depicted as men of high character, and the Bushmen as people capable of any degree of refinement.

Bannister, Saxe, late Attorney General of New South Wales: *On Emigration to Canada and the Cape of Good Hope.* 1831. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Bannister, Saxe, late Attorney General of New South Wales: *British Colonization and Coloured Tribes.* A foolscap octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-three pages, published in London in 1838. Fifty-six pages of this volume are devoted to South Africa, and some important papers are to be found in them.

Barbosa, Duarte: *Livro em que dá relação do que viu e ouviu no Oriente.* The original text and an English translation of the portion of this work relating to South-Eastern Africa may be found in *Records of South-Eastern Africa*, Volume I, pages 85 to 99.

Barbour, Rev. R. W., M.A.: *Homer on the Katberg.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in London in 1881.

de Barbuda, Luys Coello: *Empresas Militares de Lusitanos.* The original text and an English translation of the portions of this work relating to South-Eastern Africa may be found in *Records of South-Eastern Africa*, Volume II, pages 347 to 377.

BARKER. Lady: *A Year's Housekeeping in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1877. Written in the form of a series of letters, interesting.

BARKLEY, Mrs.: *Among Boers and Basutos.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy pages, published in London in 1893.

BARNARD, Lieutenant, R.N.: *A Three Years' Cruize in the Mozambique Channel for the Suppression of the Slave Trade.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1848. This volume contains a full account of the loss of the *Thunderbolt* in Algoa Bay.

BARNES, JAMES: *The Great War Trek.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-two pages, published in New York in 1901.

BARNETT-CLARKE, H. P.: *The Life and Times of Thomas Fothergill Lightfoot, B.D., Archdeacon of Capetown.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-two pages, published in London in 1908.

The Barolong Tribe. Stellaland. Land Goshen. A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and twelve pages, without title page or date. Of considerable value.

BARRETT, H. J.: *Fifteen years among the Zulus and the Boers.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty pages, published in Hull in 1879.

DE BARROS, JOÃO: *Da Asia: dos Feitos que os Portuguezes fizeram na Conquista e Descubrimento das Terras e Mares do Oriente.* The original text and an English translation of the portions of this most important work relating to South Africa are to be found in *Records of South Eastern Africa*, Volume VI, pages 1 to 306.

Barrow, John: *Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa, in which are described the Character and the Condition of the Dutch Colonists of the Cape of Good Hope and of the several Tribes of Natives beyond its Limits. &c., &c., &c.* Two quarto volumes. London. 1801-1804. As far as geographical, botanical, and zoölogical information, statistics, and descriptions of institutions are concerned, this work is thoroughly reliable, and it is written in a remarkably clear and easy style. But the descriptions of the colonists are so deeply tinged by prejudice as to have deservedly drawn upon the author very severe criticism from later writers, especially from foreigners. Some cruelties that he states he witnessed, as for instance the frightful gashing of an ox by a brutalised farmer, and the rapid recovery of the animal, have been shown to be impossibilities. This portion of the work should be read with due allowance for the author's position and the passions developed by the war with France. The second edition, published in 1806, contains several coloured pictures, but not the large folding-out plate of the entrance into Capetown from Green Point, which is found in the first.

Barrow, John: *A Voyage to Cochin China in the years* 1792 *and* 1793; *to which is annexed an Account of a Journey made in the years* 1801 *and* 1802 *to the Residence of the Chief of the Booshuana Nation, being the remotest Point in the Interior of Southern Africa to which Europeans have hitherto penetrated.* A quarto volume of four hundred and forty-seven pages, published in London in 1806. The account of the journey from Capetown to Lithako occupies seventy-five pages, and is condensed from the journal kept by Mr. Daniell, secretary to Messrs. Truter and Somerville, who were sent by General Dundas on a mission to the Betshuana. This portion of the volume is exceedingly interesting, and is of considerable value to a student of South African history, though many observations in it are strongly tinged with Barrow's prejudices. It is accompanied by a map, on which the existence of goldfields in their correct position is marked.

Barrow, John: *Some Account of the Public Life and a Selection from the unpublished Writings of the Earl of Macartney.* Two quarto volumes, London, 1807. This is a work of considerable value to a student of South African history, but it cannot be regarded as a perfectly impartial narrative. From it can

be learned what offices were held by Lord Macartney in other countries, and much besides concerning him; but the records of his administration are better sources from which to judge of his government of the Cape Colony.

Barrow, Sir John: *An Autobiographical Memoir of Sir John Barrow, bart., late of the Admiralty; including Reflections, Observations, and Reminiscences at home and abroad, from early life to advanced age.* An octavo volume of five hundred and fifteen pages, published in London in 1847. A very interesting work, and one which contains several items of information on South Africa not to be found in any other printed book.

Barter, Charles, B.C.L.: *The Dorp and the Veld, or Six Months in Natal.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1852.

Barter, Charlotte: *Home in South Africa, by a Plain Woman.* A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-eight pages, published in London in 1867.

Barter, Charlotte: *Alone among the Zulus. By a Plain Woman. The Narrative of a Journey through the Zulu Country, South Africa.* A small octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-four pages, published in London in 1879.

Battaliou, H. Amphion: *Political Letters on the South African Situation, by a South African.* A post octavo volume of ninety-three pages, published in London in 1901.

Batts, H. J. *Pretoria from Within during the War,* 1899-1900. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-one pages, published in London in 1901.

Baty, T.: *International Law in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in London in 1900.

Bayley, T. B.: *Notes on the Horse Sickness at the Cape of Good Hope in* 1854-55. Compiled by permission of his Excellency the Governor from official documents. Demi octavo, one hundred and twenty-four pages, Capetown, 1856. Contains a large map.

Baynes. Right Rev. Arthur Hamilton, D.D., Bishop of Natal: *My Diocese during the War.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-six pages, published in London in 1900.

Baynes, C. R.: *Notes and Reflections during a Ramble in the East.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-nine pages, published in London in 1843. Contains sixty-one pages on the Cape.

Beak, G. B.: *The Aftermath of War: An Account of the Repatriation of Boers and Natives in the Orange River Colony* 1902-1904. An illustrated demi octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-six pages, published in London in 1906.

Beattie, J. C., D.Sc.: *Report of a Magnetic Survey of South Africa.* A large quarto volume of two hundred and thirty-five pages with a map and eight folding out charts, published in Cambridge in 1909.

Beattie, T. R.: *A Ride through the Transkei.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eighty-five pages, published in King William's Town in 1891.

The Bechuanas, the Cape Colony, and the Transvaal. A post octavo pamphlet of fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1884.

Bechuanaland. By a Member of the Cape Legislature. A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and twelve pages, published in London in 1885.

Becker, C. J.: *Guide to Transvaal.* 8vo. 1878. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Begin ende Voortgangh van de Vereenighde Nederlantsche Octroyeerde Oost Indische Compagnie, vervatende de Voornaemste Reysen by de Inwoonderen derselver Provincien derwaerts gedaen. In two thick volumes. Printed in 1646. This work contains the journals in a condensed form of the fleets under Cornelis Houtman, Pieter Both, Joris van Spilbergen, and others, as also the first charter of the East India Company.

Béguin, Eugène, Missionnaire: *Les Ma-Rotsé. Etude geographique et ethnographique du Haut-Zambèze.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-six pages, published in Lausanne in 1903.

Bell, Fred. W., F.S.S.: *The South African Conspiracy or the Aims of Afrikanderdom.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and forty-eight pages, published in London in 1900.

Bell, Fred. W.: *The Native as a Political Factor, and the Native Franchise.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eleven pages, published in Johannesburg in 1908.

Bell, Fred. W.: *The South African Native Problem. A suggested Solution.* A demi octavo pamphlet of nineteen pages, published in Johannesburg in 1909.

Bell, Sydney Smith, one of the Judges of the Supreme Court of the Cape of Good Hope: *Colonial Administration of Great Britain.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and seventy pages, published in London in 1859. This volume contains a little matter upon South Africa, but it is not of very high importance.

Bell, William: *Narrative of the Entrance of the Conch at Port Natal with Troops to relieve Captain Smith.* A pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published at Durban in 1869. The writer of this pamphlet was in command of the *Conch.*

Bell, W. H. S.: *Our Judicial Establishments and suggested Changes therein.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fourteen pages, published in Grahamstown in 1886.

Bellairs, Kenneth F.: *The Witwatersrand Goldfields.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1889.

Bellairs, Lady: *The Transvaal War,* 1880-81. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and ninety-one pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1885. An excellent book.

Benham, Rev. Canon (Editor): *Henry Callaway, M.D., D.D., first Bishop for Kaffraria: his Life-History and Work.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-eight pages. published in London in 1896.

Bennett, Ernest: *With Methuen's Column on an Ambulance Train.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in London in 1900.

Bent, J. Theodore: *The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in London in 1896. A most interesting volume.

Bergius, Petrus Jonas: *Descriptiones Plantarum ex Capite Bonæ Spei.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred pages, with several folding-out plates, published at Stockholm in 1767.

Berncastle: *Voyage to China with a description of the Cape of Good Hope.* Frontispiece, 2 vols., 12mo. London, 1850. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Bertin, G., M.R.A.S.: *The Bushmen and their Language.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, reprinted from the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Volume XV.

Bertrand, Alfred: *The Kingdom of the Barotsi, Upper Zambezia.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1899. Interesting and useful.

Bertrand, Alfred: *Dans le Sud-Africain et au seuil de l'Afrique Centrale.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of seventy-one pages, published in Geneva and Paris in 1911.

Beschrijvinghe van de tweede Voyagie ghedaen met 12 *Schepen naer d' Oost Indien onder den Heer Admirael Steven van der Hagen, waer inne verhaelt wert het Veroveren der Portugeser Forten op Amboyna ende Tydor.* A pamphlet of ninety-one pages, printed at Amsterdam in 1616.

Beswick, F. : *Outlines of Chief Events in the History of South Africa.* A foolscap octavo booklet of sixty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1898.

Bethell, Alfred J. : *Notes on South African Hunting and Notes on a Ride to the Victoria Falls on the Zambesi.* A crown octavo pamphlet of ninety-four pages, published in London in 1887.

Bianconi, F. : *Cartes Commerciales et Minières des Pays Sud-Africains, avec Texte Descriptif.* A large quarto volume of one hundred and fourteen pages, published in Paris, no date given, but recent.

Bigelow, Poultney : *White Man's Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-nine pages, published in London and New York in 1900.

Bigelow, Poultney : *Au Pays de Boers.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and sixteen pages, published in Paris in 1901.

Billington, Roland Cecil : *A Mule Driver at the Front, being Transport Experiences in Natal.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and four pages, published in London in 1901.

Bird, Lieutenant-Colonel Christopher, late Colonial Secretary at the Cape : *Observations on Sir Rufane Donkin's Letter to Earl Bathurst.* A pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published at Capetown in 1827.

Bird, John : *The Form of Constitutional Government existing in the Colony of Natal considered as affecting the Safety and Welfare of the European and Native Inhabitants.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published at Pietermaritzburg in 1869.

Bird, John : *An Enquiry into the Causes of the Zulu War.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1880.

Bird, John, late of the Civil Service, Natal: *The Annals of Natal, 1495 to 1845.* Two royal octavo volumes, together twelve hundred and sixteen pages, published at Pietermaritzburg in 1888. This work has been very carefully and faithfully executed by Mr. Bird. Some years before he commenced his task, I went through the documents which he afterwards collected and arranged, otherwise his compilation would have been of great service to me. I know of no English document of importance that is not included in it, and of very few Dutch. It is a work of permanent value for historical purposes.

Bird, John, late of the Civil Service, and Compiler of *The Annals of Natal*: *Is the Kafir Population in Natal Alien or Aboriginal? A brief Inquiry* A pamphlet of twenty-nine pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1890.

Bird, Wilberforce: *State of the Cape of Good Hope in* 1822. A handbook of three hundred and seventy-seven octavo pages, published in London in 1823. The author did not affix his name to the title page, but it was no secret that the work was prepared by Mr. W. Bird, controller of customs in Capetown. The information given is of the kind usual in handbooks, and is in general agreement with the returns made for the imperial government.

Bisset, Major-General, C. B.: *Sport and War, or Recollections of Fighting and Hunting in South Africa from the years* 1834 *to* 1867. An illustrated post octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in London in 1875. Interesting, but not of high importance.

Bisset, Lieutenant-General, C. B.: *An Address on South Africa and her Colonies.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in London in 1876.

Black, W. T., M.R.C.S., L.S.A., Assistant Surgeon, Army Medical Staff: *The Fish River Bush, South Africa, and its Wild Animals.* A demi octavo volume of fifty-five pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1901.

Blackburn, Douglas: *Prinsloo of Prinsloosdorp. a Tale of Transvaal Officialdom, being Incidents in the Life of a Transvaal Official, as told by his Son-in-law Sarel Erasmus.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in London, no date. A Romance.

Blackburn, Douglas, and Captain W. Waithman Caddell: *Secret Service in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and ninety-one pages, published in London in 1911.

Blaeu, Joan: *Grooten Atlas, ofte Werelt Beschryving.* This was the standard atlas of its day, and is still of the greatest value as an unerring guide to the knowledge possessed by the most eminent geographers in the middle of the seventeenth century. Seven enormous volumes and part of the eighth are devoted to Europe; Africa and America are described in the remainder of the eighth; and the ninth is given to Asia. Among the African maps is one of that portion of the continent south of the tenth parallel of latitude, engraved in 1665.

Blancheton, Ernest, Consul of France at the Cape of Good Hope: *Universal Exhibition* 1855, *Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Vade-Mecum.* A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and thirty-eight pages, with several plates, published in Capetown in 1855. A good handbook.

Bleby, Miss A. S., B.A.: *South Africa and the British Empire. A Course of Lessons for the Cape Matriculation History Syllabus of* 1911. Part I, a crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-six pages, and Part II, a similar volume of one hundred and forty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1911.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D.: *De Nominum Generibus Linguarum Africæ Australis, Copticæ, Semiticarum Aliarumque Sexualium.* A volume of sixty-four pages, published in Bonn in 1851.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D., Member of the German Oriental Society: *The Languages of Mosambique. Vocabularies of the Dialects of Lourenzo Marques, Inhambane, Sofala, Tette, Sena, Quellimane, Mosambique, Cape Delgado, Anjoane, the Maravi, Mudsau, &c., drawn up from the Manuscripts of Dr. Wm. Peters, M. Berl. Acad., and from other Materials.* A volume of four hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1856.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D. : *The Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Philology. Vol. I. Part I. South Africa (within the Limits of British Influence).* A volume of one hundred and eighty-six pages, published in London and Leipzig in 1858. *Vol. I. Part II. Africa (north of the Tropic of Capricorn).* Pages 187 to 261, published in London and Leipzig in 1858. *Vol. II. Part I. Australia.* Forty-eight pages. Published in London and Leipzig in 1858. *Vol. II, Parts II and III. Fiji Islands and Rotuma. Papuan Languages.* Thirty-three pages, published in London and Leipzig in 1859. *Vol. II. Part IV. New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands.* Seventy-six pages. Published in London and Leipzig in 1858. *Vol. II. Part IV. (Continuation). Polynesia and Borneo.* Seventy-nine pages, published in London and Leipzig in 1859. *Vol. III. Part I. Manuscripts and Incunabula.* Thirty-two pages, published in London in 1862. Dr. Bleek was curator of the splendid collection of books and manuscripts presented by Governor Sir George Grey to South Africa, which is now kept in a compartment of the South African Public Library in Capetown.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D. : *The Bushman Language.* A paper, sixteen pages in length, in *The Cape and its People and other Essays by South African Writers,* published in Capetown in 1869. See Noble.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D. : Many articles in the *Cape Monthly Magazine.*

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D. : *Reynard the Fox in South Africa, or Hottentot Fables and Tales.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-five pages, published in London in 1864.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D. : *A Comparative Grammar of South African Languages.* Part I. Demi octavo, one hundred and four pages, published in London in 1862. Part II. Demi octavo, two hundred and fifty-two pages, published in London in 1869. This work does not extend beyond the noun, and was uncompleted at the time of its author's death, but it is, and must always remain, the standard authority on its subject.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D., Curator von Sir G. Grey's Bibliothek, in der Kap-stadt : *Reineke Fuchs in Afrika. Fabeln und Märchen der Eingebornen. Nach Originalhandschriften der Greyschen Bibliothek in der Kap-Stadt und anderen authentischen Quellen.* A volume of two hundred and twelve pages, published in Weimar in 1870.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D. : *Report of Dr. Bleek concerning his Researches into the Bushman Language and Customs, presented to the Honourable the House of Assembly by command of His Excellency the Governor.* A foolscap folio pamphlet of eight pages, published in Capetown in 1873.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D., Foreign Member of the Royal Bavarian Academy of Sciences at Munich : *Grimm's Law in South Africa, or Phonetic Changes in the South African Bantu Languages.* A pamphlet of sixteen pages, published by the Philological Society, no date.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D. : *A Brief Account of Bushman Folk-lore and other Texts.* A foolscap folio pamphlet of twenty-one pages, published in London in 1875.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D., and Miss L. C. Lloyd : *Specimens of Bushman Folklore.* A beautifully illustrated demi octavo volume of five hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1911. Bushman text with English translation and notes. This is a work of the very highest importance to students of ethnography and philology.

Bleloch, W. : *The New South Africa, its Value and Development. With Illustrations, Maps, and Diagrams.* A demi octavo volume, second edition, of four hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1902.

Blennerhassett, Rose, and Lucy Sleeman : *Adventures in Mashonaland of two Hospital Nurses.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and forty pages, published in London and New York in 1893.

Bley, Fritz: *Südafrika niederdeutsch.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-two pages, published in Munich in 1898.

Bleys-Wyck, Van: *Korte Beschryvinge van de Fluyt Nieu-Delfshaven, uitgevaren uyt de Maze den 3 December 1668, naer Oost Indien. Van het gene voorgevallen is tusschen een Turcx schip genaemt den Dadel Boom, voerende 34 stukken, zijnde den Admiraal van Algiers, dewelke op den 17 dito zijn slaegs gerackt ende haer geluckige uytkomst tot de Cabo de Bonne Esperanse. Omgeschreven door D. J. Bleys-Wyck, assistent op de zelve fluyt Nieu-Delfshaven.* Black letter, crown octavo. Vignette. Delf. 1664. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Blink, Dr. H.: *Aardrijkskunde van Zuid-Afrika.* An octavo booklet of ninety pages, published in Amsterdam in 1889.

Blink, Dr. H.: *De Bewoners der Vreemde Werelddeelen in hun leven, zeden, en gewoonten, naar hun staatkundige, economische, en sociale ontwikkeling, en tevens in hun verhouding tot Europeesche Volken beschreven. Deel—Afrika.* An imperial octavo volume of four hundred and fifty-two pages, published in Amsterdam in 1898.

Blink, Dr. H.: *Eenige Bladzijden uit de Geschiedenis van den Vrijheidsstrijd der Transvaalsche Boeren.* A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Dordrecht in 1900.

Blore, W. L.: *Statistics of the Cape Colony.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in Capetown in 1871.

Bluebooks of importance to a Student of Ethnography and South African History.

Papers relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Inhabitants of Southern Africa within the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, or beyond the Frontier of that Colony. Part I, two hundred and twenty-seven pages. Part II, one hundred and fifty-seven pages. London, 1835.

Return to an Address of the honourable the House of Commons, dated 8th March 1836, for Copies or Extracts of any Despatches which have been received from, or addressed to, the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, relative to the last Caffre War, and to the death of Hintsa. Also Copies of the Instructions given to the Lieutenant-governor of the Frontier Districts. A blue-book of one hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1836.

Report from the Select Committee on Aborigines (British Settlements), together with the Minutes of Evidence, Appendix, and Index. In all eleven hundred and forty-five pages. London, 1836 and 1837. A bluebook such as this, the result of the labour of a committee of the House of Commons from the 31st of July 1835 to the 26th of June 1837, must be treated with respect; yet it is impossible not to express amazement when comparing the report with the evidence, even after making due allowance for the absence of the light that in recent years has been cast upon the events under investigation. The chairman of the committee was Mr. Fowell Buxton. One has only to read a few pages to observe that his questions to the witnesses were not those of a judge seeking to elicit the truth, but those of an advocate endeavouring to establish a case. But even then, the bulk of the reliable evidence was in direct opposition to the spirit of the report. In the opinion of the majority of the members the evidence of the reverend Dr. Philip must have more than counterbalanced that of all the military officers of experience on the Kaffir frontier and of Lieutenant-Colonel Wade, who was military secretary during the whole term of Sir Lowry Cole's administration, and who afterwards acted as governor. Sir Rufane Donkin was a member of the committee, and he objected to Dr. Philip's evidence being taken, but was without a single supporter. Every sane, truthful man, unbiassed and thoroughly acquainted with the South African tribes in question, will now admit that the natives of whom Dr. Philip gave evidence were not real people of flesh and blood, but entirely creatures of his own imagination. They bore African names, but had nothing else African pertaining to them. No one, for instance, except Dr. Philip has ever seen Bushmen who had made a waggon or a plough, or who had cultivated ground in any manner for themselves.

His statements and the papers which he put in form a very large portion of the bluebook. He took with him to England a Hottentot and the petty captain Jan Tshatshu, both of whom gave evidence before the committee. It was generally understood in England that the report was drawn up by Mr. Buxton, but it is doubtful whether part of it was not Dr. Philip's handiwork. The document created great surprise and still greater indignation when it reached South Africa. It was presently rumoured in Capetown that Dr. Philip had written from London a few weeks earlier to a friend of his here that he was going with Mr. Buxton to the country for a few days to assist in drawing up the report. That friend was urgently requested to settle the question by affirming or denying the correctness of the rumour. Instead of doing so, he replied asking whether it was likely that a man of so much experience as Mr. Buxton would need assistance of that kind, and, upon being further pressed, declined to give the information asked for. A particular statement in the report was then discovered to be an extract from Dr. Philip's work *Researches in South Africa*, and to be very incorrect, while there was not a word of evidence from any individual before the committee on the subject to which it referred. However, whether Mr. Buxton or Dr. Philip wrote the report matters little, the fact remains that it was based upon that portion of the evidence given before the committee which is now known not to have been in accordance with facts.

Return to an Address of the honourable the House of Commons, dated 8th June 1837, *for Copies or Extracts of any further Despatches which have been received from, or addressed to, the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, relative to the last Caffre War, since the Papers presented to the House of Commons on 10th March* 1836. A blue-book of three hundred and fifty-four pages, published in London in 1837.

Report from the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope to the Secretary of the Colonies relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Children sent out by the Children's Friend Society. A blue-book of thirty-five pages, published in London in 1840.

Documents relative to the Question of a Separate Government for the Eastern Districts of the Cape Colony. A blue-book of one hundred and seventy-five pages, published in Grahamstown in 1847.

Despatch 154 *of the right honourable Sir Henry Pottinger, Baronet, G.C.B., Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, to the right honourable the Earl Grey, one of her Majesty's principal Secretaries of State. With Annexures.* A blue-book of two hundred and fifty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1848.

Correspondence with the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope relative to the State of the Kaffir Tribes on the Eastern Frontier of the Colony. A blue-book of one hundred and ninety-nine pages and a map, published in London in 1847. Continuation of the above. One hundred and fifty-two pages. London, 1848. Further continuation. Eighty-two pages and two maps. London, 1848. Still further continuation. Forty-five pages. London, 1849.

Correspondence with the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope relative to Assumption of Sovereignty over the Territory between the Vaal and Orange rivers. A blue-book of ninety-nine pages, published in London in 1851.

Further Correspondence relative to the State of the Orange River Territory. A blue-book of one hundred and thirty-four pages, published in London in 1853. Continuation of above. Ninety-three pages. London, 1854.

Proceedings of, and Evidence taken by, the Commission on Native Affairs appointed by his Excellency the Governor. Five hundred pages. Grahamstown, 1865.

Evidence taken at Bloemhof before the Commissioners appointed to investigate the Claims of the South African Republic, Captain N. Waterboer, and certain other Native Chiefs, to Portions of the Territory on the Vaal river now known as the Diamond Fields. A blue-book of three hundred and ninety-two pages, published in Capetown in 1871. No care was taken in correcting the proofs of this important volume, and proper names are so misspelt that the book is almost useless to any one not well acquainted with the subject.

Report and Evidence of Commission on Native Laws and Customs of the Basutos. A royal octavo bluebook of sixty-eight pages, published in Capetown by the Government of the Cape Colony in 1873. Important.

Report of the Select Committee on Native Affairs. A royal octavo bluebook of one hundred and ninety-five pages, published in Capetown by the Government of the Cape Colony in 1874. Important.

Bluebooks on Native Affairs, published yearly in Capetown by the Government since 1874.

Report and Proceedings, with Appendices, of the Government Commission on Native Laws and Customs. A foolscap folio blue book of over a thousand pages, published by the Government of the Cape Colony at Capetown in 1883. A volume of importance.

Report and Proceedings of the South African Native Affairs Commission, 1903-5. Five thick foolscap folio bluebooks, published in Capetown by the Government in 1904 and 1905. In the evidence given before this commission much information is to be obtained.

Bocarro Antonio: *Decada composta por.* This is a continuation of the work of João de Barros and Diogo de Couto. The original text and an English translation of the portions of this work relating to South Africa may be found in *Records of South-Eastern Africa,* Volume III, pages 254 to 435.

The Boer War 1899-1900, *from the Ultimatum to the Occupation of Bloemfontein.* A quarto volume of three hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1900.

A Boer on Boer Designs. A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages, published in London in 1900.

The Boer Side. The War between Great Britain and the Republics. A crown octavo pamphlet of ninety-five pages, published at Jagersfontein in 1900.

Boer, Uitlander, and Empire. The Real Issues. A large quarto illustrated pamphlet of twenty-two pages, published in London in 1899.

De Boer van Zuid-Afrika. Door 'n Landszoon. Met Aanbevelingen van Adv. F. S. *Malan, B.A., LL.B., en de Wel Edele Heer P. J. Cillié, Czoon.* A royal octavo volume of four hundred and eleven pages, published in Kampen, no date, but recent.

Boer Version of the Transvaal War, being an English Translation of all Dutch Official Telegrams issued at Vryheid during the Boer War, showing how the People were deceived. A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-five pages, published in London in 1901.

The Boers and the War, from the Impartial Foreigners' Point of View. A History in Brief, 1652-1902. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1902.

Bogaert, Abraham: *Historische Reizen door d'oostersche Deelen van Asia.* A quarto volume published at Amsterdam in 1711. In a book with this title one would not expect to find anything about South Africa, but out of six hundred and four pages no fewer than one hundred and fifty-six are devoted to Cape affairs. The author was a physician, but he did not hesitate to turn to any other occupation that would advance his fortunes. The book is an account of the third voyage which he made to India, with a description of the countries that he visited. Bogaert called at the Cape for the fifth time on the outward passage in July 1702, and for the sixth time on the return passage in February 1706. He devotes one chapter to a description of the country, another to an account of the Hottentots, and two long chapters to the tyranny practised by Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel and its consequences. Of this he was more than a spectator, as he took part in the cause of the burghers. For this period of Cape history his work is of great value and its accuracy can be depended upon, and for the rest, though no special information is to be obtained from his writings, he corroborates much of what is mentioned in official records.

Boggie, A.: *From Ox-Waggon to Railway, being a Brief History of Rhodesia and the Matabele Nation.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty pages, published in Bulawayo in 1897.

Boie, Hendrik: *Levenschets van- en hulde aan zijne deugden en verdiensten, benevens eenige door hem geschrevene brieven, gedurende zijne reis en verblijf in Oost Indie.* Door J. A. Susanna, Administrateur van het Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie te Leiden. Portrait. Octavo. Amsterdam, 1834. Contains an Account of the Cape and its Natural History. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

du Bois, J. P. I.: *Vies des Gouverneurs Généraux, avec l'Abrégé de l'Histoire des Etablissemens Hollandois aux Indes Orientales.* A large quarto volume with portraits and numerous maps and plates, published at the Hague in 1763. This work is a biography of the governors-general of Netherlands India from Peter Both to Jacob Mossel, and is therefore of considerable interest. Beyond this, it does not contain much special information of value to a student of South African history. Half a page only is devoted to an account of the establishment of the Cape Colony, and even that is not altogether free of error. A plan of the castle and town is given. The work, as far as I am aware, exists only in the original French.

Boissevain, Charles: *The Struggle of the Dutch Republics.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-three pages, published in Amsterdam in 1900. And in German under the title *Der Streit der holländischen Republiken.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-three pages, published in Leipzig in 1901.

Bokwe, John Knox: *The Native Land Question.* A crown octavo pamphlet of eight pages, published at Lovedale in 1894.

Bond, T.: *Remarks on the Policy pursued in the Government of the Native Population in Natal from* 1843 *to* 1874. A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages, published in Durban in 1875.

Boniface, Ch. Et. : *Relation du Naufrage du Navire français l'Eole sur la Côte de la Caffrerie.* An octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-four pages, published at Capetown in 1829. The *Eole* left Bourbon for France in March 1829, and at four o'clock in the morning of the 12th of April during a violent storm struck on the coast between the mouths of the Kei and Bashee rivers. In a few hours she went to pieces, when twelve out of twenty souls on board perished. The book is an interesting account of the adventures of the eight survivors until they reached Capetown, but it contains nothing besides of any great importance.

Bonwick, James : *Climate and Health in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-six pages, published in London in 1880.

Boon, Martin James : *How to construct Free State Railways and other National and Municipal Works of Utility, without Loans, Bonds, Mortgages, or the Burden of Interest.* A crown octavo pamphlet of fifty-two pages, published in London in 1884.

Boon, Martin James : *Jottings by the Way, or Boon's Madness on the Road.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-one pages, published in London in 1884.

Boon, Martin James : *The Immortal History of South Africa.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1885.

Boon, Martin James : *The History of the Orange Free State.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1885.

Borcherds, M., V.D.M. te Stellenbosch : *De Maan, een Leerdigt.* A crown quarto volume of twenty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1802. Though the subject of this book is not South African, I include it in my list as a curiosity, it being the first volume printed and published in the Cape Colony.

Borcherds, Petrus Borchardus : *An Autobiographical Memoir, being a Plain Narrative of Occurrences from early life to advanced age.* An octavo volume of five hundred pages, published at Capetown in 1861. A very interesting and accurately written book.

Bordalo, Francisco Maria, e José Joaquim Lopes de Lima: *Ensaios sobre a Statistica das Possessões Portuguezas na Africa Occidental e Oriental, na Asia Occidental, na China, e na Occania, escriptos de ordem do Governo de sua Magestade Fidelissima a Senhora Dona Maria II.* Three volumes were written before Senhor de Lima's death, and were published in Lisbon, 1844 to 1846, but he did not reach as far as Eastern Africa. The work was then entrusted to Senhor Bordalo, who completed it in three more volumes. The first of Bordalo's volumes was published in Lisbon in 1859, and is devoted entirely to Eastern Africa. It has been most carefully written, and as its materials were drawn from original documents in the public records and from other trustworthy sources, it is thoroughly reliable. The author treated his subject in a judicial manner, though, as a patriotic Portuguese, he was unable to detect the true causes of his country's want of success in Eastern Africa. No English writer could deal more severely than he with the general corruption of the seventeenth century, or with the decline and fall of missionary enterprise.

Bordeaux, Albert: *Rhodésie et Transvaal.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-four pages, published in Paris in 1898.

Bosman, Johannes Jacobus: *Geschiedenis van het Ontstaan der Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Gemeente van Kruisvallei.* A collection of documents arranged by Mr. Johannes Jacobus Bosman, forming a pamphlet of one hundred and four pages, published in Capetown in 1886.

Bosman, Walter: *The Natal Rebellion of* 1906. *With Portraits, Plans, and a Map.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-six pages, published in London in 1907.

Boteler, Captain Thomas, R.N.: *Narrative of a Voyage of Discovery to Africa and Arabia, performed in his Majesty's Ships Leven and Barracouta from* 1821 *to* 1826, *under the command of Captain F. W. Owen, R.N.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1835, Very useful.

Botelho, Sebastião Xavier: *Memoria Estatistica sobre os Dominios Portuguezes na Africa Oriental.* A crown octavo volume, published in Lisbon in 1835. The author of this book was governor and captain-general of Mozambique from the 20th of January 1825 to the 21st of August 1829, and therefore one might reasonably expect something authoritative from his pen. But the historical and geographical inaccuracies are so numerous as to prove that his power of observation was small and his capacity for research still less. The book is of very little value. The only chapter in it from which I derived any information at all that I could depend upon is the one containing an account of the prazos of Tete and Sena.

Botha, Paul M.: *From Boer to Boer and Englishman.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

von Bouchenroeder, B. F.: *Beknopt Berigt nopens de Volkplanting de Kaap de Goede Hoop.* An octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-three pages, published at Amsterdam in 1806. A work of little value, as it is filled with wild speculations and controversial matter.

von Bouchenroeder, B. F.: *Reize in de Binnenlanden van Zuid Afrika, gedaan in den jare* 1803. An octavo volume of two hundred and forty-three pages, published at Amsterdam in 1806. This is a work of some interest, and is of value for historical purposes, though it contains a great deal of purely speculative matter.

Bourhill, Mrs. E. J., and Mrs. J. B. Drake: *Fairy Tales from South Africa. Collected from Original Native Sources and Arranged. With Illustrations by W. Herbert Holloway.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-five pages, published in London in 1908. Prepared rather for children than for students.

Bourne, H. R. Fox: *The Story of our Colonies.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and eleven pages, published in London in 1859.

Bourne, H. R. Fox, Secretary of the Aborigines' Protection Society: *Matabeleland and the Chartered Company.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published in London, no date given, but after 1896.

Bourne, H. R. Fox: *The Bechuana Troubles; a Story of Pledge-Breaking, Rebel-Making and Slave-Making in a British Colony.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in London in 1898.

Bourne, H. R. Fox: *Blacks and Whites in South Africa. An Account of the Past Treatment and Present Condition of South African Natives under British and Boer Control.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-five pages, published in London in 1900. Second edition, royal octavo, ninety-three pages, in the same year.

Bousfield, Right Rev. H. B., Bishop of Pretoria: *Six Years in the Transvaal. Notes on the Founding of the Church there.* A small volume of ninety-six pages, published in London in 1886.

Bovill, Rev. John H.: *Natives under the Transvaal Flag.* A crown octavo booklet of eighty-two pages, published in London in 1900.

Bovingh, Johann Georg: *Beschreibung und Nachricht von den Hottentotten.* A small quarto volume of forty-eight pages, published (name of place not given) in 1712. The author called at the Cape in 1709, and devotes eight pages to a description of the Hottentots, but they contain no information of any special value.

Bowker, John Mitford: *Speeches, Letters, and Selections from Important Papers of.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-four pages, published in Grahamstown in 1864. Mr. Bowker was some years Resident and Diplomatic Agent with certain Xosa and Fingo clans, and his papers are useful.

Bowler, T. W.: *The Kafir Wars and the British Settlers in South Africa. A Series of Picturesque Views from Original Sketches. With Descriptive Letterpress by W. R. Thomson.* A large quarto volume (much smaller, however, than the splendid volume by Angas), published in London in 1865. It contains twenty beautifully tinted plates, with very correct letterpress descriptions.

Bowler, T. W.: *Pictorial Album of Cape Town, with Views of Simon's Town, Port Elizabeth, and Graham's Town, from Original Drawings. With Historical and Descriptive Sketches by W. R. Thomson.* A large oblong volume, published in Capetown in 1866. It contains twelve beautifully tinted plates, with very copious descriptions, and an introductory historical chapter.

Bowler, T. W.: *South African Sketches. A Series of Ten of the most Interesting Views at the Cape of Good Hope.* A large quarto volume of tinted plates, published in London, no date.

Boyce, William B.: *Grammar of the Kafir Language.* Quarto. Grahamstown. 1834. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Boyce, William B., Wesleyan Missionary: *Notes on South African Affairs from* 1834 *to* 1838, *with reference to the Civil, Political, and Religious Condition of the Colonists and Aborigines.* An octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-six pages, published in Grahamstown in 1838. Without agreeing with all the speculative remarks in this book, it must be pronounced most accurate in the facts which it records. It is one of the very best volumes of its time with reference to South Africa, for its author was not only an intelligent, but a fearlessly outspoken and honest man, who tried to tell the truth both of white people and black.

Boyce, William B., and William J. Davis, Wesleyan Missionaries: *A Grammar of the Kaffir Language.* (Second Edition). A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1844.

BOYLE, FREDERICK: *To the Cape for Diamonds. A Story of Digging Experiences in South Africa, with Comments and Criticisms, Political, Social, and Miscellaneous, upon the Present State and Future Prospects of the Diamond Fields.* A post octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-four pages, published in London in 1873.

BOYLE, FREDERICK: *The Savage Life. A Second Series of Camp Notes.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1876. In this volume there is a little on diamond digging in South Africa.

BRABOURNE, the Right Hon. Lord: *The Truth about the Transvaal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifteen pages, published in London in 1881.

BRAND, Hon. R. H.: *The Union of South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-two pages, published at Oxford in 1909.

VON BRANDT, M.: *Beitfragen. Die Krisis in Südafrika.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and ninety-four pages, published in Berlin in 1900.

VAN BREEMEN, B. H.: *Schetzen en Beelden uit Zuid Afrika.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-five pages, published at Amsterdam in 1882.

DE BREHAT, ALFRED: *Les Filles du Boer. Souvenirs du Cap de Bonne-Esperançe.* A small octavo volume of four hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in Leipzig in 1857.

BRIGG, ARTHUR: *Sunny Fountains and Golden Sand: Pictures of Missionary Life in the South of the Dark Continent.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1888.

BRIGGS, LADY: *The Staff Work of the Anglo-Boer War.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and three pages, published in London in 1901.

Brincker, H., Missionar der Rhein Missions-Gesellschaft: *Wörterbuch und Kurzgefasste Grammatik des Otji-Hérero, mit Beifügung Verwandter Ausdrücke und Formen des Oshi-Ndonga—Otj-Ambo.* A crown quarto volume of three hundred and ninety pages, published in Leipzig in 1886.

Brink, J. N., ex-Adjudant van Generaal Crowther: *Ceylon en de Bannelingen. Met Platen.* Published in Amsterdam in 1904. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Brink, J. N., late Adjutant of General Crowther: *Recollections of a Boer Prisoner-of-war. With Illustrations.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Brink, Melt Jan: *Grappige Stories en andere Versies.* Seven small volumes, published in Amsterdam in 1906-1909.

Brink, Melt Jan: *Die Reis naar Kaapstad van Oom Gijsbert van Graan. Met Portret van Oom Gijsbert.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Brink, Melt Jan: *Ons Afrikaansch Prenten-boek.* Published in Amsterdam in 1904. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

British Africa. Volume II of the British Empire Series. A large post octavo volume of four hundred and thirteen pages, published in London in 1899.

The British Case against the Boer Republics. A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-six pages, published in London in 1901.

British Kaffraria. The People's Blue Book, containing the true and full Account of the Political Commotion in British Kaffraria, its Rise and Progress, known under the general designation of the Anti-Annexation Movement. A large quarto volume of one hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in King William's Town in 1863.

The Briton and the Boer. A demi octavo pamphlet, fourth edition, of sixteen pages, no date or place of publication given.

BROADBENT, Rev. SAMUEL: *A Narrative of the first Introduction of Christianity amongst the Barolong Tribe of Bechuanas, South Africa; with a brief Summary of the subsequent History of the Wesleyan Mission to the same People.* A little volume of two hundred and four pages, published in London in 1865. An interesting and reliable work.

BROEK, VAN DER: *XXV Jaarige Reisbeschrijving naar Afrika en Oost Indien.* Octavo. Leeuwarden. 1717. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

BROEKHOVEN, A. C.: *Gids voor Landverhuizers naar de Kaap de Goede Hoop, Zuid-Afrika.* An octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-four pages, published in Amsterdam, no date.

BRON, ALICE: *Diary of a Nurse in South Africa, being a Narrative of Experiences in the Boer and English Hospital Service.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1901.

BROOKE-HUNT, VIOLET: *A Woman's Memories of the War.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1901.

BROOKS, HENRY: *Natal, a History and Description of the Colony, including its Natural Features, Productions, Industrial Condition, and Prospects.* By Henry Brooks, for many years a resident there. Edited by Dr. R. J. Mann, late superintendent general of education in Natal. An octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-six pages, published in London in 1876. This is an excellent work, and is beautifully illustrated.

BROUWER, W.: *Paul Kruger.* A post octavo volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in Nijmegen in 1899.

Brown, A. Samler, and G. Gordon: *The Guide to South Africa.* Published annually by the Union Castle Mail Steamship Company since 1892.

Brown, Rev. George: *Personal Adventure in South Africa.* A foolscap octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1855. This book contains an account of the destruction of the Igqibira station in Stokwe's country, where the author was a missionary, on the 27th of December 1850, the enforced flight of Mrs. Brown and her infant, during her husband's absence, to Fort White and subsequently to the Gwali station, his vain attempt to find and rescue her and their child, the abandonment of the Gwali station on the 20th of January 1851 by the resident missionary, the reverend Mr. Cumming, and others, and the author's residence there with his family and that of his mother-in-law, the widow Chalmers, until the 19th of February 1852, when the party was removed to Alice by a military escort and the station was destroyed. To any one who, like myself, was acquainted with many of the Kaffirs as well as of the Europeans continually mentioned by the reverend Mr. Brown, and to whom the scene is familiar ground, this little volume is interesting; but it cannot be said that it adds much to the materials for preparing a history of South Africa. In his observations upon the Kaffirs the author is unduly severe, though allowances must be made for a man whose wife was turned out of her home and nearly stripped, and whose books, clothing, and all other effects were wasted by the people he had been endeavouring to instruct.

Brown, Harold, B.A.: *War with the Boers: an Account of the Past and Present Troubles with the South African Republics.* Four crown quarto illustrated volumes, published in London in 1901.

Brown, John Croumbie, LL.D.: *Hydrology of South Africa; or Details of the former Hydrographic Condition of the Cape of Good Hope and of Causes of its present Aridity.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-one pages, published in Kirkcaldy in 1875.

Brown, John Croumbie: *Water Supply of South Africa, and Facilities for storing it.* A demi octavo volume of six hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in Edinburgh in 1877.

Brown, Rev. John: *English and Secwana Vocabulary.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-one pages, published in London in 1876.

Brown, Stanley McKeown: *With the Royal Canadians.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-one pages, published at Toronto in 1900.

Brown, William Harvey: *On the South African Frontier: the Adventures and Observations of an American in Mashonaland and Matabeleland.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty pages, published in London in 1899.

Browne, J. H. Balfour, K.C.: *South Africa, a Glance at Current Conditions and Politics.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1905.

Browne, James Stark, F.R.A.S.: *Through South Africa with the British Association.* A post octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and eighty-four pages, published in London in 1906.

Browning, Fred. G.: *Fighting and Farming in South Africa. A Narrative of Personal Experiences in the Colony during the years* 1877-8-9. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1880.

Brownlee, Hon. Charles, C.M.G.: *A Chapter on the Basuto War.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, published at Lovedale in 1889.

Brownlee, W. T.: *Reminiscences of Kaffir Life and History, by the late Hon. Charles Brownlee.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and three pages, published at Lovedale in 1896.

Bruce, M. C. : *The New Transvaal.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventeen pages, published in London in 1908.

Brummer, Ds. N. J., M.A., B.D. : *Di Afrikaanse Nasie.* An octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, second edition, no date or place of publication.

Brunker, Lieutenant-Colonel H. M. E. : *Boer War* 1899-1900. *Chart showing Organization and Distribution of the British Forces, with a List of Military and Naval Officers, and an Account of the Organization and Administration of the Boer Forces, etc.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and forty-five pages, with two folding-out charts, published in London in 1900.

de Bruyn, C. A. L. van Troostenburg, Predikant, laatstelijk te Batavia : *De Hervormde Kerk in Nederlandsch Oost-Indie onder de Oost Indische Compagnie* (1602-1795). An octavo volume of seven hundred and five pages, published at Arnhem in 1884. Some interesting particulars concerning various individuals connected with the Cape Colony are to be found in this book.

Bryant, Rev. Alfred T., Missionary in Zululand and Natal : *A Zulu-English Dictionary, with Notes on Pronunciation, a revised Orthography, and Derivations and Cognate Words from many Languages ; including also a Vocabulary of Hlonipa Words, Tribal-Names, &c., a Synopsis of Zulu Grammar, and a Concise History of the Zulu People from the most ancient times.* A royal octavo volume of eight hundred and eighty-nine pages, printed at the Marianhill mission press, Pinetown, Natal, and published in London and Natal in 1905. An elaborate work, which can hardly be praised too highly, though the author's theory of the origin of the Bantu is decidedly at variance with known facts.

Bryce, James : *Impressions of South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of six hundred and four pages, published in London in 1897.

Bryden, H. Anderson: *Kloof and Karroo: Sport, Legend, and Natural History in Cape Colony.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1889.

Bryden, H. Anderson: *Gun and Camera in Southern Africa. A Year of Wanderings in Bechuanaland, the Kalahari Desert, and the Lake River Country, Ngamiland, with Notes on Colonisation, Natives, Natural History and Sport.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1893.

Bryden, H. Anderson: *Nature and Sport in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1897.

Bryden, H. Anderson: *The Victorian Era in South Africa: a Short History of Progress from the Cape to British Central Africa during Her Majesty's Reign,* 1837 *to* 1897. A quarto pamphlet of one hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1897.

Bryden, H. Anderson: *A History of South Africa from the First Settlement by the Dutch,* 1652, *to the year* 1903. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-three pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1904.

Buchan, John: *The African Colony. Studies in the Reconstruction.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and twenty-two pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1903.

Buckland, Anna: *A Record of Ellen Watson.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-nine pages, published in London in 1884.

Buckland, J. M.: *A forward Native Policy.* A royal octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Grahamstown in 1910.

Buckton, A. M.: *The Burden of Engela. A Ballad-Epic.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty-two pages, published in London in 1904. The subject is the trials and griefs of a woman in the Transvaal during the war of 1899-1902.

de Bucquoi, Jakob: *Aanmerkelyke Ontmoetingen in de Zestien Jaarige Reize naa de Indien.* A small quarto volume published at Haarlem in 1744. This book gives an account of the formation of the Dutch trading station at Delagoa Bay, with some particulars of that event not found in the Cape archives. The Portuguese having abandoned Delagoa Bay in 1692, in 1720 the Dutch East India Company resolved to form an establishment there, chiefly with a view of opening up a trade in gold, which was reported to be found in enormous quantities in the neighbouring districts. The establishment was to be a dependency of the Cape government, and in the proceedings of the Cape council of policy of 10th December 1720, and subsequently, the details concerning its constitution may be gathered. De Bucquoi was attached to the party sent to form the station, in the capacity of surveyor and chartmaker. The expedition left Table Bay in February 1721 in three little vessels named the *Kaap*, *Gouda*, and *Zeelandia*. The supreme authorities had appointed and sent out a commander, but he died shortly after his arrival in Capetown, and in his stead the council of policy selected Mr. Willem van Taak. At this point De Bucquoi's narrative commences. He gives the particulars of the arrival of the expedition at Delagoa Bay, of the selection of a site for the station, of the intercourse with the Bantu, and of the dreadful sickness of which two-thirds of the party, including the commander, secunde, and engineer, died within six weeks. At length with the assistance of the Bantu, a fort was constructed, and then two of the vessels were sent back to the Cape with a little ivory, wax, etc., obtained in barter. Time passed in trading, exploring, and gathering information concerning the Bantu, until the 11th of April 1722, when a report was brought by some blacks that three ships had entered the bay. These proved to be manned by buccaneers, who attacked the fort and very quickly took possession of it and plundered the store. They did not, however, otherwise illtreat the party of occupation, but when they were ready for sea they compelled De Bucquoi to pilot them out, as he had surveyed the bay and made a chart

of its soundings. They also took the Dutch vessel and her crew with them, under pretence of needing it to send the pilot back when they got outside. They failed to keep their word, however, and De Bucquoi and the sailors were obliged to remain with the buccaneers until they reached another port, whence they made their way to India. Thirteen years later the author of this book was in South Africa again when returning to Europe, and he gives a short description of Capetown at that time, but the interest of his work centres in his account of what he witnessed at Delagoa Bay.

Bud-M'Belle, I.: *Kafir Scholar's Companion.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and four pages, published at Lovedale in 1903.

The Bulawayo and District Guide and Handbook. A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-five pages and plan of the town, published in Bulawayo in 1904.

Bull, Paul B., M.A.: *God and our Soldiers.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-two pages, published in London in 1904.

Bunbury, Charles J. F.: *Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope, with Excursions into the Interior and Notes on the Natural History and the Native Tribes.* An octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-seven pages, published in London in 1848. This book is considerably above the general average of works on South Africa by casual visitors. Many of the historical references are erroneous, but the author's botanical observations, his account of Sir George Napier's first visit to the Kaffir border, his remarks on the Stockenstrom treaties, and his description of the public schools in the colony are accurate and interesting. Sir John Herschel's memorandum on education is embodied in this book.

Burchell, William J.: *Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa.* Two large and splendidly illustrated quarto volumes, published in London in 1822 and 1824. This is one of the most trustworthy and valuable books ever issued upon South Africa. Its author was a man of talent, an easy writer, and

scrupulously exact in his descriptions. He travelled northward nearly to the Molopo river in Betshuanaland, and resided some months at Griquatown and Lithako. From Griquatown he made his way through Bushmanland to Graaff-Reinet and back again. Subsequently he travelled to the Fish river, and then through the whole length of the Cape Colony; but his printed work ends with his leaving Lithako on the 3rd of August 1812. Many of the numerous illustrations which adorn these volumes are beautifully coloured, and all have the accuracy of photographs. In statistical matter Burchell's book cannot be classed with that of Barrow, but in everything else it is superior. It is the production of a conscientious man, a scholar, and a philosopher, who could judge of what was good and what was evil in people apart from their colour or nationality. The high price—nine guineas—unfortunately prevented a large circulation.

Burchell, William J.: *Hints on Emigration to the Cape of Good Hope.* Octavo, 1820. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

The Burden of Proof. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-four pages, published in London in 1902.

Burdett-Coutts, Mr., M.P.: *The Sick and Wounded in South Africa. What I saw and said of them and of the Army Medical System.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Burgers, Thomas: *Schetsen uit de Transvaal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1872.

Burgers, President: *Reply to Despatches of Sir Henry Barkly of 12th and 14th of March* 1874. A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and sixteen pages, published in Capetown in 1874.

Burleigh, Bennet: *The Natal Campaign.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and eighteen pages, published in London in 1900.

BURMANN, JOHANNES, M.D., Professor of Botany: *Thesaurus Zeylanicus, exhibens Plantas in Insula Zeylana Nascentes.* A thick quarto volume, with a great number of plates, published in Amsterdam in 1737. It contains two catalogues of African plants.

BURMANN, JOHANNES, M.D., Professor of Botany: *Rariarum Africanarum Plantarum, ad vivum delineatarum Iconibus ac descriptionibus illustratarum.* A thick quarto volume devoted to South African plants, with very numerous plates, published in Amsterdam in 1738.

BURNE, Lieutenant C. R. N., R.N.: *With the Naval Brigade in Natal*, 1899-1900. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-five pages, with map and illustrations, published in London in 1902.

BURNETT, Bishop: *A Reply to the Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry at the Cape of Good Hope, upon the Complaints addressed to the Colonial Government and to the Earl Bathurst by Mr. Bishop Burnett.* An octavo volume of three hundred and thirteen pages, published in London in 1826.

BURNETT, Major CHARLES: *The 18th Hussars in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and nineteen pages, published in Winchester in 1905.

BURTON, A. R. E., F.R.G.S.: *Cape Colony for the Settler. An Account of its Urban and Rural Industries, their probable future Development and Extension.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of three hundred and fifty-five pages, published in London and Capetown in 1903.

BURTON, A. R. E., F.R.G.S.: *Cape Colony to-day.* An illustrated crown quarto Handbook of three hundred and fifteen pages, published in Capetown in 1907.

Burton, Richard F.: *The Lake Regions of Central Equatorial Africa, with Notices of the Lunar Mountains and the Sources of the White Nile; being the Results of an Expedition undertaken under the Patronage of her Majesty's Government and the Royal Geographical Society of London, in the years* 1857-1859. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and fifty-four pages, published in London in 1860. Though dealing with Central Africa, there is much in the ethnographical portion of this excellent book of great value to any one studying the condition of the Bantu tribes now living south of the Zambesi.

Butler, Captain H.: *South African Sketches, illustrative of the Wild Life of a Hunter on the Frontier of the Cape Colony.* A large quarto volume of fifteen coloured plates and thirteen pages of letterpress, published in London in 1841.

Butler, Lieutenant-Colonel W. F., C.B.: *Far Out: Rovings Retold.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1880. One hundred and seven pages of this book are devoted to South Africa.

Butler, Lieutenant-General Sir William F., K.C.B.: *The Life of Sir Pomeroy Colley.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-one pages, published in London in 1899.

Butler, Sir William, G.C.B.: *From Naboth's Vineyard.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1907.

Buttery, John A.: *Why Kruger made War, or Behind the Boer Scenes. With two chapters on the Past and Future of the Rand and the Mining Industry* by A. Cooper Key. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in London in 1900.

Büttner, C. G.: *Das Hinterland von Walfischbai und Angra Pequena.* A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and twenty pages, published in Heidelberg in 1884.

Byrne, J. C.: *Emigrants' Guide to Natal.* A foolscap octavo booklet of ninety-nine pages, published in London in 1848.

Byron, Edmund: *What we did in South Africa in* 1873. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-six pages, published in Croydon in 1874. Fairly interesting, in the form of a diary.

Cacegas, Fr. Luis e Fr. Luis de Sousa: *Historia de S. Domingos, particular do Reino e Conquistas de Portugal.* The portions of this work relating to South-Eastern Africa are to be found in *Records of South-Eastern Africa,* Volume I, pages 355 to 406.

Cachet, F. Lion: *Vijftien Jaar in Zuid-Afrika. Brieven aan een Vriend.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and forty-three pages, published in Leeuwarden in 1875.

Cachet, F. Lion: *De Worstelstrijd der Transvaalers aan het Volk van Nederland verhaald.* An imperial octavo volume of five hundred and eighty-two pages (second edition), published at Amsterdam in 1883. With six full page plates and a large folding-out map. With some careful revision this might be made a valuable book.

de la Caille, l'Abbé Nicolas Louis: In the volume for the year 1751 of the *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences,* Paris, 1755, there are three papers by the abbé De la Caille. The first is entitled *Suite des Observations faites au Cap de Bonne Espérance pour la parallaxe de la Lune,* the second *Diverses Observations astronomiques et physiques faites au Cap de Bonne-Espérance,* and the third *Relation abrégée du Voyage fait par ordre du Roi au Cap de Bonne Espérance.* The first of these papers is of no interest except to astronomers, and the last needs no comment, as the diary of the journey will be referred to under another head. The second paper contains an account of a variety of work performed and observations recorded by the author at the Cape, which can be studied with pleasure and interest by ordinary readers as well as by those who make a special study of astronomy and meteorology. This paper covers fifty-eight pages of the Mémoires.

DE LA CAILLE, l'Abbé NICOLAS LOUIS: *Journal Historique du Voyage au Cap de Bonne-Espérance.* This is a small octavo volume, of which a considerable portion is occupied with a biography of the abbé De la Caille, who died in 1762, a year before the publication of his journal. The chapters of this book which were written by him embrace the journal kept during his residence in the colony, eighty-five pages, remarks upon the customs of the Hottentots and other inhabitants of South Africa, fifty-five pages, and notes upon Kolbe's work, forty-one pages. In point of interest these chapters come very far short of the instructive paper mentioned under another heading, for their author was dealing with subjects outside of his line of work; still they are not without considerable value. Perhaps their chief worth, historically considered, is the exposure given in them to some of Kolbe's errors, though in correcting his descriptions of the Hottentots, De la Caille made almost as great blunders himself.

CALDECOTT, A. F.: *The Government and Civilization of the Native Races of South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1884.

CALDERWOOD, Rev. H.: *Caffres and Caffre Missions, with Preliminary Chapters on the Cape Colony as a Field for Emigration and Basis of Missionary Operation.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-four pages, published at London in 1858. An excellent little book, though it does not contain much historical information.

CALLAN, J.: *An Account of a Voyage made from the Cape of Good Hope to Botany Bay.* Octavo. 1789. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

CALLAWAY, Rev. Canon, M.D.: *Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus in their own Words, with a Translation into English, and Notes.* An octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-four pages, printed in Natal and published in London in 1868. No other published collection of tales illustrating Bantu ideas and power of thought equals this in value. From an intimate knowledge of the subject I can vouch for the absolute accuracy of its contents.

Callaway, Rev. Canon, M.D.: *The Religious System of the Amazulu.* This work consists of three parts, the first of which was published in London in 1870. A fourth part was in contemplation, but was never prepared. In 1885 the three parts completed were bound together in a demi octavo volume of four hundred and fifty-six pages, consisting of the Zulu text with an English translation. It is a very useful work.

Callaway, Godfrey, Mission Priest of S. Cuthbert's: *Sketches of Kafir Life.* With Preface by the Right Rev. Alan G. S. Gibson, D.D., Coadjutor Bishop of Capetown. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-four pages, published in Oxford and London in 1905.

Callaway, Godfrey, Mission Priest, S.S.J.E.: *A Shepherd of the Veld. Bransby Lewis Key, Bishop of St. John's, Kaffraria.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-seven pages, published in London in 1911.

Calverley, E. L., Keeper of the Government Records of the Orange River Colony: *A Guide to Bloemfontein, with a short History and Description of the Orange River Colony.* Second Edition. A crown octavo pamphlet of seventy-one pages, with plates—two folding-out—published at Bloemfontein in 1906.

Campagne, H. D.: *Memorie en Byzonderheden wegens de Overgave der Kaap de Goede Hoop,* 1795. *Als mede Relaas gegeven door den 's lands kapitein Dekker wegens het voorgevallen tusschen denzelve, den Engelsche Admiraal Generaal Sir George Keith Elphinstone, en den Commissaris Sluysken aan Kabo de Goede Hoop.* Manuscript in the archives of the Netherlands, a copy of which has been obtained by the Cape government for preservation with its records. This is a very graphic and complete account of events from June to September 1795, by an eye-witness. The writer belonged to the corps of pennists, but his sympathies were with the democratic party. In an appendix a well-written account of the Kaffir war of 1793 is given, the writer having been engaged in it.

Campbell, Colin Turing: *British South Africa, a History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope from its Conquest in* 1795 *to the Settlement of Albany by the British Emigration of* 1819. A demi octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1897.

Campbell, John, Minister of Kingsland chapel: *Travels in South Africa, undertaken at the Request of the Missionary Society.* An octavo volume of five hundred and eighty-two pages, published in London in 1815. This book contains some information on general subjects, as well as a complete account of the missions of the London society. But the author's simplicity and credulity were so great that little reliance can be placed upon anything that he describes which did not come under his own eyes. It is difficult to make out his Dutch, Korana, and Setshuana proper names, as his ear was not good at catching sounds. There is a kindly tone throughout the book, however, which compensates for many defects.

Campbell, Rev. John: *Travels in South Africa, undertaken at the Request of the London Missionary Society; being a Narrative of a second Journey in the Interior of that Country.* Two octavo volumes, published in London in 1822. On this occasion Mr. Campbell travelled in the interior as far as the country occupied by the Bahurutsi tribe—the present Mosega—and to those who are able to correct his spelling of Setshuana names his narrative is therefore exceedingly interesting.

Campbell, John Kerr, D.D., F.S.Sc., &c.: *Rambles in South Africa: the Cape, Natal, and Transvaal.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred pages, published in London in 1891.

Campbell-Johnston, A. R., F.R.S.: *South Africa, its Difficulties and Present State. Suggested by a Recent Visit to that Country.* A post octavo pamphlet of sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1877.

Cana, Frank R.: *Boers and British. Facts from the Transvaal.* A large pamphlet of thirty-nine pages, published in London in 1899.

Cana, Frank, R., F.R.G.S. : *South Africa from the Great Trek to the Union.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1909.

Cannon, Richard, Principal Clerk of the Adjutant-General's office : *History of the Cape Mounted Riflemen, with a brief Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Illustrated with Drawings of the Standards and the Costume of an Officer of the Corps.* Forty octavo pages, London (date obliterated in the copy before me). This is one of the little volumes of *Historical Records of the British Army, comprising the History of every Regiment in the Service*, prepared by command of William IV, and published under the patronage of her Majesty the Queen. The brief account of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope is full of errors.

The Cape and its Story, or the Struggle for South Africa. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fourteen pages, published in London and Edinburgh in 1902.

The Cape Colony in 1868, *a Handbook for Intending Settlers.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in London in 1868.

Cape Colony to-day. Issued by the Cape Government Railway Department. Second edition. An illustrated quarto volume of two hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1909.

The Cape Cyclopædia. A small volume of two hundred and five pages, published in Capetown in 1835. Of no particular value, except for an account of the missionary George Schmit.

Cape Illustrated Magazine. A quarto periodical published monthly in Capetown from September 1890 to December 1901.

The Cape Malays, an Essay by a Cape Colonist. A demi octavo pamphlet of eighteen pages, published in Capetown in 1883.

Cape Monthly Magazine. Demi octavo, published in Capetown, commenced in January 1857, and continued to 1862; resumed in July 1870, and continued to 1881; as the *Cape Quarterly Review* was in existence to 1883. This magazine contains a great number and variety of interesting and valuable papers on South African subjects.

The Cape of Good Hope: A Review of its Present Position as a Colony. By a Traveller. A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-five pages, published in Glasgow in 1844.

Cape of Good Hope Literary Gazette. A monthly magazine in quarto form, published in Capetown from 1830 to 1833.

Cape of Good Hope Literary Magazine. Published monthly in octavo form at Capetown during 1847 and 1848. It is of very little value.

Cape of Good Hope and Natal, containing Statistical and other Information from Government Sources. A crown octavo pamphlet of forty-seven pages, published in London in 1883.

Cape of Good Hope Census of 1891. A large foolscap folio volume, published by the Cape government.

Cape of Good Hope Government and Legislature considered. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and three pages, published in London in 1851.

Capper, H.: *The Cape of Good Hope and Natal.* Octavo. London, 1858. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Cappon, James, M.A., Professor of English, Queen's University, Kingston, Canada: *Britain's Title in South Africa, or the Story of Cape Colony to the days of the Great Trek.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-nine pages, published in London in 1901. This book has been written without a personal acquaintance with the country or the slightest personal knowledge of the old colonists. That perhaps would not matter so much if its author had been less prone to jump at conclusions

without taking the trouble of making inquiry into the circumstances upon which those conclusions were founded, and his habit of sneering at those whose principles differ from his own. Take, for instance, his reference to those excellent men, most of them Scotch clergymen, who left the London missionary society because they could not conscientiously remain longer associated with those who persisted in stirring up strife and sending home overdrawn and distorted accounts of the colonists and the missions, publishing in short just such statements as those he has made himself. He can conceive of no higher motive than ease and money making, and so, apparently regardless of the truth or falsity of the charge, he says of them (page 156) : " There were weak brethren, of course, even amongst those pioneer missionaries, men whose heart failed them when they looked on the bold eyes of a Kafir chief or a Griqua captain ; there were cautious gentlemen amongst them too, who instead of setting up their tent in the wilderness, accepted snug state livings, and passed the rest of their lives in candid criticism of their bolder brethren's zeal on behalf of the natives." In that sentence there is as little truth as there would be in describing the disruption in Scotland in similar terms. Naturally, the government was glad to obtain the services of such pious and talented men as the reverend Messrs. Taylor and Evans and especially the reverend Dr. Thom, then the ablest clergyman in the colony, but they were neither tempted to leave the London society by an offer of higher pay, nor were they engaged until after they had severed their connection with it, nor were they a sixpence in pocket by the change. Another sample of Professor Cappon's manner of dealing with events, of which he either forms his conclusions in utter ignorance without any attempt to verify them, or wilfully misrepresents the truth, is in reference to slave children. He seems to gloat over the vileness of the thought in his statement that " out of every four children born to a slave mother, three were the children of the white man who was her master," for he repeats it three times A little investigation would have shown him that this was untrue, but that little research he did not take the trouble to make. It blackened the character of the colonists, and that was sufficient for him. In point of fact vice of this kind was almost unknown, and every such child was by law, rigidly enforced, free at its father's death. I need not enter further into the merits or demerits of a book in which such false and malicious

charges are recklessly made, but I must add, what every man of sense will admit, that a work like Professor Cappon's can have but one tendency: that of keeping open the old sores caused by the reverend Dr. Philip and other writers who acted on the principle that the end (attracting attention and favour in forwarding their views) justifies the means, and preventing the Dutch inhabitants of South Africa from combining with their English fellow colonists and enlisting the aid of the coloured races in the noble effort to make of our country one of the greatest and most valuable sections of the British empire. We need, English, Dutch, Bantu, and coloured men of all classes, to stand shoulder to shoulder in this effort, and here is a writer doing his utmost, ignorantly or wilfully matters not, to set us in array against each other. To make his book serve any other purpose than that of a firebrand, the first 87 pages need a little revision, from page 87 to page 124 it wants to be carefully looked over and several sentences to be changed or struck out, and the remainder of the volume requires to be rewritten by some one with a broader mind, a greater regard for truth and justice, a knowledge of what the teaching he so profusely praises led to at the Kat river and Theopolis in 1851, and more patient application in research than Professor Cappon possesses.

Carey-Hobson, Mrs.: *At Home in the Transvaal.* (New Edition.) A crown octavo volume of five hundred and thirty pages, published in London in 1896. The first edition was published in 1882. A Romance.

Carey-Hobson, Mrs. M. A.: *The Farm in the Karoo, or what Charlie Vyvyan and his friends saw in South Africa.* Illustrated. octavo. London. 1883. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Carl Mauch's Reisen im Inneren von Süd-Afrika, 1865-1872. A large quarto pamphlet of fifty-two pages, published in Gotha in 1874.

Carlyle, Rev. J. E.: *Natal and the Aborigines Protection Society.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published at Pietermaritzburg in 1876

Carlyle, Rev. J. E.: *South Africa and its Mission Fields.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-five pages, published in London in 1878.

Carnegie, D. P.: *Chinese Emigration to Natal discussed and its Defence answered.* A duodecimo pamphlet of fifteen pages, published in Durban in 1875.

Carnegie, Rev. D.: *Among the Matabele.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1894.

Carnet de Campagne du Colonel De Villebois-Mareuil. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifteen pages, published in Paris in 1902.

Carrère, Jean: *En pleine Épopée.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and fifty-one pages, published in Paris in 1901.

Carrère, Jean: *La Guerre du Transvaal. Le Pays de l'Or Rouge.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-five pages, published in Paris in 1903.

Carter, F. E., M.A., Dean of Grahamstown: *The Native Question, especially in relation to Christianity and Education.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eight pages, published in Grahamstown in 1905.

Carter, George: *A Narrative of the Loss of the Grosvenor East Indiaman, which was unfortunately wrecked upon the Coast of Caffraria on the 4th of August* 1782. *Compiled from the Examination of John Hynes, one of the unfortunate survivors.* London, 1791. This work is an illustrated volume of one hundred and seventy-four pages, and contains an account of the wreck, of Hynes' journey until he reached the residence of a colonist, and lists of names of those saved, left behind, and known to have perished.

CARTER, Rev. T. T., M.A. : *A Memoir of John Armstrong, D.D., late Lord Bishop of Grahamstown.* A foolscap octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-six pages, published at Oxford in 1858.

CARTER, THOMAS FORTESCUE : *A Narrative of the Boer War.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and seventy-four pages, published in London in 1899.

CASALIS, Rev. E. : *The Basutos, or twenty-three Years in South Africa.* An octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-five pages, published in London in 1861. There is no better book in existence than this concerning the habits and customs of the Basuto people, and it is written in a very pleasing style. It is impossible to say as much of the political portion of it, though that also is of service to a historian as showing the views adopted by the French missionaries in the Lesuto, and which caused them to be regarded as the champions of the wildest pretensions of Moshesh.

CASALIS, EUGENE : *My Life in Basutoland, a Story of Missionary Enterprise in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-three pages, published in London in 1889.

Case of the Cape of Good Hope and its Constitution. A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-four pages, published in London in 1853.

Case of the Paris Evangelical Mission in Basutoland. Compiled from Official Records, with a few Explanatory Notes. An imperial octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published at Grahamstown in 1868. This pamphlet contains the case of the Mission against the Orange Free State.

DE LAS CASES, COUNT : *Journal of the Private Life and Conversations of the Emperor Napoleon at Saint Helena.* Translated from the original French. Eight demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1823. In the last of the French volumes there is a description of Capetown. I have seen only six volumes in English, but as there are eight in French I suppose the copy at my disposal was incomplete.

Cassell's Emigrants' Handy Guide to the Cape Colony. A foolscap octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in London (no date).

Cassell's History of the Boer War, 1899-1902. Two crown quarto illustrated volumes, published in London in 1903.

Cassidy, Captain Loftus: *The Kaffir and the Christian, Peace or War.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty pages, published in Capetown in 1856. Not of great importance, and showing ignorance of the condition of some of the former tribes of the Cape Colony, but on the whole well meant and to some extent practical.

Cassigui, C. C., Ex-Engenieur: *Voyage a Canton par Gorce, le Cap de Bonne Esperance et les Isles de France et du la Reunion, suivi d'observations sur le voyage a la Chine de Lord Macartney et de citoyen Von Braue, et d'une esquisse des Actes Indiens et des Chinois.* Octavo, Paris. 1880. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

de Castanheda, Fernão Lopez: *Descobrimento e Conquista da India.* The original text and an English translation of the portions of this work relating to South Africa are to be found in *Records of South-Eastern Africa*, Volume V, pages 298 to 406.

de Castilho, Augusto: *O Districto de Lourenço Marques no presente e no futuro.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-two pages, published in Lisbon in 1882.

The Castle Line Atlas of South Africa, a Series of sixteen Plates, printed in Colour, containing thirty Maps and Diagrams, with an Account of the Geographical Features, the Climate, the Mineral and other Resources, and the History of South Africa. A crown quarto volume, unpaged, published in London in 1895.

Catalogue of South African Plants, compiled for the use of the South African Botanical Society. A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published in Grahamstown in 1866.

Cathcart. Lieutenant-General the Hon. Sir George, K.C.B.: *Correspondence relative to the Military Operations in Kaffraria until the Termination of the Kafir War, and to his Measures for the Future Maintenance of Peace on that Frontier, and the Protection and Welfare of the People of South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1856.

Caunter, Major J. E.: *The Campaign in the Free State to the 13th March* 1900 *and its Lessons.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-eight pages, published in London in 1901.

The Causes of the Kafir War of 1834-5 *explained, and a Plan for the Preservation of Peace and the Security of the Frontier proposed.* An octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published at Capetown in 1836. The author's name is not given. He bases his statements on the view that there is no difference between the Kaffir and the white man but such as is caused by education and the light of religion. His history is very misleading and his conclusions cannot be sustained.

Cecil, Evelyn, M.P.: *On the Eve of the War: a Narrative of Impressions during a Journey in Cape Colony, the Free State, the Transvaal, Natal, and Rhodesia, September* 1899 *to January* 1900. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty-seven pages, published in London in 1900.

Cecil Rhodes, a Biography and Appreciation. By Imperialist. With *Personal Reminiscences,* by Dr. Jameson. A crown octavo volume of four hundred and thirteen pages, published in London in 1897.

Cecil John Rhodes, the late Right Honourable: a Chronicle of the Funeral Ceremonies. A large quarto volume, published in Capetown in 1905.

Celliers, Jan F. E.: *Die Revier, 'n Afrikaanse Gedig.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Celliers, Jan F. E.: *Ons Leesboek. Het Boek voor Jong en Oud. Met Platen.* Published in Amsterdam in 1905. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Celliers, Jan F. E.: *Die Vlagte en andere Gedigte.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-three pages, published in Pretoria in 1908.

Census of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. 1904. *General Report with Annexures.* A foolscap folio volume of seven hundred and seventy-two pages, published in Capetown by the Government in 1905.

Census of the 7th of May 1911 *of the Union of South Africa.* Foolscap folio volumes, published by the Union Government.

Cetywayo, from the Battle of Ulundi to the Cape of Good Hope. A foolscap octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in Capetown in 1879.

Cetywayo, ex-King of the Zulus. Conclusion of the Zulu War. The King's Story of his Flight. The Message to the Queen. A large quarto pamphlet of eleven pages in double column, published in Capetown in 1879.

Cetywayo and Langalibalele. The Bishop of Natal's Interview with the ex-Zulu King. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in London in 1881.

Cetywayo, ex-King of the Zulus. The Story of his Capture and Captivity. From Ulundi to Capetown. A quarto pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in London in 1882.

Chadwick, J. Cooper: *Three Years with Lobengula, and Experiences in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in London in 1894.

Chalmers, Rev. John A.: *Tiyo Soga, a Page of South African Mission Work.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and eighty-eight pages, published in Edinburgh in 1877.

Changuion, A. N. E.: *De Nederduitsche Taal in Zuid-Afrika hersteld, zijnde eene Handleiding tot de Kennis dier Taal, naar de Plaatselijke Behoefte van het Land gewijzigd.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1844.

Changuion, A. N. E.: *A Catechism on the Constitution Ordinance, followed by Hints on the most essential Requisites of our future Members of Parliament.* A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1853.

Changuion, Dr. A. N. E.: *Geschiedenis der Fransche Protestantsche Vlugtelingen van de Herroeping van het Edict van Nantes tot op onzen tijd.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1854. This volume contains very little upon the Refugees at the Cape, and that little is very incorrect.

Chaper, M. Maurice: *Note sur la Region Diamantifère de l'Afrique Australe.* A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and forty-two pages, with plans and plates, published in Paris in 1880.

Chaplains in Khaki: *Methodist Soldiers in Camp, on the Field, and on the March.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Chapman, Captain Charles: *A Graphic Account of a Voyage from Southampton to Capetown.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1871.

Chapman, Captain Charles: *A Voyage from Southampton to Capetown. . . . two thousand miles' Journey through Kaffirland, &c., &c., &c.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighteen pages, published in London in 1872.

Chapman, James, F.R.G.S.: *Travels in the Interior of South Africa, comprising fifteen years' Hunting and Trading; with Journeys across the Continent from Natal to Walvisch Bay, and Visits to Lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls.* Two octavo volumes, published in London in 1868. As regards the tribes of

the interior this book contains a great deal of information, but it is as unfriendly to the emigrant farmers as even the celebrated work of Dr. Livingstone. The hunting adventures are told with the zest of a Gordon Cumming.

DE CHARENCEY, H.: *Eléments de la Grammaire Hottentote (Dialecte Nama).* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-four pages, published at Leipzig (no date).

CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES: *Practical Considerations on the exact Position of the Slave Question, as far as it regards the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.* A pamphlet of thirty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1831.

CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES: *Some Reasons for our opposing the Author of the South African Researches, the Rev. John Philip, D.D., Superintendent of the London Society's Missions in South Africa. By the British Immigrants of* 1820. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1836.

CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES: *The Cape of Good Hope and the Eastern Province of Algoa Bay, &c., &c., with Statistics of the Colony.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-eight pages, edited by Mr. Joseph S. Christopher, and published in London in 1843. This is an excellent handbook of the eastern districts, but some of the names of places are hardly recognisable, and it is evident the proof reader was altogether unacquainted with South African geography. Some interpolations made by the editor in England also detract considerably from the value of the work.

CHASE, JOHN CENTLIVRES: *Natal, a Reprint of all the Authentic Notices, Descriptions, Public Acts and Documents, Petitions, Manifestoes, Correspondence, Government Advertisements and Proclamations, Bulletins, and Military Despatches relative to Natal; with a Narrative of Events at that Settlement.* In two parts, demi octavo, together four hundred and forty-five pages, published at Grahamstown in 1843. This is a valuable work for historical purposes, though not quite so complete as the title indicates.

Cheeseman, Rev. Thomas: *The Story of William Threlfall, Missionary Martyr of Namaqualand, with some Account of Jacob Links and Johannes Jager, who fell with him.* A quarto volume of one hundred and sixty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1910.

Chesson, F. W.: *The Dutch Boers and Slavery in the Transvaal Republic.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-six pages, published in London in 1869.

Chesson, F. W.: *The Dutch Republics of South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-three pages, published in London in 1871.

Chesson, F. W.: *The War in Zululand: a brief Review of Sir Bartle Frere's Policy.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-six pages, published in London in 1879.

Childers, Erskine, Clerk in the House of Commons: *In the Ranks of the C.I.V., a Narrative and Diary of Personal Experiences with the C.I.V. Battery (Honourable Artillery Company) in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and one pages, published in London in 1900.

Christol, Frédéric: *Au Sud de l'Afrique.* A small octavo volume of three hundred and eight pages, published in Paris in 1897.

Christol, Frédéric: *L'Art dans l'Afrique Australe. Impressions et Souvenirs de Mission.* A large quarto illustrated volume of one hundred and sixty-six pages, published in Paris in 1911.

Christopher, J. S.: *Natal, Cape of Good Hope, comprising Descriptions of this well-endowed Colony from the year 1575 to the present Time by Government Officials and Travellers.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and forty-six pages, published in London in 1850.

Churchill, Lord Randolph S., M.P.: *Men, Mines and Animals in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-seven pages, published in London in 1892.

CHURCHILL, WINSTON SPENCER: *Ian Hamilton's March, together with Extracts from the Diary of Lieutenant H. Frankland, a Prisoner of War at Pretoria.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and nine pages, published in London in 1900.

CHURCHILL, WINSTON SPENCER: *London to Ladysmith via Pretoria.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in London and New York in 1900.

VAN CITTERS, JHR. W.: *Zuid-Afrika voor en na Dr. Jameson's Inval in de Transvaal.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-eight pages, published in The Hague in 1897.

The City of Grahamstown. A large quarto volume, illustrated, of eighty pages, largely consisting of advertisements, published in 1888.

CLAIRMONTE, E.: *The Afrikander, a Plain Tale of Colonial Life.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-two pages, published in London in 1896.

CLARK, G. B., M.D., F.R.C.S.E.: *British Policy towards the Boers, a Historical Sketch.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-six pages, published in London in 1881.

CLARK, G. B., M.D., F.R.C.S.E.: *Our Future Policy in the Transvaal: a Defence of the Boers.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in London in 1881.

CLARK, DR. G. B., M.P.: *The Official Correspondence between the Governments of Great Britain, the South African Republic, and the Orange Free State, which preceded the War in South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and four pages, published in London in 1900.

CLOETE, HENRY, LL.D.: *Five Lectures on the Emigration of the Dutch Farmers from the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and their Settlement in the District of Natal, until their formal Submission to Her Majesty's Authority in the year* 1843. An octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-eight pages, published at Capetown in 1856. These lectures give a generally faithful account

of the principal events that led to the emigration, and of the proceedings of the farmers from their leaving the colony until 1843: but they were written from memory only, and consequently are not always reliable in details. They were delivered at Maritzburg, when their author was recorder of Natal.

CLOTTEN, F. E.: *Süd und Südost Afrika. Ein Beitrag zum Handel und der Bolitik dieser Länden.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-eight pages, published in Liverpool in 1885.

COATES, THOMAS F. G.: *Sir George White, V.C., the Hero of Ladysmith.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety pages, published in London in 1900.

COCHRANE, GEORGE T.: *Memoirs of Farm Life in the Karoo, with Short Sketches on the Cape Colony.* A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1889.

COETSER, P. P. J., SR.: *Gebeurtenisse uit di Kaffer Oorloge van* 1834-1835, 1846, 1850 *tot* 1853. A crown octavo booklet of eighty pages, published at Paarl in 1897.

COHEN, LOUIS: *Reminiscences of Kimberley.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-six pages, published in London in 1911.

COILLARD, FRANÇOIS, of the Société des Missions Evangeliques de Paris: *On the Threshold of Central Africa. A Record of Twenty Years' Pioneering among the Barotsi of the Upper Zambesi.* Translated from the French and edited by his niece, Catherine Winkworth Mackintosh. An illustrated royal octavo volume of six hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1897.

COLE, ALFRED W.: *The Cape and the Kafirs, or Notes of Five Years' Residence in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1852.

COLE, Hon. Mr. Justice: *Reminiscences of my Life and of the Cape Bench and Bar.* A crown octavo pamphlet of one hundred and thirty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1896.

COLENBRANDER, J.: *Brieven uit en over Natal, door een Nederlander.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-seven pages, published at Doesborgh in 1856.

COLENBRANDER, Dr. H. T.: *De Afkomst der Boeren.* An octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in Holland in 1902. The object of this book was to correct my analysis of the proportion of Dutch, French, German, and other blood in the old colonists of South Africa. In that analysis I gave the proportion as probably a little less than two-thirds Dutch, one-sixth French, and the remainder German and other nationalities: but I stated that there were one hundred and thirty-five heads of families whose nationality I could not ascertain. Dr. Colenbrander found these names in the service rolls of the Dutch East India Company, with their birthplaces, and ascertained that they were Germans. He then went into elaborate calculations, just as I had done, except that he took periods of thirty years, whereas I had taken periods of twenty-five. His results are rather over fifty per cent Dutch, twenty-seven per cent German, rather over seventeen per cent French, and the remaining five and a half per cent other nationalities. But he includes in the German all of those from the German cantons of Switzerland and all of those from Meurs, Cologne, Hanover, and other places just beyond the present political boundary of the Netherlands, whereas I regarded as Dutchmen all of the latter who brought with them attestations of membership of the Dutch reformed church. There can be very little doubt that they were really of Dutch blood, descendants of people who fled from the Netherlands in the time of Alva. Dr. Colenbrander, however, in the instances of several German women whom he found in the lists at the Hague, whereas I could find but one in the colonial records, and of the hundred and thirty-five heads of families referred to above, has shown that my first estimate of the proportion of German blood was too small, and I have since given the whole as about seven-twelfths Dutch, two-twelfths French, two-twelfths German, and one-twelfth Swiss, Scandinavian, &c. No one can welcome more heartily than I do work done so fairly and thoroughly as Dr. Colenbrander has done his. His list of names and dates covers eighty-six pages, and his calculations are made with the greatest care.

Colenso, Right Reverend John William, D.D., Bishop of the Diocese: *Ten Weeks in Natal.* A small but very interesting volume of two hundred and seventy-one pages, published at Cambridge in 1855.

Colenso, Right Rev. J. W., D.D., D.C.L., Bishop of Natal: *Remarks on the Proper Treatment of Cases of Polygamy.* Octavo. Pietermaritzburg, 1855. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Colenso, Right Rev. J. W., D.D., Bishop of Natal: *An Elementary Grammar of the Zulu-Kafir Language.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-two pages, published at Ekukanyeni in 1859.

Colenso, Right Rev. J. W., D.D., Bishop of Natal: *First Steps of the Zulu Mission in the Diocese of Natal.* A foolscap octavo booklet of one hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1860.

Colenso, Right Rev. John William, D.D., Bishop of Natal: *Remarks upon the Recent Proceedings and Charge of Robert Lord Bishop of Capetown and Metropolitan at his Primary Metropolitical Visitation of the Diocese of Natal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-four pages, published in London in 1864.

Colenso, Right Rev. J. W., Bishop of Natal: *Langalibalele and the Amahlubi Tribe.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-seven pages, printed in London in 1874.

Colenso, Right Rev. J. W., D.D., D.C.L., Bishop of Natal: *The History of the Matshana Enquiry, with a Report of the Evidence as taken down by the Bishop of Natal and the Rev. Canon Tennyson.* Octavo (without printer's name or date, but evidently printed in 1875). Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Colenso, Right Rev. John William, D.D., Bishop of Natal: *Zulu-English Dictionary.* A crown octavo volume, new edition, of six hundred and sixty-two pages, published at Ekukanyeni in 1878.

Colenso, Right Rev. J. W. (Translator and Editor): *Cetshwayo's Dutchman.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-six pages, published in London in 1880.

Colenso, Right Rev. J. W., D.D., D.C.L., Bishop of Natal: *First Steps in Zulu, being an Elementary Grammar of the Zulu Language.* A small crown octavo booklet of one hundred and sixty-five pages, published at Maritzburg in 1882.

Colenso, Right Rev. J. W., Bishop of Natal: *The Zulu Nation, with Extracts from the Bluebooks.* Two thick demi octavo volumes, published at Bishopstowe, Natal, in 1884.

Colenso, Miss Frances Ellen (Atherton Wylde): *My Chief and I, or Six Months in Natal after the Langalibalele Outbreak.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in London in 1880.

Colenso, Frances Ellen, and Lieutenant-Colonel Edward Durnford: *History of the Zulu War and its Origin.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and forty-five pages, published in London in 1881.

Colenso, Frances Ellen: *The Ruin of Zululand: an Account of British Doings in Zululand since the Invasion of* 1879. Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1885.

Collard, W. Ovendon, C.E.: *Sketch Map and Guide Book to the Knysna Gold Fields.* A demi octavo pamphlet of six pages and a large map, published in Capetown in 1886.

Collins, William W.: *Free Statia, or Reminiscences of a Lifetime in the Orange Free State, South Africa, from* 1852 *to end of* 1875. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and ninety-one pages, published at Bloemfontein in 1907. A book of very considerable local interest.

Collison, Francis: *Advice to Emigrants. A few Observations on Natal.* A foolscap octavo pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published in London in 1848.

Colquhoun, Archibald R.: *Matabeleland, the War, and our Position in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in London in 1893.

Colquhoun, Archibald R.: *The Renascence of South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-nine pages, published in London in 1900.

Colquhoun, Archibald R.: *The Afrikander Land.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and forty-eight pages, published in London in 1906.

Colville. Major-General Sir H. E.: *The Work of the Ninth Division.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and forty-seven pages, published in London in 1901.

Colvin, Ian D.: *Romance of Empire. South Africa.* A foolscap quarto volume of three hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1909. The author of this book can write in a very pleasant style, and many of the chapters are well prepared. But he has been rash enough to oppose every historian of South Africa—among others Dr. Bogaard, Professor Lauts, Judge Watermeyer, and Advocate De Wet—together with the plain evidence of the archives of the Cape Colony and those at the Hague, and to make a hero of the most unprincipled and ruffianly-disposed man that was ever at the head of the Cape government. As he states that he does not understand Dutch he may be to some extent excused, though even in a romance it is not justifiable to pervert facts and make black appear white. The papers that I copied at the Hague in 1911 and published in the third part of *Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten over Zuid Afrika*, and those published by Dr. Leo Fouché, completely upset Mr. Colvin's strange ideas, but with the vast amount of evidence previously at hand, these ought not to have been needed.

Colvin, Ian D.: *The Cape of Adventure, being Strange and Notable Discoveries, Perils, Shipwrecks, Battles upon Sea and Land, with Pleasant and Interesting Observations upon the Country and the Natives of the Cape of Good Hope. Extracted from the Writings of the early Travellers. With numerous Illustrations.* A foolscap

quarto volume of three hundred and ninety pages, published in London in 1912. An excellent selection of extracts from old books upon South Africa, calculated to draw the reader's attention to the value of the complete works.

COMBERMERE, Right Hon. MARY, Viscountess, and Captain W. W. KNOLLYS, 93rd Sutherland Highlanders: *Memoirs and Correspondence of Field-Marshal Viscount Combermere, G.C.B.* Two post octavo volumes, published in London in 1866. Viscount Combermere, then Colonel Cotton, commanding the 25th Light Dragoons, was present at the capture of the Dutch fleet in Saldanha Bay in 1796. An account of this event will be found in Volume I. pages 54 to 71.

COMBES, PAUL: *Cent-Ans de Lutte. Les Héros Boers.* A crown quarto volume of three hundred and twenty-two pages, published in Paris in 1901.

Community of Property and the Law of Inheritance at the Cape of Good Hope. A valuable foolscap octavo pamphlet of fifty pages, published in Capetown in 1859.

Compendium of Kaffir Laws and Customs, including Genealogical Tables of Kaffir Chiefs and various Tribal Census Returns. Compiled by direction of Colonel Maclean, C.B., chief commissioner in British Kaffraria. An octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-four pages, the second edition of which was published at Capetown by the government in 1866. It is a valuable textbook upon the subject to which it refers.

A Condensed Edition of the First Eighteen Numbers of the South African Commercial Advertiser, from January 4 to May 5, 1824. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and fifty pages, published in Capetown in 1826.

The Conference. Articles from the Capetown Daily News. A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and fifteen pages, published in Capetown in 1875. Relates to Mr. Froude's Mission and Federation.

Conferentie te Bloemfontein op Woensdag 31 *Mei* 1899. *en volgende dagen.* A royal octavo pamphlet of eighty-three pages, published in Rotterdam in 1899.

Conradie, Ds. W. J.: *Ondervindingen van een Jonge Predikant in Namakwaland.* A foolscap octavo booklet of sixty-three pages, published in London in 1909.

Conradie, Ds. W. J.: *Op Reis in het Zuid-Westen.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Cook, Edward T.: *Rights and Wrongs of the Transvaal War.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and ninety-three pages, published in London in 1902.

Cook, E. T.: *Edmund Garrett. A Memoir.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-four pages, published in London in 1909.

Cook, James (Captain): *A Voyage towards the South Pole and round the World, performed in His Majesty's ships Resolution and Adventure in the years* 1772-1775. The third edition, in two quarto volumes, was published in London in 1779. Captain Cook was at the Cape in November 1772 and in April 1775. He has made a few observations, which are interesting but too brief to be of much value. Some short remarks are also to be found in the account of Captain Cook's last voyage, the third edition of which, in three quarto volumes, was published in London in 1785. This work is entitled *A Voyage to the Pacific Ocean undertaken by the command of His Majesty for making Discoveries in the Northern Hemisphere; performed under the direction of Captains Cook, Clerke, and Gore, in His Majesty's ships the Resolution and Discovery, in the years* 1776-1780. Volumes I and II were written by Captain Cook, volume III by Dr. King. The expedition was at the Cape in November 1776 and in April 1780.

Cook, Rev. Thomas: *My Mission Tour in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-four pages, published in London in 1893.

Cooke, James Samuel: *Hints on Ostrich Farming in South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-four pages, published in London in 1886.

Cooley, W. D.: *Memoir on the Expediency of sending an Expedition to explore the Country west of Delagoa Bay.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fourteen pages and a map, published in London, no date.

Cooper-Chadwick, J.: *Three Years with Lobengula, and Experiences in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in London in 1894.

Copies of Correspondence relative to the Currency of the Cape of Good Hope and the Establishment of a Bank in that Colony. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1825.

Copies of Correspondence with Lord John Russell on Representative Government at the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-three pages, published in London in 1851. This pamphlet contains the correspondence between Lord John Russell and Sir Andries Stockenstrom and Mr. John Fairbairn in England, and is therefore of importance.

Copy of Minutes of Proceedings of the Court of Inquiry held at Fort Willshire in the months of August and September 1836, *of which the honourable Lieutenant-Colonel Hare, C.B. and K.H., 27th Regiment, was President, to investigate and report upon the Circumstances attendant on the Fate of the Caffer Chief Hintza.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety pages, published at Capetown in 1837.

Cordier, Henri: *Le Périple d'Afrique. Du Cap au Zambèse et l'Océan Indien.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-three pages, published in Paris, no date.

Corner, William: *The Story of the 34th Company (Middlesex) Imperial Yeomanry from the Point of View of Private No.* 6243. A demi octavo volume of five hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1902.

CORREA, GASPAR: *Lendas da India.* The portions of this work relating to South Africa are to be found in the original text and English translation in *Records of South-Eastern Africa.* Volume II, pages 1 to 53.

Correspondence between Donald Moodie, Esq., Compiler and Editor of the Cape Records, and the reverend John Philip, D.D., Author of Researches in South Africa, relative to the production for publication of alleged official authority for the statement that "in the year 1774 the whole race of Bushmen or Hottentots who had not submitted to servitude was ordered to be seized or extirpated." A demi octavo pamphlet of eighty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1841. A more thorough refutation of some of the charges made by Dr. Philip against the Cape government in his *Researches in South Africa* there could not be. The pamphlet was therefore once regarded as of great importance, but it has long ceased to be of any interest except to close students of South African history.

Correspondence between C. L. Stretch, Esq., late Diplomatic Agent to the Gaika Tribe of Kafirs, the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and the Colonial Government of the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo pamphlet of seventeen pages, published in Capetown in 1849. Enlarged to forty-five pages, and published in Port Elizabeth in 1851.

Correspondence of the Rev. Robert Niven, Missionary, with Sir George Cathcart, K.C.B., Governor and High Commissioner of the Cape Colony, etc., relative to the Mission Stations of the United Presbyterian Church among the Gaika Tribes, South Africa; also with reference to His Excellency's Mandate for Mr. Niven's Removal from British Kaffraria. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1854.

Correspondence between the Committee of the South African Auxiliary Bible Society and various Missionaries and others relative to the translation, printing and circulation of the Scripture in the Native Languages of South Africa, and more especially in the Native Dialect, with the resolutions of the Committee thereon. Printed by order of the Committee. 8vo. *Capetown*, 1857. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Correspondence between the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and the President of the Orange Free State, with Annexures thereto, relative to the Subject of the Campbell Lands. A foolscap quarto pamphlet of sixty-nine pages, published in Bloemfontein in 1871.

Correspondence between Sir Michael Hicks-Beach, Baronet, Secretary of State for the Colonies, and the Transvaal Delegates. A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-eight pages, published in London in 1881.

Corvo, João de Andrade: *Estudos sobre as Provincias Ultramarinas.* Four demi octavo volumes, published in Lisbon in 1883-1887. The second volume is devoted to South-Eastern Africa.

Cory, G. E., M.A., Professor in Rhodes University College, Grahamstown: *The Rise of South Africa, a History of the Origin of South African Colonisation and of its Development towards the East from the earliest times to* 1857. To be in four volumes. The first volume, demi octavo, of four hundred and twenty pages, was published in London in 1910.

The Cossack Post. Journal of B Squadron, Paget's Horse, De la Rey's Farm, Lichtenburg, Transvaal, February to May 1901. A post octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-three pages, published in London in 1901.

da Costa, Cap. Gomes: *Gaza,* 1897-1898. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-five pages, published in Lisbon in 1899.

Cousins, Rev. H. T., Ph.D.: *Tiyo Soga, the Model Kafir Missionary.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in London in 1897.

de Couto, Diogo: *Da Asia: dos Feitos que os Portuguezes fizeram na Conquista e Descubrimento das Terras e Mares do Oriente.* This is a continuation of the great history of João de Barros. The original text and an English translation of the portions of this work relating to South Africa are to be found in *Records of South-Eastern Africa,* Volume VI, pages 307 to 410.

COWAN, CHARLES, F.S.S., &c., Editor: *The South African Exhibition, Port Elizabeth, 1885. Lectures, Prize and other Essays, Jury Reports and Awards. Published by Authority of the Executive Committee of the Exhibition.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and eighty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1886.

COWAN, CHARLES, F.S.S.: *Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, and other Gold Fields.* A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published in Johannesburg in 1887.

COWLEY, CAPTAIN: *A Voyage round the Globe, made by the Author in the years* 1683 *to* 1686. London, 1687. With several editions subsequently. The writer was in Table Bay for about a fortnight in June 1686. His work is a pamphlet of forty-four pages, six of which are devoted to an account of what he saw at the Cape of Good Hope. He has managed to compress a good deal of information into a very small compass.

COX, Rev. Sir GEORGE W., Bart., M.A.: *The Life of John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal.* Two thick demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1888.

CRESWICKE, LOUIS: *South Africa and the Transvaal War.* Seven crown quarto illustrated volumes, published in Edinburgh in 1900-1902.

CRESWICKE, LOUIS (Editor): *South Africa and its Future.* An illustrated imperial octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-seven pages, published in London in 1903.

CRISP, Rev. WILLIAM, B.D., Archdeacon of Bloemfontein: *The Bechuana of South Africa.* A crown octavo booklet of sixty pages, published in London in 1896.

CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, S. C., Member of the Legislative Assembly, Cape Colony: *The Land of Free Speech. Record of a Campaign on behalf of Peace in England and Scotland in* 1900. A crown octavo illustrated volume of four hundred and ninety pages, published in London in 1906.

DE CROZE, F. : *Un Peuple Héroïque les Boers.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-nine pages, published at Limoges in 1901.

CRUIKSHANKS, STAFFORD : *Lays of South Africa, on Topics principally modern.* A crown octavo pamphlet, second edition, of seventy pages, published in Grahamstown in 1879.

CRUM, Major F. M. : *With the Mounted Infantry in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-three pages, published at Cambridge in 1903.

CUMBERLAND, STUART : *What I think of South Africa, its People, and its Politics.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1896.

CUMMING, ROUALEYN GORDON : *Five Years' Adventures in the far Interior of South Africa, with Notices of the Native Tribes and Savage Animals.* The seventh edition is a crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-three pages, published in London in 1873. There is a considerable amount of information upon the interior tribes in this book, mixed with accounts of slaughter of animals by one who revelled in the destruction of whatever had life. Any one who reads the work, and reflects upon the result of the trade in guns which its author carried on between 1843 and 1849, will not be surprised at the efforts made by the emigrant farmers north of the Vaal river to put a stop to commerce of this kind.

CUNLIFFE, F. H. E. : *The History of the Boer War to the Occupation of Bloemfontein.* Two thick illustrated crown quarto volumes, published in London in 1901 and 1904.

CUNYNGHAME, General Sir ARTHUR THURLOW, G.C.B. : *My Command in South Africa, 1874-1878, Comprising Experiences of Travel in the Colonies of South Africa and the Independent States.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-six pages, published in London in 1879.

The Currency of the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-six pages, published at Capetown in 1827. Important.

Currey, John B.: *Catalogue of the Articles contributed to the Paris Exhibition of* 1867 *by the Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published in London in 1867.

Currie, Sir Donald, K.C.M.G., M.P.: *South Africa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of forty-four pages, published in London in 1888.

Cursory Remarks on a Letter from Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin to Earl Bathurst. By a bystander. A pamphlet of fifty-six pages, published at Capetown in 1827.

Dagverhaal van Jan van Riebeek, Commandeur aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Under this title the Historical Society at Utrecht has published three demi octavo volumes containing the journal kept in the fort Good Hope from 1652 to 1662. The first of these volumes, six hundred and five pages, was published in 1884, the second, six hundred and twenty-one pages, in 1892, and the third, seven hundred and fifty-five pages, in 1893.

Dale, Langham, M.A., LL.D., later Sir Langham, Superintendent-General of Education in the Cape Colony: *Education in Colleges and Higher Schools.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1868.

Dale, Langham, M.A., LL.D.: *Colonial Examinations in Literature and Science.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1873.

Dale, Langham, M.A., LL.D.: *Technical Instruction and Industrial Training a necessary Supplement to the Colonial System of Public Education.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1875.

Dalrymple, Alexander: *An Account of the Loss of the Grosvenor, Indiaman, commanded by Capt. John Coxon, on the 4th of August* 1782, *with a Relation of the Events which befel those Survivors who have reached England, viz., Robert Price, Thomas Lewis, John Warmington, and Barney Larey, being the Report given in to the East India Company.* This is an octavo pamphlet

of fifty-eight pages, published with the approbation of the court of directors at London (second edition), in 1785. An appendix of thirty-eight pages contains the report of William Hubberley, another of the survivors. In this little work the particulars of the wreck are given briefly, the greater portion being taken up with an account of the wanderings and sufferings of the narrators. A list of the names of those who were left behind is given.

Damberger, Christian Frederick: *Travels in the Interior of South Africa from the Cape of Good Hope to Morocco from the year* 1781-97. The English edition, published in 1801, is in a single octavo volume, the French edition is in two volumes. It is pure fiction.

Dampier, William: *A new Voyage round the World, etc.* The second edition in two volumes was published in London in 1697. The work was translated into Dutch, and a beautiful edition was issued at Amsterdam in 1717. In these volumes Dampier gives a very interesting account of his adventures between his departure from England in 1679 and his return in 1691. He was at the Cape for six weeks in April and May 1691, and fifteen pages of his first volume are taken up with an account of this visit. Four pages of an appendix to the second volume are devoted to an account of Natal, as furnished to the writer by his friend Captain Rogers, who had been there several times.

Danes, Richard: *Cassell's History of the Boer War* 1899-1901. An illustrated quarto volume of one thousand five hundred and sixty pages, published in London in 1901.

Daniell, Samuel: *African Scenery, being Illustrations of the Animals and Native Inhabitants of Southern Africa.* Thirty coloured plates. Two parts. Atlas, folio. 1804-1805. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Daniell, Samuel: *Sketches representing the Native Tribes, Animals, and Scenery of Southern Africa, from Drawings made by the late Mr. Samuel Daniell, engraved by William Daniell.* A large oblong volume containing forty-eight plates and descriptive letterpress on the opposite pages, published in London in 1820.

Dannert, Dr. Eduard: *Zum Rechte der Herero insbesondere über ihr Familien und Erbrecht.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-six pages, published in Berlin in 1906.

D'Anvers, N.: *Heroes of South African Discovery.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-eight pages, published in London in 1878.

Dapper, Dr. O.: *Naukeurige Beschrijvinge der Afrikaensche Gewesten, etc.* Amsterdam. 1668. This is a splendidly printed and illustrated volume of eight hundred and fifty large pages, and contains a great number of maps and plates. It was carefully compiled from the best sources of information. As far as the Cape settlement is concerned, Dapper states that his descriptions are principally from documents forwarded to him by a certain diligent observer in South Africa, to which he has added but little from books of travel. The twenty-nine pages which are devoted to this country and its people were prepared by some one who was not here at the commencement of the occupation, who had not access to official papers, but who had been in the settlement long enough to know all about it, and who was studying the customs, manners, and language of the Hottentots. Such a man was George Frederick Wreede, who was probably the writer. The order of events is not given exactly in accordance with official documents, though there is generally an agreement between them.

Daragon, Henri: *Le Président Kruger en France.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twelve pages, published in Paris in 1901.

Davis, Alexander: *The Native Problem in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty pages, published in London in 1903.

Davis, Rev. William J., Wesleyan Missionary: *A Dictionary of the Kaffir Language, including the Xosa and Zulu Dialects.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in London in 1872.

Davis, Rev. William J.: *A Grammar of the Kaffir Language.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-one pages, published in London in 1872.

Davis, Webster: *John Bull's Crime, or Assaults on Republics.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-five pages, published in New York in 1901.

Davison, Charles F., M.A.: *The Case of the Boers in the Transvaal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in London in 1881.

Davitt, Michael: *The Boer Fight for Freedom.* A demi octavo volume of six hundred and three pages, published in New York in 1902.

Debate in the House of Assembly of the Cape of Good Hope on the Act of the Imperial Parliament for the Incorporation of British Kaffraria with the Cape Colony. A foolscap octavo booklet of one hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1865.

Decreeten der Nationale Vergadering, representeerende het Volk van Nederland. Volumes ii, viii, and x, which were issued at the Hague in octavo volumes in 1796, contain the particulars of Mr. Sluysken's defence and the action of the National Assembly with reference to him.

Degrandpré, L. (Officier de la Marine française): *Voyage a la Côte Occidentale d' Afrique, fait dans les années* 1786 *et* 1787; *Suivi d'un Voyage fait au cap de Bonne-Espérance, contenant la description militaire de cette colonie.* Two volumes octavo. Paris, 1801. Nearly the whole of the second volume is devoted to the Cape Colony. The author was a man of keen observation and of extensive reading. His work is therefore valuable as well as interesting. His description of the Cape is of a period just before the first English conquest of the colony, though it was written after that event. Of the country beyond the isthmus Degrandpré says but little, as his farthest journey inland was only along the Berg river to its mouth. He treats very fully of the navigation and winds at Table Bay, and describes Robben Island, Capetown, and Table Mountain at great length. Into

military matters he enters largely, as stated in the title of his work. Speculative remarks upon the formation of Table Mountain and upon the circumnavigation of Africa by the ancients also occupy a good deal of space. This author is very severe upon the colonists, to whom he attributes the destruction of the Hottentot race. He speaks in the highest terms of Sparrman's work, and exposes many romances in that of his own countryman Le Vaillant, to whose ability, industry, and extensive researches in natural history, however, he testifies. It produces a smile to find Degrandpré in his preface indignantly denouncing Damberger as an impostor, and seriously pointing out errors that this African Munchausen had fallen into. A good chart of the coast from Saldanha Bay to False Cape and a plan of the Cape castle are attached to the work.

Deherain, Henri: *L'Expansion des Boers au XIXe Siècle.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-three pages, published in Paris in 1905.

Deherain, Henri: *Le Cap de Bonne-Espérance au XVIIe Siècle.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in Paris in 1909.

De la Rey, Mrs. (wife of the General): *A Woman's Wanderings and Trials during the Anglo-Boer War.* Translated from the Dutch by Lucy Hotz. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1903.

De la Warr, Earl: *Some Reminiscences of the War in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1900.

Deleage, Paul: *Trois Mois chez les Zoulous et les Derniers Jours du Prince Impérial.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy pages, published in Paris in 1879.

Delegorgue, Adulphe: *Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe, notamment dans le territoire de Natal, &c., exécuté durant les années* 1838-1844. Two octavo volumes, published in Paris in 1847. There is a good deal concerning the emigrant farmers in Natal in these volumes, but the information is not to be entirely depended upon.

Demolins, Edmond: *Boers et Anglais: ou est le Droit?* Also in English with the title *Boers and English: who are in the right?* A crown octavo pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in London in 1900.

Dennison, Major C. J., D.S.O.: *A Fight to a Finish.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-two pages, published in London in 1904.

Depelchin, Pere H., et Ch. Croonenberghs, S. J: *Trois Ans dans l'Afrique Australe. Au Pays d'Umzila, chez les Batongas, la Vallée des Barotsés, le Pays des Matabélés. Débuts de la Mission du Zambèse.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in Brussels in 1882 and 1883.

The Depression in South Africa, its Causes and Cure. By a Commercial Mendicant. A crown octavo booklet of seventy-nine pages, published in Durban in 1907.

Derham, Walter, Esq., M.A., L.C.M.: *A Visit to Cape Colony and Natal in* 1879. A demi octavo volume of ninety-two pages, published in Bristol in 1879.

Description of the Cape of Good Hope, with the Coast from Angola to Cape Negro. 12mo. Amsterdam, 1652. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Despotism in British Bechuanaland. A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages, published in Grahamstown in 1887.

Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Amtlicher Ratgeber für Auswanderer. A royal octavo volume of one hundred and eleven pages, with plates and a large map, published in Berlin in 1907.

van Deventer, M. L.: *La Hollande et la Baie-Delagoa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of eighty pages, published at the Hague in 1883. Of value.

Devereux, Roy: *Side Lights on South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-three pages, published in London in 1899.

Devereux, W. Cope. Assistant Paymaster. R.N.: *A Cruise in the Gorgon, or Eighteen Months on H.M.S. Gorgon, engaged in the Suppression of the Slave Trade on the East Coast of Africa, including a Trip up the Zambesi with Dr. Livingstone.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and twenty-one pages, published in London in 1869. A few pages on the Cape and Natal.

Dewar, Thomas F., M.D., B.Sc.: *With the Scottish Yeomanry.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-eight pages, published at Arbroath in 1901.

The Diamond Discovery in South Africa. A Collection of Articles and Original Correspondence extracted from various Colonial Journals. A post octavo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, published in Colesberg in 1869.

Diary of the Siege of Kimberley during the Transvaal War, October 1899 *to February* 1900. By a Beaconsfield Resident. A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety pages, published in Grahamstown in 1900.

Dickie, John: *South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seven pages, published at Kelso in 1900.

Dickson, W. K. L.: *The Biograph in Battle.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-six pages, published in London in 1901.

Directories: Since 1805 a directory has been published yearly in Capetown, containing a list of all officials and the other information usually found in works of that kind. The volumes for 1805 and 1806 are in Dutch, and are entitled *Lijst van alle Collegien, Civiele en Kerkelijke Ambtenaren in de Bataafsche Volkplanting aan den Zuidpunt van Afrika.* From 1807 to 1814 the volumes are entitled *The African Court Calendar*, from 1815 to 1826 *The African Court Calendar and Directory*, and from 1827 onward *The South African Almanack and Directory*, with occasional slight changes. They were published with the sanction and assistance of the government. The series in the South African public library is complete.

DISTANT, W. L.: *A Naturalist in the Transvaal.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1892.

DIXIE, LADY FLORENCE: *In the Land of Misfortune.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-four pages, published in London in 1882.

DIXIE, LADY FLORENCE: *A Defence of Zululand and its King.* A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in London (no date).

Dix Mois de Campagne chez les Boers. Par un ancien Lieutenant du Colonel De Villebois-Mareuil. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in Paris in 1900.

DOBBS, Major-General R. S.: *Reminiscences of Life in Mysore. South Africa, and Burmah.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Dublin in 1882.

Documents originally published at the Cape of Good Hope, comprising "Authentic Copies of a Correspondence," &c., with a Reply by the Rev. J. Philip, D.D., and a Letter from Mr. Rivers to the Colonial Secretary, to which is added a Reply by H. E. Rutherfoord, &c. A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-one pages, published in London in 1825. Once regarded as very important, but no longer of more than passing interest.

DOEFF, H.: *Nederland en Zuid-Afrika, de Verhouding na den Oorlog.* A royal octavo pamphlet of seventy-nine pages, published in Amsterdam in 1903.

DÖHNE, Rev. J. L.: *A Zulu-Kafir Dictionary.* A royal octavo volume of four hundred and sixty pages, published in Capetown in 1857.

DOKE, JOSEPH J., Baptist Minister, Johannesburg: *M. K. Gandhi, an Indian Patriot in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and three pages, published in London in 1909.

DONCKER, HENDRICK: *Zee Atlas of Water Wærelt*, published at Amsterdam in 1666. This volume contains a chart of the west coast of Africa from the equator to the Cape of Good Hope, engraved in 1659; and one of the east coast from the Cape of Good Hope to the Red Sea, engraved in 1660.

DONKIN, SIR RUFANE SHAWE: *Letter to Earl Bathurst, dated 6th April* 1827. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1827.

DONOVAN, Captain C. H. W.: *With Wilson in Matabeleland, or Sport and War in Zambesia.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1894.

DOONER, MILDRED G.: *The Last Post, being a Roll of all Officers (Naval, Military or Colonial) who gave their Lives for their Queen, King, and Country in the South African War*, 1899-1902. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and forty-six pages, published in London in 1903.

DORMER, FRANCIS J.: *Vengeance as a Policy in Afrikanderland, a Plea for a New Departure.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1901.

DORNAN, REV. S. S.: *The Bushmen of Basutoland.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1908.

DORNAN, REV. S. S., M.A.: *South African Literature, Past and Present.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in Bulawayo in 1911.

DORNAN, REV. S. S.: *The Musarwa and their Language.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ten pages, published in Capetown in 1912.

DOUGLASS, ARTHUR: *Ostrich Farming in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1881.

DOUGLAS, SIR GEORGE, Bart.: *The Life of Major-General Wauchope, C.B., C.M.G., LL.D.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty pages, published in London in 1904.

Dove, Dr. Karl: *Südwest-Afrika. Kriegs- und Friedensbilder aus der ersten deutschen Kolonie.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty-eight pages, published in Berlin in 1896.

Dove, Dr. Karl: *Vom Kap zum Nil. Reiseerinnerungen aus Süd-, Ost-, und Nordafrika.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-five pages, published in Berlin in 1898.

Dower, Rev. William: *The Early Annals of Kokstad and Griqualand East.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in Port Elizabeth in 1902.

Doyle, A. Conan: *The Great Boer War.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and fifty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Doyle, A. Conan: *The War in South Africa, its Cause and Conduct.* A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1902.

Doyle, Dennis, Resident at Bulawayo 1889-90: *The Rise and Fall of the Matabele Nation.* A Paper read before the Eastern Province Literary and Scientific Society. A crown octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Grahamstown in 1893.

Drage, Mr., M.P.: *Real Causes of the War, and some of the Elements of the Final Settlement.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in London in 1899.

Drayson, Captain Alfred W.: *Sporting Scenes amongst the Kaffir Tribes in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty-one pages, published in London in 1858.

Drayson, A. W.: *Tales of the Outspan, or Adventures in the Wild Regions of Southern Africa. With Illustrations.* Octavo. 1862. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Dreyer, A.: *Geschiedenis van de Gemeente Swellendam.* A crown octavo pamphlet of seventy-three pages, published in Capetown in 1899.

Dreyer, A.: *Korte Levensschetsen van de Predikanten der Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Gemeente, Worcester.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

Dreyer, Eerw. A.: *Historisch Album van de Nederduitsche Gereformeerde Kerk in Zuid Afrika.* A large quarto illustrated volume of two hundred pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

Drie seer aenmercklijcke Reysen nae en door veelerley Gewesten in Oost Indien, gedaen van Christophorus Frikius, Elias Hesse, en Christophorus Schweitzer, yeder bysonder, van't Jaar 1675 *tot* 1686. Translated by S. de Vries into Dutch from the original German, and published in a quarto volume at Utrecht in 1694. All of these travellers profess to have called twice at the Cape, and give an account of what they saw here. The first-named has furnished a work of the same kind as the Baron Munchausen, but much less pleasant to read. His account of his wreck in the (imaginary) ship *Ternate* near Cape Hangklip, of his adventure with a snake sixteen feet long that had just swallowed a Hottentot except the legs in Table Valley, and of some Hottentots from the interior whom he met, who were like bats in being able to see only at dusk, should have prevented a Cape writer on a serious subject from quoting him as an authority, but very strangely did not do so. The two last mention nothing that is not to be learned from other sources.

Drummond, Hon. William Henry: *The Large Game and Natural History of South and South-East Africa.* A royal octavo illustrated volume of four hundred and forty-nine pages, published in Edinburgh in 1875.

Duff, George A. S.: *African Miscellany of Historic, Narrative and Descriptive Sketches, Tales, Poetry, etc.* Octavo. Part I. Capetown, 1852. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Dunn E. J.: *Notes on the Diamond Fields.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages and five coloured folding-out charts, published in Capetown in 1871.

Duplessis, C. N. J.: *Uit de Geschiedenis van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en van de Afrikanders.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and sixty pages, published in Amsterdam in 1898.

Duplessis, C. N. J.: *The Transvaal Boer speaking for himself.* A crown octavo pamphlet of one hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1899.

Duplessis, Rev. J., B.A.: *A History of Christian Missions in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and ninety-four pages, published in London in 1911. This is a very excellent work on its subject, prepared with the strictest fidelity to facts and with admirable impartiality.

Durand, M. l'Abbé: *Voyages du P. Duparquet dans l'Afrique Australe, d'apres ses Letters.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty pages, no date or place of publication given.

Durand, the Right Hon. Sir H. Mortimer, G.C.M.G., K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E.: *A Holiday in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-nine pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1911.

Durnford, Lieutenant-Colonel Edward: *Isandhlwana, 22nd January* 1879. *A Narrative compiled from Official and Reliable Sources.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in London in 1879.

Durnford, Lieutenant-Colonel Edward: *Isandhlwana. Lord Chelmsford's Statements compared with Evidence.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-two pages, published in London in 1880.

Durnford, Lieutenant-Colonel Edward (Editor): *A Soldier's Life and Work in South Africa,* 1872 *to* 1879. *A Memoir of the late Colonel A. W. Durnford, Royal Engineers.* A post octavo volume of four hundred and six pages, published in London in 1882.

The Dutch and English in South Africa. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1881.

DUTOIT, ALEX. L., B.A., F.G.S.: *Physical Geography for South African Schools.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-two pages, with maps, diagrams, and illustrations, published in Cambridge in 1912.

DUTOIT, S. J.: *De Bechuanalandsche Kwestie, historisch toegelicht.* A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and twenty-one pages, published in Paarl in 1885.

DUTOIT, S. J.: *Afrikaans ons Volkstaal.* A post octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-six pages, published in Paarl in 1891.

DUTOIT, S. J.: *Sambesia, of Salomo's Goudmijnen bezocht.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventeen pages, published in Paarl in 1895.

DUTOIT, S. J.: *Rhodesia Past and Present.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighteen pages, published in London in 1897.

DU VAL, CHARLES: *With a Show through Southern Africa.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1882.

VAN DUYL, A. G. C.: *Een Afrikander.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-one pages, published in Amsterdam in 1883.

VAN DUYL, A. G. C.: *The Transvaal, the Swazis, and the War with Magato.* A royal octavo pamphlet of fifteen pages, published in Amsterdam in 1895.

EARL GREY: *The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration.* Two octavo volumes, published in London in 1853.

EARL OF ROSSLYN: *Twice Captured: a Record of Adventure during the Boer War.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1900.

An Earnest and Respectful Appeal to the British and Foreign Bible Society by its South African Auxiliary, on behalf of the injured Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, with reference to Convict Transportation. A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1849.

Eastern Province Monthly Magazine. Two demi octavo volumes, from September 1856 to August 1858, published in Grahamstown. Some excellent articles are to be found in this Magazine, for instance :

Atherstone, Guybon, M.D. : *Geology of Uitenhage.*

Bain, A. G. : *Anecdotes and Reminiscences connected with the Geology of South Africa.*

" *Geology of the Eastern Province, South Africa.*

" *Geology of the Western Province, South Africa.*

Green, F. : *Narrative of an Expedition to the North-West of Lake Ngami.*

Hall, H. : *Hydrography of South Africa.*

Rubidge, R. N., M.B. : *On the Relationship of certain Geological Formations in this Colony.*

The Eastern Province of Cape Colony illustrated. A large quarto volume, of which eighty-five pages are devoted to East London and seventy pages to King-Williamstown, published in East London in 1902.

Ebden, J. W. : *British Rule in South Africa. A Collection of Official Documents and other Correspondence.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and twenty pages, published in Capetown in 1868.

Ecklon, Christian Friedrich, and Carl Zeyher : *Enumeratio Plantarum Africæ Extratropicæ.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred pages, published in Hamburgh in 1837.

Eden, H. : *In Veldt en Laager. Lotgevallen van een Natalschen Boer.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-five pages, published in Rotterdam in 1900. A Romance.

Eden, T. E., Jun., Member of the Royal College of Surgeons: *The Search for Nitre and the True Nature of Guano, being an Account of a Voyage to the South-West Coast of Africa; also a Description of the Minerals found there and of the Guano Islands in that Part of the World.* A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-three pages, published in London in 1846. This little volume contains some information of value upon the subjects to which it relates, but it cannot be regarded as of the highest importance.

Edwards, Dennis (Compiler): *The Cape Town Guide. An illustrated Volume of Reference for Travellers, containing Information of every Character for Visitors and Residents, including Guide to all Points of Interest in and around Capetown, Description of Buildings, Suburbs, etc., etc.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and seventy-six pages, fourth edition, published in Capetown in 1905.

Edwards, Ellis: *A Journey through South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-two pages, published in Liverpool in 1897.

Edwards, Neville: *The Transvaal in War and Peace.* A quarto illustrated volume of three hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1900.

Eenheid tegen Afscheiding. Verslag van de Debatten in het Parlement over de Zaak der Afscheiding tusschen de Oostelijke en Westelijke Provintie. A crown octavo pamphlet of one hundred and forty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1861.

Eenige Mededeelingen uit de Levensgeschiedenis van Alletta Johanna Smit, door haar zelve beschreven tot een Aandenken voor de Familie. A demi octavo pamphlet of fourteen pages, published in Paarl in 1894.

Eerste Schipvaert der Hollanders naer Oost Indien, met vier Schepen onder 't beleydt van Cornelis Houtman, uyt Texel ghegaen, Anno 1595. Contained in the Collection of Voyages known as *Begin ende Voortgangh van de Vereenighde Nederlantsche Geoctroyeerde Oost Indische Compagnie,* printed in 1646, and also published separately in quarto at Amsterdam in 1648, with numerous

subsequent editions. The original journals kept in the different ships of this fleet are still in existence, from which it is seen that the printed work is only a compendium. At the Hague I made verbatim copies for the Cape government of those portions of the original manuscripts referring to South Africa, and I found that one or two curious errors had been made by the compiler of the printed journal. As an instance, the midshipman Frank van der Does, in the ship *Hollandia*, when describing the Hottentots states : " Haer haer opt hooft stadt oft affgeschroijt waer vande zonne, ende sien daer wyt eenich gelyek een dieff die door het langhe hanghen verdroocht is." This is given in the printed journal : " Het hayr op hare hoofden is als 't hayr van een mensche die een tijdt langh ghehanghen heeft," an alteration which turns a graphic sentence into nonsense.

Eglington's *Handbook of Mashonaland. The Country and how to reach it.* A crown octavo illustrated booklet of ninety-five pages, published in London in 1892.

Elffers, Hubertus : *Leesboek voor Zuid-Afrika.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-five pages, published at Wynberg in 1906.

Elliott, Major W. J. : *The Victoria Cross in Zululand and South Africa. How it was Won. In which is contained a History of the War of* 1879, *with Remarks.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1882.

Elliott, Rev. W. A. : *Gold from the Quartz.* A small quarto illustrated volume of two hundred and twenty-three pages, published in London in 1910. Relates to Mission Work in Matabeleland.

Ellis, Major A. B. : *South African Sketches.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1887.

Ellis, J. Alfred : *Capetown from* 1800 *to date.* A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-six pages, published in Capetown, no date given.

De Emigranten-Expeditie, of Dagverhaal van de Expeditie der Emigranten te Port Natal tegen den Zoolah Koning Dingaan, in January en February 1840. A foolscap octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1840.

Endendijk, J., Leeraar aan het St. Andrew's College, Grahamstown, en W. Fouche, Hoofd van de Hoge School te Robertson: *Darter's Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika.* A crown octavo booklet of one hundred and eighteen pages, published in Capetown in 1908.

Engela, J. G.: *Afrikaanse Verhale.* A small quarto booklet of one hundred and four pages, published in Potchefstroom in 1909.

Ente, W. K.: *Natal en Nieuw Gelderland.* A pamphlet of forty pages, published in Arnhem in 1862.

Ernouf, B.: *Du Weser au Zambèse, Excursion dans l'Afrique Australe. Chez les Zoulous. Souvenirs de Californie.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-two pages, published in Paris in 1879.

Die Eselskakebeen. Deur Dr. O'Kulis. A crown octavo pamphlet of seventy-eight pages, published in 1900, name of place not given. A Romance, issued to promote the use of Cape Dutch in literature.

Eustace, J. T.: *A Reply to the Electoral Address of the Aborigines Protection Society.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published in Capetown in 1880.

Eustace, J. T.: *Letters addressed to the Secretary of the Aborigines Protection Society.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1880.

The Evangelical Lutheran Church at the Cape of Good Hope. Its present position briefly considered. By a Member of the Church. A demi octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published in Capetown in 1847.

Evans, Mrs. Frank: *Some Legendary Landmarks of Africa.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and eighteen pages, published in London in 1893.

Evans, Maurice S., C.M.G.: *Black and White in South-East Africa, a Study in Sociology. With a Preface by Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Matthew Nathan, G.C.M.G., late Governor of Natal.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty-three pages, published in London in 1911.

Evans, W. Sanford: *The Canadian Contingents and Canadian Imperialism. A Story and a Study.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1901.

Evans-Gordon, Major W., M.P.: *The Cabinet and War.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1904.

van Everdingen, Dr. W.: *De Oorlog in Zuid Afrika.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-one pages, published in Delft in 1905.

Evertsen, Volkert: *Beschrijving der Reizen naer Oost Indien van.* Translated from the original German, and published in a foolscap quarto pamphlet of forty pages at Amsterdam in 1670. The author was a German, who entered the service of the Dutch East India Company in 1655 and proceeded as a midshipman to Batavia. On the outward passage, and again when returning to Europe in 1667, he called at the Cape. On the last occasion he remained here a month. His account of the condition of the infant colony, though very short, is highly interesting.

Evidence of General the Right Hon. Sir Redvers Buller, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., taken before the Royal Commission on the War in South Africa. A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and sixty pages, published in London in 1904.

A Expedição da Zambesia em 1869. A pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published at Nova Goa in 1870. A pamphlet of consider able value.

Extracten uit het Register van de Resolutien der Vereenigde Nederlanden. Cabo de Goede Hoop. Octavo. 3 vols. Apparently printed in Holland circa . . . . (No title page, printer's name, or locality). Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Eijdman, L. J.: *Liederen voor Transvaal.* A post octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Dordrecht (no date).

Fairbairn, John: *Papers explaining the Cause of Lord Bathurst's last Interference with the Press at the Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-four pages, published in London in 1827.

Fairbairn, John: *Five Papers on the Slave Question, from the South African Commercial Advertiser.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1831.

Fairbridge, Charles A., and John Noble: *Catalogue of Books relating to South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1886.

Fairbridge, Miss Dorothea: *That which Hath Been.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1910. A cleverly written Romance, in which Governor W. A. van der Stel is represented, not as a faithless and unscrupulous tyrant, as he really was, but as a noble-minded man.

de Faria e Sousa, Manuel: *Asia Portuguesa.* An English translation of the portions of this work relating to South-Eastern Africa is to be found in *Records of South-Eastern Africa*, Volume I, pages 1 to 46. It is modernised in spelling from the translation of Captain John Stevens, published in London in 1695, but otherwise his text is preserved.

Farini, G. A.: *Through the Kalahari Desert. A Narrative of a Journey with Gun, Camera, and Notebook to Lake Ngami and back.* An illustrated demi octavo volume of four hundred and ninety-five pages, published in London in 1886.

Farmer, Rev. Edward: *The Transvaal as a Mission Field.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1900.

Farrelly, M. J., LL.D.: *The Settlement after the War in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-one pages, published in London in 1900.

Farrer, J. A.: *Zululand and the Zulus.* A foolscap octavo volume (third edition) of one hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1879.

Faure, Rev. Abraham: *Redevoering bij het Tweede Eeuwfeest, ter Herinnering aan de Vestiging der Christelyke Kerk in Zuid Afrika, gehouden in de groote kerk in de Kaapstad op Dingsdag den 6den April* 1852. A pamphlet of ninety-one pages, published in Capetown in 1852.

Faure, Rev. David P., late Minister of the Free Protestant Church, Capetown: *My Life and Times.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1907.

Fawcett, John: *Account of an Eighteen Months' Residence at the Cape of Good Hope in* 1835-6. An octavo volume of ninety-eight pages, published at Capetown in 1836. The author was a captain in the East India Company's military service, who visited South Africa for the sake of his health. He was a religious man, though very narrow minded, as his observations upon the Wesleyans show. The book contains a little general information, but is chiefly occupied with the author's views upon mission work and a description of several mission stations.

Feilden, Eliza Whigham: *My African Home, or Bush Life in Natal when a Young Colony.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1887.

Fenn, J. E.: *How I volunteered for the Cape and what I did there.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty pages, published in London in 1879.

FENTON, I. D. : *Adventures of Mrs. Colonel Somerset in Caffraria during the War.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and nine pages, published in London in 1858. A romance.

FERGUSON, FERGUS W. (Editor) : *Southern Rhodesia : an Account of its Past History, Present Development, Natural Riches, and Future Prospects.* A large quarto illustrated volume of three hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1907.

FERGUSON, G. P. : *Memoir and Sermons of Rev. George Reid Ferguson, Principal of the Missionary Training Institute, Wellington, South Africa. Compiled by his Son.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and three pages, published in Capetown in 1897.

FERNYHOUGH, CAPTAIN THOMAS : *Military Memoirs of four Brothers engaged in the Service of their Country.* Third Edition. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1838. Lieutenant Robert Fernyhough was present at the conquest of the Cape Colony in 1806, and one chapter is devoted to his journal of that event.

FERRAR, MAJOR M. L. : *With the Green Howards in South Africa, 1899-1902.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-nine pages, published in London in 1904.

FINCH, J. R. : *The Cape of Good Hope, being the Official Handbook of the City of Capetown.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty pages, published in Capetown in 1909.

FINDLATER, SARAH L. : *The Children's Voyage to the Cape.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1892. A Romance.

FINDLAY, FREDERICK RODERICK NOBLE : *Big Game Shooting in South-East Africa, an Account of Shooting Trips in the Cheringoma and Gorongoza Divisions of Portuguese South-East Africa and in Zululand. With Chapters by Olive Schreiner and S. C. Cronwright-Schreiner.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and thirteen pages, published in London in 1903.

Finlason, C. E.: *A Nobody in Mashonaland, or the Trials and Adventures of a Tenderfoot.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty pages, published in London in 1893.

Fisher, Richard Barnard: *The Importance of the Cape of Good Hope as a Colony to Great Britain, independently of the Advantages it possesses as a Military and Naval Station and the Key to our territorial Possessions in India.* An octavo volume of one hundred and ninety pages, the third edition of which was published in London in 1816. No greater nonsense was ever inflicted upon a reader, notwithstanding the importance of the title.

Fisher, W. E. Garrett, M.A.: *The Transvaal and the Boers, a Short History of the South African Republic, with a Chapter on the Orange Free State.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and ninety-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Fitzgibbon, Maurice, B.A.: *Arts under Arms.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-two pages, published in London in 1901.

Fitzpatrick, J. Percy (now Sir Percy): *Through Mashonaland with Pick and Pen.* A royal octavo pamphlet of sixty-four pages, published in Johannesburg in 1892.

Fitzpatrick, J. Percy (now Sir Percy): *The Transvaal from Within.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and sixty-one pages, published in London in 1899.

Fitzpatrick, Sir Percy: *Jock of the Bushveld.* A small quarto illustrated volume of four hundred and seventy-five pages, published in London in 1907. A Romance with a Dog for its Central Figure, but one that breathes the Air of the Veld and gives vivid and faithful pictures of South African Life.

Fitzpatrick, Sir Percy: *The Union A Plea for a Fresh Start.* And in Dutch under the title *De Unie. Een Pleidooi voor een Nieuw Begin.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eighteen pages, published in Johannesburg in 1910.

Fitzsimons, F. W., F.Z.S., Director of the Port Elizabeth Museum: *The Snakes of South Africa, their Venom, and the Treatment of Snake Bite.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in Port Elizabeth in 1910.

Fitzsimons, F. W., F.Z.S., Director of the Port Elizabeth Museum: *The Monkeyfolk of South Africa.* An illustrated post octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-two pages, published in London in 1911.

Fleming, Rev. Francis, M.A.: *Kaffraria and its Inhabitants.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1853. A fairly interesting book.

Fleming, Rev. Francis, M.A.: *Southern Africa, a Geography and Natural History of the Country, Colonies, and Inhabitants from the Cape of Good Hope to Angola.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in London in 1856. This book is passably good, but is not of very high value.

Fleming, William: *Algoa Bay as a Harbour of Refuge. Trade and Statistics of Port Elizabeth.* A royal octavo pamphlet of ninety-nine pages, with large chart, published in London in 1868. Useful for historical and statistical purposes.

Fletcher-Vane, Francis P.: *The War and One Year After.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1903.

Fletcher-Vane, Francis P.: *Pax Britannica in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and five pages, published in London in 1905.

Flint, Rev. William, D.D., and J. D. F. Gilchrist, M.A., D.Sc., Ph.D., C.M.Z.S., F.L.S.: *Science in South Africa. A Handbook and Review.* A royal octavo volume of five hundred and fifteen pages, published in Capetown in 1905.

Foa, Edouard : *Mes Grandes Chasses dans l'Afrique Centrale.* (Partly south of the Zambesi.) A crown quarto volume of three hundred and forty pages, published in Paris in 1895.

Foggin, Lancelot M., M.A., Inspector of Schools in Rhodesia : *Stories from South African History, for Standards II and III.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1910. Also in Dutch, under the title *Verhalen uit de Zuid-Afrikaanse Geschiedenis*, one hundred and fifty-six pages.

Folklore Journal. Edited by the Working Committee of the South African Folklore Society (practically Miss L. C. Lloyd). Published in pamphlet form every alternate month during 1879 and 1880 in Capetown and London.

Forssman, O. W. A. : *A Guide for Agriculturists and Capitalists, Speculators, Miners, &c., wishing to invest Money profitably in the Transvaal Republic, South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1872.

Forster, Right Hon. W. E. : *South Africa—the Transvaal. Speech on the Policy of her Majesty's Government.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifteen pages, published in London in 1883.

Fort, G. Seymour : *Dr. Jameson.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1908.

Foster, William, B.A., Editor : *The Journal of John Jourdain, 1608-1617, describing his Experiences in Arabia, India, and the Malay Archipelago.* A royal octavo volume of four hundred and seventy-six pages, published in Cambridge for the Hakluyt Society in 1905. Mr. Jourdain was in Table Valley from the 14th of July to the 19th of September 1608, and again for eighteen days in February and March 1617. He made some interesting observations on each occasion. See pages 423, 424, and 430 of Vol. I of my *History and Ethnography of Africa south of the Zambesi from September* 1505 *to September* 1795.

Fouché, Dr. Leo: *Die Evolutie van die Trekboer.* A quarto pamphlet of eleven pages, published in Pretoria in 1911. This pamphlet is based on the most solid grounds, namely a close study of the archives of the second half of the seventeenth century. The causes that produced the South African migratory farmer were then already in operation, though it was only after 1700, when the terrace beyond the first range of mountains began to be occupied, that they came into full play. Anything from the pen of so thorough a student as Dr. Fouché cannot fail to be of value.

Fouché, Dr. Leo: *Het Dagboek van Adam Tas. De Boeren twee eeuwen geleden.* There are still in existence two large fragments of the diary kept by Adam Tas in 1705 and 1706, one in the Hague in the archives of the Netherlands, the other in Capetown in the South African Public Library. Dr. Fouché has made exact copies of these, and has published them with very copious notes in the periodical *Die Brandwag,* the first part in the number for the 15th of March 1912. The diary has been translated into English by Dr. P. J. Fruin, and has been published as a serial in the *Cape Times.* I understand that it is to be issued in book form in both languages. It gives a vivid picture of the mode of life of the colonists of those days, of their recreations, and their habits. It also shows indirectly how ignorant they were of the orders given by the Assembly of Seventeen for the guidance of the Cape government.

Fournier, Etat-Major: *La Guerre Sud-Africaine.* Three demi octavo volumes, published in Paris in 1904.

A Fragment of Church History at the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo pamphlet of eighty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1827.

Francken, Jacob: *Rampspoedige Reize van het Oost Indische Schip De Naarstigheid, in de Terugreize van Batavia over Bengale naar Holland.* Haarlem, 1761. This is an illustrated quarto pamphlet of one hundred and twelve pages, written by the catechist (krankbezoeker) of the *Naarstigheid.* That richly laden ship sailed from Bengal in January 1757, and on the 9th of the following April was dismasted in a hurricane. From this date

until the middle of May her crew strove to reach False Bay under jury masts, but finding this impossible in the winter season, and being in great distress, they put the ship about and steered for Delagoa Bay, which they were fortunate enough to reach towards the end of June. The Dutch factory there had been abandoned some years before, so that they found no European inhabitants. They brought the wreck to anchor in the river Espirito Santo before the ruins of the old Dutch fort, where upon examination the ship was found so shattered that they could not make her seaworthy again. Rather more than two years elapsed before they were rescued and brought to the Cape. In his book, Francken gives an interesting account of the surrounding country and of the Bantu at the bay, as well as of the people met by various parties that endeavoured to make their way overland to the Cape, but were compelled to return. The last chapter, which is a short one, is devoted to an account of the Cape Colony.

VON FRANÇOIS, MAJOR GURT: *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Geschichte der Kolonisation bis zum Ausbruch des Krieges mit Witbooi, April* 1893. An imperial octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-three pages, published in Berlin in 1899.

VON FRANÇOIS, Lieutenant HUGO: *Nama und Damara. Deutsch Süd-West-Afrika.* A quarto illustrated volume of three hundred and sixty-two pages, published in Magdeburg in 1896.

FRÉDOUX, REV. J., of the Paris Missionary Society: *A Sketch of the Sechuana Grammar.* A duodecimo pamphlet of twelve pages, published in Capetown in 1864.

FREEMAN, REV. J. J.: *A Tour in South Africa, with Notices of Natal, &c.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-five pages, published in London in 1851. The author of this book was home secretary of the London Missionary Society, and was deputed by that body to visit its stations in South Africa. There is a good deal of information to be obtained in this volume, but great care must be taken in extracting it. A single quotation will show how distorted were the views of its author. Referring to the war of the axe, he says: "Sir Peregrine Maitland made war against the Kaffirs in 1846, and a more unjustifiable resort to the dreadful appeal to arms history does not record."

Freeman, Rev. J. J.: *The Kaffir War. A Letter addressed to the Right Honourable Earl Grey, her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies, containing Remarks on the Causes of the Present War, &c.* A post octavo pamphlet of twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1851.

Fremantle, Francis E., M.A., M.B.: *Impressions of a Doctor in Khaki.* A post octavo volume of five hundred and forty-nine pages, published in London in 1901.

Fremantle, H. E. S., M.A., Member of the Cape Colony Assembly: *The New Nation, a Survey of the Condition and Prospects of South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-three pages, published in London in 1909.

Frere, Sir Bartle: *Speech of his Excellency the Right Honourable Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., etc., etc., Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, delivered on the Occasion of the Banquet given to his Excellency upon his Return to Capetown, 11th June* 1879. A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in London in 1879.

Frere, Right Hon. Sir Bartle: *Afghanistan and South Africa. A Letter to the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone regarding Portions of his Midlothian Speeches.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-six pages, published in London in 1881.

Friedlander, Vera: *Poor Me. The Diary of a Motor Car on a Journey from Durban to the Cape.* A small quarto illustrated volume of one hundred and forty pages, published in Johannesburg in 1911.

Fritsch, Gustaf, Med. Dr., Assistent am Königl. Anatomischen Institut zu Berlin: *Drei Jahre in Süd-Afrika, Reiseskizzen nach Notizen des Tagebuchs zusammengestellt.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of four hundred and thirty-two pages, published in Breslau in 1868.

Fritsch, Gustav, Med. Dr.: *Die Eingeborenen Süd-Afrika's Ethnographisch und Anatomisch beschrieben.* A quarto volume of five hundred and twenty-eight pages plus tables and plates, published in Breslau in 1872. An excellent work, which it is to be regretted has not been translated into English.

Frocard, Lt.-Colonel, et Capitaine Painvin: *La Guerre au Transvaal.* Two crown octavo volumes, published in Paris in 1900 and 1901.

Froes, T.: *Expelled from the Rand. Notes before and after leaving Johannesburg, with Experiences at Delagoa Bay.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1899.

Froude, James Anthony, M.A.: *Two Lectures on South Africa.* A royal octavo pamphlet of eighty-five pages, published in London in 1880.

Fruin, Dr. Robert: *A Word from Holland on the Transvaal Question.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Utrecht in 1881.

Fuchs, Dr., jur. V.: *Ein Siedelungsvorschlag für Deutsch-Südwestafrika.* A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and eight pages, published in Berlin in 1907.

Fuller, Robert H., M.A.: *South Africa at Home.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-six pages, published in London in 1907.

Fuller, Sir Thomas, K.C.M.G.: *The Right Honourable Cecil John Rhodes, a Monograph and a Reminiscence.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-six pages, published in London in 1910.

Funnell, W.: *A Voyage round the World, being an Account of Captain William Dampier's Expedition into the South Seas in the Ship St. George.* The edition before me is in one volume, published in London in 1729. Funnell was an officer under

Dampier in this voyage, which lasted from 1703 to 1706. He was at the Cape from the 3rd of February to the 24th of March 1706, and devotes seven pages of his work to a description of the place and the people.

Further Papers illustrative of the Case of the Roman Catholic Church at the Cape of Good Hope. An octavo pamphlet of seventy-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1833.

Fyfe, H. Hamilton : *South Africa To-day, with an Account of Modern Rhodesia.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-nine pages, published in London in 1911.

Het Fijne van de Bechuanalandsche Questie. A royal octavo pamphlet of eighteen double column pages, published in Capetown in 1885.

Fynney, Fred. B. : *Zululand and the Zulus, being an Enlargement upon two Lectures delivered by Fred. B. Fynney, Inspector of Native Schools, Natal (late Border Agent), under the titles of The Rise and Fall of the Zulu Nation and Our Native Tribes : their Customs, Superstitions, and Beliefs.* A pamphlet of fifty-two pages, published at Maritzburg (date not given).

Galton, Francis : *Narrative of an Explorer in Tropical South Africa, being an Account of a Visit to Damaraland in* 1851. Copies of the original edition of this work, crown octavo, three hundred and fourteen pages, issued in 1853, are now rarely obtainable, but a reprint was published in London in 1889 in one hundred and ninety-two crown octavo pages. It is a most interesting and trustworthy book, full of information upon the country he explored and its inhabitants.

Gamble, John George, M.A., M.Inst.C.E. : *Altitudes above Sea Level of Places in South Africa south of* 20° *South Latitude.* A royal octavo pamphlet of twenty-eight pages, published in Capetown by the Government of the Cape Colony in 1886.

Gamble, John George, M.A., M.Inst.C.E. : *Water Supply in the Cape Colony.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-two pages and a folding out map, published in London in 1887.

Gardiner, Captain Allen F., R.N.: *Narrative of a Journey to the Zoolu Country in South Africa, undertaken in* 1835. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and twelve pages, published in London in 1836. There is much information in this volume concerning missions in Kaffirland and early events in Natal.

Garrett, Edmund, and E. J. Edwards: *The Story of an African Crisis, being the Truth about the Jameson Raid and Johannesburg Revolt of* 1896, *told with the Assistance of the leading Actors in the Drama.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-nine pages, published in Westminster in 1897.

Garrett, F. E.: *In Afrikanderland and the Land of Ophir.* A crown quarto volume of ninety-six pages, published in London in 1891.

Gaskell, H. S., M.B., Ch.B., late 10th Regiment I.Y.: *With Lord Methuen in South Africa, February* 1900 *to June* 1901, *being some Notes on the War, with Extracts from Letters and Diaries.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and forty-nine pages, published in London in 1906.

Gedenkboek uitgegeven ter Gelegenheid der Feestelijke Opening van den Delagoa Baai Spoorweg. A large quarto pamphlet of ninety-nine pages of letterpress and many plates, published in Amsterdam in 1895.

Gedenkboek van den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Met ruim 280 *Platen en Portretten, benevens eene Kaart van Zuid-Afrika. Groote volledige Geschiedenis van dien Oorlog.* A large quarto illustrated volume of five hundred and seventy-six pages, published in Amsterdam in 1904.

Geene Leervrijheid. De Zaak van Ds. J. J. Kotze voor de Synode van 1862 *en* 1863. A crown octavo pamphlet of fifty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1864.

Geographische-Statistische ueberzicht der sämtlichen Holländischen Besitzungen in Oost und West Indien, nach den besten Quellen entworfen. Small 8vo. Rostock und Leipzig 1796. pp. 16-34 devoted to an account of the Cape. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Geschichte eines Hottentotten. Vignette. Small octavo. Halle, 1773. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Geschiedenis van die Afrikaanse Taalbeweging, ver Vrind en Vijand. A post octavo volume of one hundred and forty-six pages, published in Paarl in 1880.

Die Geskiedenis van Ons Land in die Taal van ons Volk. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1877.

The Ghastly Blunders of the War. A Guide to the Report of the Royal Commission on the South African War, 1899-1900. A quarto pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in London in 1901.

Gibbs, Edward J.: *England and South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1889.

Gibson, John: *A Manual of the Geography of British South Africa.* A crown octavo booklet of seventy-six pages, published in Port Elizabeth in 1852.

Gibson, J. G.: *The Story of the Zulus*: A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1911.

Gibson, Ven. Alan G. S., M.A.: *Eight Years in Kaffraria.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1891.

Gibson, Right Rev. Alan C. S., D.D., Coadjutor Bishop of Capetown: *Reminiscences of the Pondomisi War of* 1880. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

Gilbert, Capitaine G.: *La Guerre Sud-Africaine.* A demi octavo volume of six hundred and eight pages, published in Paris in 1902.

Gilbert, Sharrad H.: *Rhodesia—and After, being the Story of the 17th and 18th Battalions of Imperial Yeomanry in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and fifty pages, published in London in 1901.

Gilchrist, J. D. F., M.A., D.Sc., Ph.D., Professor of Zoology in the South African College: *South African Zoology. A Text Book for the use of Students, Teachers, and others in South Africa.* A royal octavo illustrated volume of three hundred and thirty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1912.

Gilchrist & Powell (Compilers and Publishers): *The Official Guide to South Africa.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and ninety-five pages, published in Johannesburg in 1905.

Gildea, Colonel, C.V.O., C.B.: *For King and Country, being a Record of Funds and Philanthropic Work in connection with the South African War*, 1899-1902. An imperial quarto volume of one hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in London in 1902.

Gill, David (now Sir David), LL.D., F.R.S.: *The Cape Astronomers and their Work.* A foolscap octavo pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1892.

Gill, Sir David, her Majesty's Astronomer at the Cape of Good Hope: *On the Geodetic Survey of South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-five pages, published in Brighton in 1895.

Gillmore, Parker: *The Great Thirst Land: a Ride through Natal, Orange Free State, Transvaal, and Kalahari Desert.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and sixty-six pages, published in London in 1878.

Gillmore, Parker: *On Duty: a Ride through Hostile Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1880.

Gillmore, Parker: *The Hunter's Arcadia.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred pages, published in London in 1886.

Gillmore, Parker: *Days and Nights in the Desert.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and forty-two pages, published in London in 1888.

Gillmore Parker: *Through Gasa Land and the Scene of the Portuguese Aggression The Journey of a Hunter in Search of Gold and Ivory.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty-nine pages, published in London in 1890.

Girdlestone, H. C., B.A.: *Europe: its Influence on South Africa. Junior Certificate covering the Syllabus prescribed by the Cape University Council.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1912.

Glanville, E.: *The South African Goldfields.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1888.

Glanville, E.: *Farm Lands of the Rich South-West, being Notes prepared on behalf of the Cape Peninsula Publicity Association with the object of making more generally known the Advantages and good Prospects offered to intending Settlers by the various Branches of Farming in the South-West Districts of the Cape Province, South Africa.* An illustrated quarto pamphlet of eighty pages, in double column, published in Capetown in 1912.

Glanville, T. B.: *Guide to South Africa.* A foolscap octavo booklet, fourth edition, of one hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1877.

Glanville. T. B.: *Abroad and at Home.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-three pages, published in London in 1878. This volume consists of a series of essays on different subjects, three of which are upon South Africa.

Gleanings in Africa, exhibiting a faithful and correct View of the Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope and surrounding Country. With a full and comprehensive Account of the System of Agriculture adopted by the Colonists, &c., &c., &c. An octavo volume of three hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1806. The author's name is not given; but the work is described as a series of letters from an English officer during the period in which the colony was under the protection of the British government. It is so full of errors as to be of no value whatever.

Gleanings from the South, East, and West. A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-one pages, published in London in 1843. This little volume contains a few pages upon a journey among the descendants of the Huguenots in the Cape Colony, but nothing of much importance.

Glimpses of Natal. Railway and General Information. A small quarto illustrated volume of two hundred and eighty-eight pages, mainly advertisements, published at Marianhill, Natal, no date.

Glover, Rev. G. (Editor): *Memorials of Edward Glover, late Vicar of Whittlesford and formerly Archdeacon of George. Capetown, comprising twelve Sermons, and a brief Memoir by M. J. G.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-five pages, published in London in 1895.

Gluckstein, S. M.: *Queen or President? An Indictment of Paul Kruger.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-nine pages, published in London in 1900.

Godee-Molsbergen, Dr. E. C., Hoogleeraar in de Geschiedenis aan het Victoria College te Stellenbosch: *Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika voor Schoolgebruik, saamgesteld op Verzoek van de Zuid-Afrikaanse Taalbond, de Zuid-Afrikaanse Onderwijzers Unie, en de Afrikaanse Christelike Vrouwen Vereeniging.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-five pages and five maps, printed in London and published in Capetown in 1910. An edition in English was published at the

same time, under the title of *A History of South Africa for use in Schools*, uniform in style with the other, and containing two hundred and ten pages of letterpress.

GODLONTON, ROBERT: *Introductory Remarks to a Narrative of the Irruption of the Kaffir Hordes into the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope in the years* 1834-5. An octavo volume of two hundred and seventy pages, published in two parts at Grahamstown in 1835 and 1836. This book contains much authentic information.

GODLONTON, ROBERT: *A Narrative of the Irruption of the Kaffir Hordes into the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope*, 1834-5. An octavo volume of two hundred and eighty pages, published at Grahamstown in 1836. This is on the whole a trustworthy account of the war, being founded upon official reports and the author's personal knowledge of much that occurred at the time. It was hastily prepared, however, and might have been improved by careful revision a few years later. There are a great many misprints. The relationship to each other of some of the chiefs is incorrectly described, and the spelling of Kaffir names is such as often almost to defy recognition.

GODLONTON, ROBERT: *Sketches of the Eastern Districts of the Cape of Good Hope, as they are in* 1842. A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Grahamstown in 1842.

GODLONTON, ROBERT: *Memorials of the British Settlers of South Africa, being Records of Public Services held in* 1844 *in Commemoration of their Landing in Algoa Bay in the year* 1820. A compact little volume of one hundred and sixty-two pages, published at Grahamstown in 1844. This work has been largely drawn from by later writers, and there is much accurate information in it. The list of the ships in which the British settlers arrived has been taken over from it so often that it is necessary I should allude to it, because I have omitted to mention the *Medusa*, named therein. The brig *Medusa* arrived in Simon's Bay on the 17th of June 1820 with naval stores for the dockyard. She brought out one family of five individuals and one

unmarried man belonging to the party of British settlers. These were transferred to another vessel, and the *Medusa* proceeded to the Knysna for materials needed in the dockyard. I do not know why Mr. Godlonton included her in his list. She was not one of the transports regularly engaged for the conveyance of the emigrants, and if she is included, several other vessels that left England about the same time, and that brought out four or five individuals, should also be.

Godlonton, Robert: *Case of the Colonists of the Eastern Frontier of the Cape of Good Hope in reference to the Kaffir Invasions of* 1835 *and* 1846. A foolscap octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-six pages, published at Grahamstown in 1847. This production of Mr. Godlonton's pen has been written carefully and with the most complete knowledge of the subject.

Godlonton, Robert, and Edward Irving: *A Narrative of the Kaffir War of* 1850-51. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1851. This is only the commencement of a work which was never completed.

Godlonton, Robert: *Sunshine and Cloud, or Light thrown on a Dark Page of Frontier History of* 1837, *being an Exposition of the Reversal of the D'Urban System by Lieutenant-Governor now the Hon. Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Bart.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1855.

de Goes, Damião: *Chronica do Felicissimo Rei Dom Emanuel da Gloriosa Memoria.* The original text and an English translation of the portions of this work relating to South Africa are to be found in *Records of South-Eastern Africa*, Volume III, pages 1 to 142. Part of this translation was made for me by Miss A. de Alberti, who also copied about a third of the Portuguese text for the press: the remainder of the copying and translating was done by myself, and as I checked every sentence of the whole of it before sending it to the press and made the style uniform throughout, I alone am answerable for its accuracy or its defects.

Goff, G. L.: *Historical Records of the* 91*st Argyllshire Highlanders, from* 1794 *to* 1881. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-one pages, published in London in 1891.

VAN GOGH, H. A.: *Weerstaat den Rhodesgeest.* A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Dordrecht in 1900.

GOLDING, J. C.: *An Epitome of the State of Education, Schools, Teachers, &c., &c., at the Cape of Good Hope for the last Twenty Years.* A post octavo pamphlet of forty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1841. A little information can be had from this pamphlet, but it is not of much importance.

GOLDMANN, CHARLES SYDNEY: *With General French and the Cavalry in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and sixty-two pages, with maps and plates, published in London in 1902.

GOOCH, G. P., M.A.: *The War and its Causes.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, published in London in 1900.

GOOCH, W. D.: *The Stone Age of South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty pages, published in London in 1881.

Goode's Cape Royal Annual. A foolscap octavo booklet of seventy pages, published in Capetown in 1868.

GOODRICH, ARTHUR: *Our South African Empire, and how we made it.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-six pages, published in London in 1900.

GOODWIN, HARVEY, D.D., Dean of Ely: *Memoir of Bishop Mackenzie.* A crown octavo volume, second edition, of four hundred and seven pages, published at Cambridge in 1865. Pages 95 to 175 relate to Natal.

GOOLD, MARSHALL N.: *Spindrift and Sand-drift, being a Trip to South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-eight pages, published in London in 1911.

GOOS, PIETER: *Zee Atlas ofte Water Wereld.* The marine charts of Goos were held in great estimation in their day. This volume, splendidly engraved, ornamented, and printed in colours, was issued at Amsterdam in 1668. It contains a large chart of the African coast from Cape Verde to the Cape of Good

Hope; another from Cape Negro to Mossel Bay, with cartoons of the coast and country from St. Helena Bay to Cape False, and Vlees Bay or Agoa de S. Bras; and a large chart of the coast from the Cape of Good Hope to the head of the Red sea.

Gordon, Lady Duff: *Last Letters from Egypt, to which are added Letters from the Cape.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and forty-six pages, published in London in 1875. One hundred and fifty-five pages are devoted to the Cape.

Gore, Lieutenant-Colonel St. John (Editor): *The Green Horse in Ladysmith.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-one pages, published in London in 1901.

Govan, Rev. William: *Memorials of the Missionary Career of the Rev. James Laing, Missionary of the Free Church of Scotland in Kaffraria.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-four pages, published in Glasgow in 1875.

The Government of South Africa. With Maps and Diagrams. The Authors' or Compilers' names are not given. Two thick crown quarto volumes, published in Capetown in 1908.

Goy, Madame Mathilde Keck: *Alone in Africa, or Seven Years on the Zambesi.* A crown octavo booklet of eighty-five pages, published in London in 1901.

de Graaf, Nicolaus: *Reisen na de vier Gedeeltens des Werelds.* A small quarto volume of two hundred and ninety-eight pages, published at Hoorn in 1701. The author of this very interesting book was a surgeon, and in that capacity visited various parts of the world between the years 1639 and 1688. He was in Table Bay in 1640, 1669, 1672, 1676, 1679, 1683, and 1687. His observations upon occurrences at the Cape are entirely in accordance with the documents preserved in the archives. His calculations of heights are more accurate than those of any other early traveller. In 1679 he estimated the height of Table Mountain from his measurements at three thousand five hundred and seventy-eight Rhynland feet. He speaks at the same time of the Duivelsberg by this name. The book is admirably written, but contains no information of value that is not also to be found in the government records of the time.

GRAND, GEORGE FRANCIS: *Narrative of the Life of a Gentleman long resident in India.* A quarto volume of one hundred and eight pages, published in Capetown in 1814. This book contains a little information concerning events in the Cape Colony, but too trifling to make it of much value except as a curiosity.

GRANT, LIEUTENANT P. WARDEN, of the Bengal Revenue Survey Department: *Considerations on the State of the Colonial Currency and Foreign Exchanges at the Cape of Good Hope, comprehending also some Statements relative to the Population, Agriculture, Commerce, and Statistics of the Colony.* An octavo volume of two hundred pages, published in Capetown in 1825. This book contains some valuable statistics, but the figures do not always agree with those in the returns sent by the government to England. For the rest, it is taken up with matter of little interest now.

GRAY, REV. CHARLES, M.A.: *Life of Robert Gray, Bishop of Capetown.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1876.

GRAY, RIGHT REV. ROBERT, Lord Bishop of Capetown and Metropolitan: *Journal of a Visitation of the Diocese of Natal in* 1864. A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-two pages, published in London in 1864.

GREEN, ELSA GOODWIN: *Raiders and Rebels in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and nine pages, published in London in 1898.

GREEN, F.: see *Eastern Province Monthly Magazine.*

GREEN, JOHN: *The Kat River Settlement in* 1851. A demi octavo volume of two hundred pages, published in Grahamstown in 1853.

GREENWOOD, T. J.: *Fighting the Boers.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in Bloemfontein in 1900.

GRESWELL, REV. WILLIAM PARR, M.A.: *Our South African Empire.* Two crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1885.

Greswell, Rev. William Parr, M.A.: *Geography of Africa south of the Zambesi, with Notes on the Industries, Wealth, and Social Progress of the States and Peoples.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and twelve pages, with three maps, published in Oxford in 1892.

Grævenbroeckii, N. N.: *Elegans et accurata Gentis Africanæ circa Promontorium Capitis Bonæ Spei, vulgo Hottentotten nuncupat. Descriptio Epistolaris.* A manuscript volume of one hundred and twenty-one quarto pages, obtained at the sale of the Sunderland library in 1882, and presented by the late C. A. Fairbridge, Esqre., to the South African public library. It is a copy made in 1695 of a letter of Mr. Grevenbroek to a clergyman in Amsterdam. A Dutch translation by Dr. J. W. G. van Oordt appeared in the numbers of the *Zuid Afrikaansche Tijdschrift* for January and February 1886. We have at the present day hardly any account of the coloured people of South Africa more accurate than this of Mr. Grevenbroek, the learned and able secretary of the council of policy during the government of Commander Simon van der Stel. When the abbé La Caille was at the Cape he was informed that Mr. Grevenbroek had prepared a work which after his death fell into Peter Kolbe's hands, and was the basis of that author's account of the Hottentots. This letter, so long unknown to writers on the Cape, shows that La Caille's information was in all probability correct. A few errors in it are also to be found in Kolbe's volumes, and in no other writings of that period within my knowledge. It may have been a condensation of a larger work, or it may have been a beginning from which a larger work afterwards grew. In addition to observations upon the coloured people, it contains some details of events that must have been written from memory after a lapse of several years, as they are not in agreement with the contemporaneous records in the colonial archives.

Grey, Earl: *Hubert Hervey, Student and Imperialist. A Memoir.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-seven pages and a map, published in London in 1899.

GRIFFITH, GEORGE: *With Chamberlain through South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1903.

Griqualand West Government Gazette. With reference to particulars given by me concerning the Griquas the *Gazette* here named may be consulted. Without reference to the authorities which have been at my disposal, probably without even a knowledge of the existence of many of them, the land court of Griqualand West, which was specially constituted to investigate and decide disputes about the ownership of ground, arrived at precisely the same conclusion with regard to the Griqua claims to the territory north of the Modder river and south of the Vaal. After hearing evidence continuously for several months, on the 16th of March 1876 Judge Stockenstrom delivered an elaborate judgment upon the various classes of claims to land in what was then the crown colony of Griqualand West, in 1871 cession having been taken by the high commissioner from Nicholas Waterboer, son of Andries, of the territory containing the diamond fields. The evidence before the court was conclusive that Waterboer had no right whatever to that part of the country. The judgment enters deeply into the history of the Griqua people. It fills sixteen columns of the *Diamond News and Griqualand West Government Gazette.*

GRISBROOK, CHARLES HUDSON, J.P.: *A Letter to the Right Honourable Secretary of State for the Colonies, on the Pending Kaffir Question.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published in Grahamstown in 1846.

GROGAN, EWART S., and ARTHUR H. SHARP: *From the Cape to Cairo, the First Traverse of Africa from South to North.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and two pages, published in London in 1902.

GROSER, ALBERT: *South African Experiences in Cape Colony, Natal, and Pondoland.* A quarto pamphlet of sixty-six pages, double column, with forty plates and maps, published in London in 1891.

GROUT, REV. LEWIS: *A Grammar of the Zulu Language.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and eighty-four pages, published in London and Natal in 1859.

GROUT, REV. LEWIS: *Zululand, or Life among the Zulu-Kaffirs of Natal and Zululand, South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London after 1860, date not given. Mr. Grout had been fifteen years a missionary of the American board among the Zulus when he wrote this book. His work is interesting, generally trustworthy, and indispensable to a student of Bantu customs and of mission work in South Africa.

GROUT, REV. LEWIS: *The Autobiography of the Rev. Lewis Grout, or a brief Outline, Supplement, and Appendix of his Eighty-eight Years of Life and Labors in Africa and America. With an Introduction by the Rev. Luther M. Keneston.* A demi octavo volume of eighty-three pages, published in Brattleboro, Vermont, in 1905.

GUEST, H. M.: *With Lord Methuen and the First Division.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-four pages and ten plates, third edition, published in Klerksdorp in the Transvaal in 1902.

The Guide to Cape Town, Illustrated, with Information concerning Kimberley and Johannesburg. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1890.

The Guide to East London. A demi octavo illustrated pamphlet of seventy-two pages, published in Capetown (no date).

GUNN, HUGH, M.A.: *The Language Question in the Orange River Colony.* 1902-1910. A royal octavo pamphlet of ninety-six pages, published in Johannesburg in 1910.

GUNNING, Dr. J. W. B., and ALWIN HAGNER, F.Z.S.: *A Chart List of the Birds of South Africa, being a Record of all the Species known to occur south of the Zambesi-Cunene line (the 16th degree of south latitude).* A royal octavo pamphlet of eighty-two pages, published in Pretoria in 1910.

Gunning, Dr. J. W. B.: *Aantekeningen over enige weinig bekende Muntstukjes van Zuid-Afrika.* Only four large pages, with pictures of coins and note of the Griqua government, printed at Pretoria about 1910. Very interesting.

Guyot, Yves: *Boer Politics.* Translated from the French. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-one pages, published in London in 1900.

Haafner, C. M.: *Lotgevallen en Vroegere Zeereizen van Jacob Haafner, volgens deszelfs nagelatene Papieren.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and sixteen pages, published in Amsterdam in 1820. This volume contains one chapter of thirty-nine pages upon the Cape, but it is of very little value.

Haarhoff, Dr. B. I.: *Die Bantu-Stämme Süd-Afrika's.* A post octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-six pages, published in Leipzig in 1890.

Haggard, H. Rider: *Cetywayo and his White Neighbours.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-four pages, published in London in 1882.

Haggard, H. Rider: *The Last Boer War.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1899.

Hahn, C. Hugo: *Grundzüge einer Grammatik des Herero.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and seven pages and four folding-out tables, published in Berlin in 1857. The author of this work was a missionary of the Rhenish Society in Hereroland, and was well qualified for his task.

Hahn, Theophilus, Ph.D.: *Beiträge zur Kunde der Hottentotten.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-three pages, published in Leipzig in 1869.

Hahn, Theophilus, Ph.D.: *Die Sprache der Nama, nebst einen Anhange enthaltend Sprachproben aus dem Munde des Volkes.* A demi octavo volume of seventy-four pages, published in Leipzig in 1870.

Hahn, Theophilus. Ph.D.: *Die Buschmänner, ein Beitrag zur südafrikanischen Volkerkunde.* A large quarto sheet of four pages in double column, published in 1870, place not given.

Hahn, Theophilus, Ph.D.: *Tsuni-Goam, the Supreme Being of the Khoi-Khoi.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-four pages, published in London and Capetown in 1881.

Hahn, Theophilus Ph.D.: *Viticulture in South Africa: a Scheme for the Development of the Cape Wine Industry.* A crown octavo pamphlet of forty-seven pages, published in London in 1888.

Hahnekom, G. M. A.: *Een Rijmboek.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1888.

Hakluyt, Richard. Preacher and sometime Student of Christ-Church in Oxford: *The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, and Discoveries of the English Nation, made by Sea or over Land, to the South and South-east parts of the World.* Five quarto volumes, published in London in 1599. This work is the great treasury from which accounts of early voyages to India can be drawn. It was the means of Hakluyt's obtaining the curatorship of the historical and geographical documents of the English East India Company. Under the title of *The Principal Navigations Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these* 1600 *Yeeres*, a reprint of Hakluyt's great work was published at Glasgow in 1903-1905 in twelve demi octavo volumes.

Haldane, Captain Aylmer, Gordon Highlanders: *How we escaped from Pretoria.* A post octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-six pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1900.

Hales, A. G.: *Campaign Pictures of the War in South Africa, 1899-1900.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and three pages, published in London in 1900.

HALL, REV. ARTHUR VINE: *Table Mountain. Pictures with Pen and Camera.* A Poem. An illustrated small quarto booklet of twenty-three pages, published in Capetown, no date.

HALL, HENRY, R. E. D.: *Manual of South African Geography.* A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and ninety pages, published in Capetown in 1859.

HALL, HENRY, F.R.G.S., F.R.C.I.: *Southern Africa, including the Cape Colony, Natal, and the Dutch Republics.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-six pages, published in London and New York in 1876.

HALL, H.: See *Eastern Province Monthly Magazine.*

HALL, R. N., and W. G. NEAL: *The Ancient Ruins of Rhodesia.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and fifty-two pages, published in London in 1904.

HALL, R. N.: *Great Zimbabwe, an Account of Two Years' Examination Work in 1902-4 on behalf of the Government of Rhodesia.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and three pages, published in London in 1905.

HALL, R. N., F.R.G.S.: *Visitors' Guide to the Great Zimbabwe Ruins, Mashonaland, Rhodesia, South Africa.* An interesting illustrated demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1907.

HALL, R. N.: *Notes on the Traditions of South African Races, especially of the Makalanga of Mashoneland.* A royal octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published at Grahamstown in 1907.

HALL, R. N., F.R.G.S.: *The Prehistoric Gold Mines of Rhodesia.* A royal octavo pamphlet of forty-five pages, published at Grahamstown in 1907.

HALL, R. N.: *Prehistoric Rhodesia.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1909. A work of importance to the general reader as well as to South African students.

Hall, R. N.: *Guide to Khami Ruins, near Bulawayo.* An illustrated post octavo pamphlet of eighty-three pages, published at Bulawayo in 1910.

Hall, R. N., F.R.G.S.: *The Present Position of the Discussion as to the Origin of the Zimbabwe Culture.* A royal octavo pamphlet of thirteen pages, published in Capetown in 1912.

Halloran, Laurence, D.D.: *Proceedings, including Original Correspondence, Official Documents, Exhibits, &c., &c., duly attested and authenticated as correct Extracts from the Records of the Court of Justice at the Cape of Good Hope, in a Criminal Process for a Libel, instituted at the suit of Lieut.-Gen. the hon. H. G. Grey, and by order of the right hon. the Earl of Caledon.* An octavo volume of seven hundred and eleven pages, published in London in 1811.

Halloran, Laurence, D.D.: *Newgate, or Desultory Sketches in a Prison; a Poem and other Original Fugitive Pieces, with Notes and an Appendix; by Laurence Halloran, D.D., at present a prisoner in His Majesty's gaol of Newgate, under sentence of transportation for seven years on a charge of having defrauded the post-office revenue of the sum of tenpence by counterfeiting a frank.* A small quarto volume of seventy-four pages, published in London in 1818. The circumstances under which this book was written must be unique, if the real merit of the poetry, the author's previous career, and his utter insensibility to the heinousness of the crime of which he had been guilty, be taken into consideration.

Hamilton, Charles, F.A.S.L.: *Sketches of Life and Sport in South Eastern Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1870.

Hamilton, J. Angus: *The Siege of Mafeking.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-two pages, published in London in 1900.

Hammond, Mrs. John Hays: *A Woman's Part in a Revolution.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1897.

Handbook of Capetown and Suburbs, compiled for the use of the Members of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and one pages, published in Capetown in 1905.

HANDLEY, CLEMENT: *Briton, Boer, and Black, or Ten Years' Hunting, Trading, and Prospecting in South Africa.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1906.

Handy Notes on South Africa for the use of Speakers and others. A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and thirteen pages, published in London in 1901.

HARDING, WILLIAM: *War in South Africa, and the Dark Continent from Savagery to Civilization.* A crown quarto volume of five hundred and fifty pages, published in Chicago in 1901.

HARMSWORTH, CECIL, M.P.: *Pleasure and Problem in South Africa.* A crown octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and fifty-three pages, published in London and New York in 1908.

HARRIES, C. L.: *Notes on Sepedi Laws and Customs.* A royal octavo pamphlet of eighty-one pages, published in Pretoria in 1909.

HARRIS, FRANK: *How to beat the Boers. A Conversation in Hades.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published in London in 1900.

HARRIS, CAPTAIN W. CORNWALLIS: *Portraits of the Game and Wild Animals of Southern Africa, delineated from Life in their Native Haunts during a Hunting Expedition from the Cape Colony as far as the Tropic of Capricorn in* 1836 *and* 1837, *with Sketches of the Field Sports.* A splendid demi folio volume of one hundred and seventy-five pages of letterpress and thirty full page coloured plates, published in London in 1840.

Harris, Captain William Cornwallis: *The Wild Sports of Southern Africa, being the Narrative of a Hunting Expedition through the Territories of the Chief Moselekatse to the Tropic of Capricorn.* A very handsome royal octavo volume, with map and numerous coloured illustrations. The fifth edition was published in London in 1852. Captain—afterwards General—Harris travelled and hunted in the interior of South Africa in 1836, when he visited the chief Moselekatse. His account of the country and the people is one of the very best ever given, and his book contains also a great deal of accurate information upon the disasters that befell the first parties of emigrant farmers.

Harrison, C. W. Francis: *Natal, an Illustrated Official Railway Guide and Handbook of General Information.* A quarto volume of three hundred pages, published in London in 1903.

Hart, J. J.: *Incidents of the South African Campaign.* A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and forty pages, published in St. John in 1901.

Hartley, W., thirty years a Resident in Natal Colony: *Natal, Transvaal, and Zululand.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-two pages, published in Leeds in 1879.

Harvey, William Henry, M.D., M.R.I.A.: *The Genera of South African Plants, arranged according to the Natural System.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and ninety-five pages, published in Capetown in 1838.

Harvey, William Henry, M.D., M.R.I.A.: *Nereis Australis, or Algæ of the Southern Ocean, being Figures and Descriptions of Marine Plants collected on the Shores of the Cape of Good Hope, the extra-Tropical Australian Colonies, Tasmania, New Zealand, and the Antarctic Regions.* An imperial octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-two pages of letterpress and fifty full-page coloured plates, published in London in 1847.

Harvey, William Henry, M.D., F.R.S.: *Thesauris Capensis, or Illustrations of the South African Flora, being Figures and brief Descriptions of South African Plants selected from the Dublin University Herbarium.* Two demi octavo volumes, with plates, published in Dublin in 1859-63.

Harvey, William Henry, M.D., F.R.S., and Otto Wilhelm Sonder, Ph.D. : *Flora Capensis, being a Systematic Description of the Plants of the Cape Colony, Caffraria, and Port Natal.* Three demi octavo volumes, published in Dublin in 1859-63.

Hatch, F. H., Ph.D., M.Inst.C.E., and G. S. Corstorphine, B.Sc., Ph.D. : *The Geology of South Africa.* An illustrated demi octavo volume of three hundred and fifty pages, published in London in 1905.

Hatfield, Rev. Edwin F.. D.D. : *St. Helena and the Cape of Good Hope, or Incidents in the Missionary Life of the Rev. James McGregor Bertram, of St. Helena.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty pages, published in New York in 1852. This volume contains particulars of mission work among the men engaged in collecting guano on the islands off the western coast of the Cape Colony.

Haussmann, A., Ancien Consul de France au Cap : *Souvenirs du Cap de Bonne-Esperance.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty-eight pages, published at Clichy in 1866. A carefully-prepared and well-written book.

Hawes, William, Esq., F.G.S. : *A Description of the Cape Colony, its Products and Resources.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in London in 1859.

Hayes, M. H., F.R.C.V.S. : *Among Horses in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-one pages, published in London in 1900.

Heckford, Mrs. : *A Lady Trader in the Transvaal.* A post octavo volume of four hundred and twelve pages, published in London in 1882.

Hedendaagsche Historie of Tegenwoordige Staat van Afrika, waarin uitmunt de Beschryving van Barbarie, Senegal, Guinee, de Kaap der Goede Hope, etc. This is one of a collection of works upon contemporary history published by Isaak Tirion at Amsterdam, of which the twelve volumes upon the Netherlands form

most perfect pictures of that country in the middle of the eighteenth century. The volume upon Africa contains eight hundred and ten pages, and was published in 1763. One hundred and eighteen pages are devoted to the Cape Colony. A description of the Hottentots, compiled from earlier authors, takes up a considerable space, and the geography of the country as then known is described at length. The historical references are less correct than one could wish to see them, and in all parts inaccuracies may be found, such as are unavoidable in a compilation in which a work like Kolbe's was largely drawn from. De la Caille's chart of the south-west coast is attached, and there is also a general map of South Africa, which is very erroneous.

HEECK, GIJSBERT: *Journael ofte Dagelijcxsche Aenteijckeninge op de derde Voyagie van Gijsbert Heeck naer Oost Indyen, Anno* 1655. This journal is in manuscript in the Archive Department at the Hague, but Dr. Leo Fouché copied the paragraphs in it relating to the Cape, and published them in Pretoria in 1910 in a large quarto pamphlet of eight pages. Heeck, a medical doctor in the East India Company's ship *Vereenigde Provincien*, when outward bound was in Table Bay from the 3rd to the 15th of April 1655. His account of the station corroborates that given in the archives of the colony. His description of the Hottentots is in perfect agreement with that of all other early travellers, who of course saw nothing of them but their appearance and their mode of living. One day of Heeck's sojourn at the Cape was devoted to the ascent of Table Mountain, of which a spirited account is given.

HEERES, J. E., Hoogleeraar aan de Indische Instelling te Delft: *Heeft Nederland de Kaap verkocht?* A royal octavo pamphlet of forty-five pages, published in Amsterdam in 1898.

HEERES, MR. J. I.: *De Overgang der Kaapkolonie van Nederlands in Engelands Bezit.* A large octavo pamphlet of twenty-nine pages, published in 1901, place of publication not given.

VAN DER HEIDEN, JACOBUS, en ADAM TAS: *Contra Deductie ofte Grondige Demonstratie van de Valsheit der uitgegevene Deductie by den Ed. Heer Willem Adriaan van der Stel, waarin niet alleen begrepen is een Nauwkeurig Historisch Verhaal van at 't geene de*

Heer Van der Stel in den jare 1706 *heeft werkstellig gemaakt, om de Vryburgeren aan de Kaab t'onder te brengen : maar ook een beknopt Antwoort op alle in gemelde Deductie, en deszelfs schriftelyke Verantwoordinge, voorgestelde naakte uitvluchten, abuseerende bewysstukken, en andere zaken meer, strekkende tot Verificatie van't Klachtschrift in den jare* 1706 *aan Haar Wel Edele Hoog Achtbaarheden, de Heeren Bewinthebberen ter Illustre Vergadering van Zeventienen afgezonden ; zynde gesterkt door veele authenticque en gerecolleerde Bewysstukken, waar van de origineele of authenticque Copyen in handen hebben de twee Gemachtigden van eenige der Kaapsche Inwoonderen Jacobus van der Heiden en Adam Tas.* A volume of three hundred and twenty pages foolscap size, published at Amsterdam in 1712. This volume, issued as a reply to the *Korte Deductie*, contains every particular of the charges made by the burghers of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein against Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel, fortified with declarations made on oath and documents of like kind. It is therefore indispensable to a writer on Cape history. But a drearier volume to wade through, unless one is making the history of the time a special study, can hardly be imagined. It has the honour, however, of being the first book entirely composed in the Cape Colony.

De Held Woltemade. Large quarto, containing six pages of letterpress and a folding-out plate of the wreck of the *Jonge Thomas* and the rescue by Woltemade of some of the crew, as carved on the stern of the ship *Held Woltemade* by order of the directors of the East India Company. Published at Amsterdam in 1775.

Hellemans, Zuster : *Met het Roode Kruis mee in den Boeren-Vrijheidsoorlog.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-one pages, published in Amsterdam in 1901.

van Helsdingen, Johanna : *Vrouwenleed. Persoonlijke Ondervindingen in den Boerenoorlog. Met Voorwoord van Dr. J. M. Hoffman.* A quarto volume of one hundred and twenty-three pages, published in Amsterdam in 1903.

Hemmy, Giesberto : *Oratio Latina de Promontorio Bonæ Spei, in Schola Hamburgensi d. X Aprilis MDCCLXVII publice recitata.* A small quarto pamphlet of twenty-two pages, published in Hamburgh in 1767.

Henderson, George C., M.A.: *Sir George Grey, Pioneer of Empire in Southern Lands.* A small quarto volume of three hundred and thirty-nine pages, published in London and New York in 1907.

Henderson, J. T. (Editor): *Speeches of the late Right Honourable Harry Escombe, P.C., M.L.A., Q.C., LL.D. With an introductory note by the late Honourable Sir J. Robinson, K.C.M.G.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and eighty-four pages, published in Pietermaritzburg, no date, since 1900.

Hendry, Hamish: *Majuba, Bronkerspruit, Ingogo, Lang's Nek, and Krugersdorp.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-three pages, published in London in 1900.

Hensman, Howard: *A History of Rhodesia.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-one pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1900.

Hensman, Howard: *Cecil Rhodes, a Study of a Career.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-two pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1901.

Herbert, Tho., Esq.: *Some Years Travels into Africa and Asia the Great, &c.* A folio volume of three hundred and eighty-eight pages, published in London in 1638. Herbert was in Table Bay from the 1st to the 19th of July 1626, and gives a description of Table Valley and its inhabitants. He states the variation of the magnetic needle to have been westerly one degree and about forty minutes, but he was by no means an accurate observer in other respects, and it may be that he was equally careless in this. He asserts that most of the men among the residents in the valley were semi-eunuchs, which was regarded as incredible by most writers of the nineteenth century, but is now known to be correct.

Herbert, Sir Robert, G.C.B. (Editor): *Essays, Addresses and Translations, by Henry Howard Molyneux, fourth Earl of Carnarvon.* Three crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1896. The third volume contains forty-four pages on the Cape in 1888.

Herculano, A., e o Barão do Castello de Paiva: *Roteiro da Viagem de Vasco da Gama em MCCCCXCVII. Segunda Edição. Correcta e augmentada de algumas observações, principalmente philologicas.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-three pages, published in Lisbon in 1861. The name of the author of this important diary is unknown, but he is believed to have been a pilot in the fleet under Vasco da Gama. I was about to translate it for insertion in the *Records of South-Eastern Africa* when I was informed that the Hakluyt Society had it in hand, so I desisted, as I did not wish my work to overlap or interfere with any other. It appeared under the title of *A Journal of the First Voyage of Vasco da Gama*, 1497-1499, *Translated and Edited, with Notes, an Introduction, and Appendices, by E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S.*, and forms a royal octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-six pages, published by the Hakluyt Society in London in 1898.

Herinnering aan het Leven en de Werkzaamheden van den Wel-Eerw. Zeer Gel. Heer Goth. Wilh. Ant. van der Lingen, in leven Herder en Leeraar der Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Gemeente aan de Paarl. Door eene Lidmate dier Gemeente. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and eighteen pages, published in Capetown in 1874.

Herman, I. J.: *Waarschuwing aan de Leden der Hollandsch-Gereformeerde Kerk van Zuid-Afrika tegen de Aanvallen van den Zendeling D. Postma.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1859.

Heroes of the Desert. The Story of the Lives of Moffat and Livingstone. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and forty-three pages, published in London in 1885.

Herschel, Sir John F. W., Bart., K.H.. *Results of Astronomical Observations made during the years* 1834-8 *at the Cape of Good Hope, being the Completion of a Telescopic Survey of the whole Surface of the Visible Heavens, commenced in* 1825. A large quarto volume of four hundred and seventy-two pages and a number of plates, published in London in 1847.

Hesse, Dr. Hermann: *Die Landfrage und die Frage der Rechtsgültigheit der Konzessionen in Südwestafrika. Ein Beitrag zur wirtschaftlichen und finanziellen Entwickelung des Schutzgebietes.* An imperial octavo volume of six hundred and eighty-six pages, published in Jena in 1906.

Hesseling, D. C.: *Het Hollandsch in Zuid-Afrika.* A royal octavo pamphlet of twenty-five pages, published in Amsterdam in 1897.

van Hesteren, J. N.: *Het Land van Kruger en Steyn, Transvaal en Oranje Vrij Staat. De Geschiedenis der Boeren van hun Vestiging aan de Caap de Goede Hoop tot heden.* A crown quarto illustrated volume of four hundred and seven pages, published in Utrecht in 1901.

Hewitt, Rev. James Alexander: *Sketches of English Church History in South Africa from* 1795 *to* 1848. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1887. This little volume bears evidence of a large amount of research, yet when a second edition is called for it would be possible to make several improvements. The conversion of the paper rixdollar into English money at the rate of one shilling and six pence, for instance, is incorrect before 1825. Mr. De Mist's regulations also were not intended to operate as represented. The omission of any notice of the ecclesiastical board in London, to which reports by clergymen in South Africa had to be sent, is also a defect, though perhaps a trifling one. The word *probably* might be left out in reference to the reason for St. Frances' church at Simonstown bearing that designation. This edifice is not the only one in South Africa that owes its name to a modern patroness, as may be seen from the following copy of a document deposited on the 6th of October 1825 under the corner stone of the church at Port Elizabeth in the adjoining parish to that of which Dr. Hewitt is at present rector, when that stone was laid by Captain Evatt as proxy for the governor:

"This church was erected by the laudable exertions of the inhabitants of Port Elizabeth under the patronage of

MARY

the truly amiable consort of his Excellency the right honourable Lord Charles Somerset," &c., &c. While noticing

a few mistakes of small importance, it is but right to add that the information given in this volume is in general exceedingly accurate.

HICKS, BEATRICE M.: *The Cape as I found it.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in London in 1900.

HILLEGAS, HOWARD C.: *Oom Paul's People: a Narrative of the British-Boer Troubles in South Africa, with a History of the Boers, the Country, and its Institutions.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eight pages, published in New York in 1899.

HILLEGAS, HOWARD C.: *The Boers in War: The Story of the British-Boer War of* 1899-1900, *as seen from the Boer Side, with a Description of the Men and Methods of the Republican Armies.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred pages, published in New York in 1900.

HILLEGAS, HOWARD C.: *With the Boer Forces.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighteen pages, published in London in 1900.

HILLIER, ALFRED P., B.A., M.D.: *Raid and Reform, by a Pretoria Prisoner, with two Essays on the Antiquity of Man in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1898.

HILLIER, ALFRED P., B.A., M.D.: *South African Studies.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1900.

HINDE, CAPTAIN W. H., R.E.: *The Huguenot Settlement at the Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in Lymington in 1895. An important contribution to the subject.

Hints for a Visit to the Cape of Good Hope, the Results of Personal Experience and Observation during an Eighteen Months' Residence in the years 1843-44, *by an Indian Officer.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-nine pages, published in Bombay in 1845.

Historia Tragico Maritima, em que se escrevem chronologicamente os Naufragios que tiverão as Naos de Portugal, depois que se poz em exercicio a Navegação da India. Accounts of shipwrecks on the South African coast, taken from these volumes, are to be found in the original text and English translations in *Records of South-Eastern Africa :* of the galleon *S. João*, volume I, pages 108 to 149 ; of the ship *S. Bento*, volume I, pages 150 to 285 ; of the ship *Santiago*, volume I, pages 330 to 354 ; of the ship *S. Thomé*, volume II, pages 153 to 224 ; of the ship *Santo Alberto*, volume II, pages 225 to 346 ; of the ship *São Gonçalo*, volume VI, pages 411 to 421 ; of the ship *São João Baptista*, volume VIII, pages 1 to 137 ; of the ship *Nossa Senhora de Belem*, volume VIII, pages 139 to 234 ; and of the ships *Sacramento* and *Nossa Senhora da Atalaya*, volume VIII, pages 235 to 360. For the translations I only am responsible, though for parts of them and for the copying I engaged the services of Misses A. and L. de Alberti.

Historical Sketch and Description of Pageant held at Capetown on the Occasion of the Opening of the first Parliament of the Union of South Africa. A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and eight pages and illustrations, published in Capetown in 1910. The Historical Introduction, by M. L. Wessels, Esq., is fifty-eight pages in length.

Historisch Verhaal van het Begin, Voortgang, en Tegenwoordigen Staat der Koophandel van de Generaale Nederlandsche Geoctroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie. Two demi octavo volumes, published in Arnhem in 1768. A work of very considerable value.

History of the Civilization and Christianization of South Africa from its first settlement by the Dutch to the final surrender of it to the British. A small volume of three hundred and twenty pages, printed at Edinburgh in 1832. The author's name is not given. According to this volume the missionaries were the sole agents in civilising the Hottentots, and the colonists were barbarians. The statements made are in numerous instances highly distorted, and some of them are historically incorrect. The many instances given of assistance rendered by the friends of missions—who were Dutch colonists, though the author does not say so—should have prevented such sweeping assertions as are frequently made.

History of Southern and Central Africa: its Topography, Geography, Natural Productions, &c., &c.; the whole embracing the Results of the Travels and Researches of the most Celebrated and Eminent African Explorers, and including the Zulu War and History of the Boers in the Transvaal till the end of 1880. A large quarto illustrated volume of nine hundred and fifty-nine pages, of which one hundred and sixty are devoted to South Africa. It was published in London in 1881, but the compiler's name is not given. The chapters relating to South Africa are chiefly composed of extracts from other works, many of which are trustworthy; but there are several very misleading statements in the portions which appear to be original.

Hobhouse, Emily: *The Brunt of the War and where it fell.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1902.

Hobson, J. A.: *The War in South Africa, its Causes and Effects.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty pages, published in London in 1900.

Hobson, Mrs. Carey: *At Home in the Transvaal.* Two crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1884. A Romance.

Hockey, W.: *Fragmentary Thoughts on the Resources of the Cape Colony.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Grahamstown in 1869.

Hodson, Arnold W., Sub-Inspector of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Force: *Trekking the Great Thirst. Travel and Sport in the Kalahari Desert. Edited by A. E. Nellen. With Introductory Note by Sir Ralph Williams, K.C.M.G., and a Foreword by F. C. Selous. With four Maps and eighty-five Illustrations.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-five pages, published in London in 1912.

Hofmeyr, Adriaan: *The Story of my Captivity during the Transvaal War,* 1899-1900. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and two pages, published in London in 1900.

Hofmeyr, Servaas, Theol. Dr.: *Korte Levensschets en nagelaten Geschriften van Servaas Hofmeyr, in Leven Leeraar te Montagu. Kaap Kolonie.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1891.

Hofmeyr, Eerw. Stefanus: *Twintig Jaren in Zoutpansberg.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1890.

Hofmeyr, Professor N. J.: *De Kerk en de Regtbank. Beschouwingen en Onderzoekingen naar Aanleiding van de Jongste Bemoeijingen der Regtbank met de Zaken der Gereformeerde Kerk.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-six pages, published in Capetown in 1865.

Hofmeyr, N. J.: *Kijkjes in onze Geschiedenis, een Leesboek voor School en Huisgezin.* A small octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in Amsterdam and Capetown in 1893.

Hofmeyr, N. J.: *Zes Maanden bij de Commando's.* A foolscap quarto volume of three hundred and forty-four pages, published at the Hague in 1903.

Hofmeyr, N. J.: *De Afrikaner-Boer en de Jameson Inval.* A small octavo volume of five hundred and four pages, published in Amsterdam and Capetown in 1906.

Hofstede, H. J.: *Geschiedenis van den Oranje-Vrijstaat, in verband met eene korte Geschiedenis der Aangrenzende Kolonien, vooral der Kaap Kolonie, volgens bezworen Verklaringen der Voortrekkers, en de Archieven, Documenten, en Proclamatien; met Schetsen en Kaarten opgeluisterd.* An octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-one pages, published at the Hague in 1876. Mr. Hofstede has not made such good use of the material at his disposal as he might have done, and his book cannot be regarded as either reliable or interesting.

VAN HOGENDORP, GYSBERT KAREL: *Verhandelingen over den Oost Indischen Handel.* Three octavo volumes, published in Amsterdam in 1801. The second volume of three hundred and eighty-eight pages, is devoted to the Cape Colony. It is not of much importance now.

VAN HOGENDORP, G. K.: *Political View of the Northern and Eastern Districts of the Cape of Good Hope.* Two vols. 8vo. Amsterdam 1805. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

HOLDEN, REV. WILLIAM CLIFFORD: *History of the Colony of Natal, South Africa, to which is added an Appendix containing a brief History of the Orange River Sovereignty.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and sixty-three pages, published in London in 1855. The author had been upwards of fifteen years a resident in Natal, and his work is not without merit, but it has long since been superseded by better histories.

HOLDEN, REV. WILLIAM CLIFFORD: *The Past and Future of the Kaffir Races; in three parts: their History, their Manners and Customs, and the means needful for their Preservation and Improvement.* An octavo volume of five hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1866. The first part of this book is fairly accurate, the second part is correct to a letter, but with the progress of time the speculative remarks in the third part have ceased to be of interest.

HOLDEN, REV. WILLIAM CLIFFORD: *British Rule in South Africa, illustrated in the Story of Kama and his Tribe and of the War in Zululand.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighteen pages, published in London in 1879.

HOLMAN, JAMES, R.N., F.R.S.: *A Voyage round the World, including Travels in Africa, Asia, Australasia, America, &c., &c., from* 1827 *to* 1832. Four demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1834. Three hundred and twelve pages of the second volume are devoted to an account of the author's travels in the Cape Colony. The work is interesting as the production of a blind man who travelled, chiefly on horseback, from Capetown to the Keiskama and back, but there is not much reliable information to be obtained from it.

Holub, Dr. Emil: *Seven Years in South Africa: Travels, Researches, and Hunting Adventures between the Diamond Fields and the Zambesi* (1872-79). Translated from the original German into English by Ellen E. Frewer. Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1881.

Holub, Dr. Emil, und Aug. von Pelzeln: *Beiträge zur Ornithologie Südafrikas. Mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der von Dr. Holub auf seinen Südafrikanischen Reisen gesammelten und im Pavillon des Amateurs zu Wien ausgestellten Arten.* An illustrated quarto volume of three hundred and eighty-four pages, published in Vienna in 1882.

Holub, Dr. Emil: *Von der Capstadt ins Land der Maschukulumbe. Reisen im südlichen Afrika in den Jahren* 1883-1887. Two quarto illustrated volumes, published in Vienna in 1890.

Home, Lieutenant William: *With the Border Volunteers to Pretoria.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and three pages, published at Hawick in 1901.

Hondius, Henry: *Atlas ou Representation du Monde Universel.* This is an edition of the work of Gerard Mercator and Jodocus Hondius improved by means of the discoveries made in the interval. Though the title is French, the work is in Dutch, and was published at Amsterdam in 1633 by a son of the celebrated Jodocus Hondius. It contains one large map of Africa, drawn by Henry Hondius, and engraved in 1631.

Hondius, Jodocus (publisher—author's name not given): *Klare ende Korte Besgryvinge van het Land aan Cabo de Bona Esperance.* A little work published at Amsterdam in 1652. This book professes to be a description of the country about the Cape of Good Hope, and was published by Jodocus Hondius,* maker of land and sea charts, whose name is a guarantee that all possible care was taken in the preparation of the work. The numerous authorities referred to in this early South African handbook prove further that the compiler was not only well read, but that he

* Grandson of the world-renowned map-maker of the same name.

spared no trouble to collect oral information from the officers of ships. And yet he knew absolutely nothing of any part of the country now comprised in the Cape Colony except the sea coast from St. Helena Bay to Mossel Bay, and even that very imperfectly. Elizabeth and Cornelia or Dassen and Robben Islands he describes accurately, but of Saldanha Bay he could give no other information than the name and position. Table Bay and the country a few miles around he could delineate with precision, as he had information from persons who had been shipwrecked and had lived here many months. That there was such a river as the Camissa he had no doubt, but he believed it to be an open question if it did not enter the sea much farther eastward than Linschoten had placed its mouth. To the inhabitants in the neighbourhood of the Cape he gives both the names Hottentots and Caffres, and says they were called Hottentots on account of their manner of speaking, Caffres from their being held to have no religion. Their personal appearance, filthy habits, manner of subsistence, clothing, weapons, and huts are fairly described, but the writer had no idea that they were a distinct race from those living on the eastern coast. He thought it probable, indeed, that they were degraded offshoots from the empire of Monomotapa. This was the extent of the knowledge of South Africa, beyond the parts frequented by the Portuguese, possessed by Europeans a century and a half after the discovery of the sea route to India. As this little book is very rare, I copied it and had it published in the *Zuid Afrikaansche Tijdschrift* for September and October 1880.

Hone, Percy F., B.A. : *Southern Rhodesia.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and six pages, published in London in 1909.

van der Hoogt, C. W. : *The Story of the Boers narrated by their own Leaders, prepared under the Authority of the South African Republics.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-five pages, published in New York and London in 1900.

Hook, Major David B. : *With Sword and Statute on the Cape of Good Hope Frontier.* A post octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1907.

Hook, Major David B. : *'Tis but Yesterday.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-five pages, with fifteen illustrations, published in London in 1911. An interesting South African romance.

Hooker, William Jackson, LL.D., &c : *Botanical Miscellany.* Three demi octavo volumes published in London in 1830 to 1833. The second and third volumes contain a paper in three parts contributed by the reverend Colin Smith, entitled *a Biographical Notice of Captain Dugald Carmichael.* Eighty-one pages of this biography are devoted to Captain Carmichael's residence at the Cape of Good Hope from his arrival with General Baird in 1806 to the removal of his regiment to Mauritius in 1810, and when he was again quartered here in 1814 to 1816. There is some really useful information upon South Africa in this paper. There is also an account of the expedition to Tristan da Cunha, which Captain Carmichael accompanied.

Hooker, Le Roy : *The Africanders : a Century of Dutch-English Feud in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-nine pages, published in Chicago and New York in 1900.

Hope, C. D., M.A. : *Our Place in History.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventeen pages, published in Capetown in 1909.

Hopkins, J. Castell, F.S.S., and Murat Halstead : *South Africa and the Boer-British War.* Two foolscap quarto volumes, published in Toronto in 1900 and 1902.

Houghton, K. A. Hobart, M.A. : *Native Higher Education.* A demi octavo pamphlet of nineteen pages, published at Lovedale in 1910.

Howard, J. W. : *Historical Souvenirs of Natal.* A large quarto volume of one hundred and twenty-four pages, published in Durban in 1910.

How Britain goes to War. A royal octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1903.

How to read War News. A Vade-mecum of Notes and Hints to Readers of Despatches and Intelligence from the Seat of War, with a Coloured War Map and a Glossary of Military Technical Terms, Local, African, and Dutch Phrases, &c. A small booklet of one hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1900.

HOWLAND, FREDERICK HOPPIN: *The Chase of De Wet.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and three pages, published at Providence in 1901.

HUDSON, M. B.: *A Feature in South African Frontier Life, based upon the Wanderings of a Frontier Family, but embracing a complete Record of the Kaffir War of* 1850-51. In verse. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy pages, published in Port Elizabeth in 1852.

HUET, P.: *Afrikaansche Gedichten.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

HUNT, VIOLET BROOKE: *A Woman's Memories of the War.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1901.

HUTCHEON, D. (Compiler): *Industries of the Cape Colony.* An illustrated quarto pamphlet of one hundred and twenty-one pages, published in London in 1906.

HUTCHINS, D. E., F.R.Met.Soc., Conservator of Forests: *Tree-Planting, a Descriptive Catalogue of the Best Trees to plant in Cape Colony, with brief Instructions for Planting.* A royal octavo pamphlet of sixty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1893.

HUTCHINSON, G. T.: *From the Cape to the Zambesi.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and five pages, published in London in 1905.

HUTCHINSON, MRS.: *In Tents in the Transvaal.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-five pages, published in London in 1879.

HUTTON, C. W., M.E.C.: *The Autobiography of the late Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Bart., sometime Lieutenant-Governor of the*

Eastern Province of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Edited by his son-in-law, the honourable C. W. Hutton, M.E.C., Cape of Good Hope With a preface by his honour S. G. A. Shiphard, C.M.G., Administrator of British Bechuanaland. Two thick crown octavo volumes, published in Capetown in 1887. A less conscientious man than Mr. Hutton would have expunged a very great deal that appears in these volumes. The word autobiography is to some extent misleading, for the matter consists of extracts from Stockenstrom's journal, despatches, and other documents, with connecting paragraphs by the editor. The effect is produced, however, of representing the man as he saw himself, which is what an autobiography purports to do. A simple biography by an impartial writer would certainly show him in a more favourable light. His jealousy of Colonel Somerset, the vituperative language in which he was wont to indulge when referring to his opponents, his habit of making undefined charges, his persistence in maintaining accusations after the most absolute proof of their being unfounded, are all represented without an effort at concealment. Even the connecting paragraphs are skilfully made to correspond in style with the other matter. Thus we read of conspirators and of a conspiracy being unmasked after it was proved that there was no such thing as a conspiracy at all. The work does not pretend in the slightest degree to be an impartial account of Stockenstrom's actions. There is no representation whatever of the views of those who disagreed with him. Thus in the celebrated trial, the opinions of Attorney-General Oliphant alone are quoted, Mr. Oliphant having been his principal advocate on that occasion. The whole of his own address before the military court appears, but not a word of the summing up on the other side. To such an extent is this principle acted upon throughout the book that matters of the very greatest importance in Stockenstrom's career, such as his evidence before the committee of the commons, are almost completely ignored. It follows also that many of the best points in his character have not had justice done to them. One must know a great deal of the history of the times, and look deeply between the lines of this work, to discover the really good qualities of the man. In short, though these volumes present an exceedingly accurate picture of Stockenstrom's manner of defending himself against adversaries, the general reader need not expect to derive much further information from them.

Huysche, Wentworth: *The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900. Complete Narrative of the Campaign.* A very large quarto illustrated volume of one hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1900.

Huysers, Ary: *Beknopte Beschryving der Oost Indische Etablissementen.* Utrecht, 1789. Only four pages of this volume are devoted to the Cape Colony, and those chiefly to its finances, but there is some interesting matter in the appendix.

Hyatt, Stanley Portal: *Off the Main Track.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and ninety-three pages, published in London, no date. Deals with the Interior of South Africa.

Hyatt, Stanley Portal: *The Northward Trek.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-one pages, published in London in 1909.

Hyatt, Stanley Portal: *The Diary of a Soldier of Fortune.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1910. This volume is largely devoted to South Africa.

Indaba, a Periodical in the Xosa and English languages published at Lovedale from August 1862 to February 1865, bound in one demi octavo volume.

Indice Chronologico das Navegações, Viagens, Descobrimentos, e Conquistas dos Portuguezes nos Paizes Ultramarinos desde o Principio do Seculo XV. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-three pages, published in Lisbon in 1841. This little volume is of considerable value to one making researches.

Ingram, J. Forsyth, F.R.G.S.: *The Land of Gold, Diamonds, and Ivory, being a comprehensive Handbook and Guide to the Colonies, States, and Republics of South and East Africa.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fifteen pages, published in London in 1889.

Ingram, J. Forsyth : *The Colony of Natal : an Official Illustrated Handbook and Railway Guide.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-three pages, published in London in 1895.

Ingram, J. Forsyth : *Natalia : A Condensed History of the Exploration and Colonisation of Natal and Zululand from the Earliest Times to the Present Day.* An oblong volume of eighty-one pages besides a large number of plates, published in London in 1897.

Ingram, J. Forsyth : *The Story of an African City.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-six pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1898. Pietermaritzburg is the city mentioned.

Instructions for the Expedition into Central Africa from the Cape of Good Hope, 23rd June 1834. A crown octavo pamphlet of ten pages, published in Capetown in 1834. See Smith, Dr. Andrew.

Interview between Her Majesty's High Commissioner Sir Bartle Frere and the Deputation from the Boer Committee at the Burgher Camp in April 1879. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty pages, published in Capetown in 1879.

Ireland, Alleyne : *The Anglo-Boer Conflict, its History and Causes.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Irons, W. : *The Settlers' Guide to the Cape of Good Hope and Natal.* A small volume of two hundred and thirty pages, published in London in 1858.

Isaacs, Nathaniel : *Travels and Adventures in Eastern Africa, descriptive of the Zoolus, their Manners, Customs, &c., &c., with a Sketch of Natal.* Two crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1836. A very interesting book, indispensable to a student of early events in Natal.

VAN ITTERSUM, W. A. BARON: *De Vrijstaters en hun Geschiedenis.* A royal octavo pamphlet of sixty pages, published in Leiden in 1900.

IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B.: *Lord Milner and South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of seven hundred and eighty-three pages, published in London in 1902.

I.Y. An Imperial Yeoman at War. By the Corporal. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-three pages, published in London in 1901.

JACOTTET, É., de la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris: *Contes Populaires des Bassoutos.* A small octavo volume of three hundred and fifteen pages, published in Paris in 1895.

JACOTTET, E., de la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris: *Etudes sur les Langues du Haut-Zambèze.* An imperial octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-one pages, published in Paris in 1899.

JACOTTET, E., of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society: *The Native Churches and their Organisation.* A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published at Morija in 1905.

JACOTTET, E.: *The Treasury of Basuto Lore.* Vol. I. A royal octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-seven pages, published at Morija in 1908. A valuable work to students of ethnology.

JAMES, SILAS: *A Narrative of a Voyage to Arabia, India, &c., containing, amidst a Variety of Information, a Description of Saldanha Bay, &c., &c.* An octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-two pages, published in London in 1797. The author of this work was a seaman on board a ship in the fleet of Commodore Johnstone, and was present in the engagement with the French at Porto Praya on the 16th of April 1781, of which event he gives some particulars not found in the official reports of either the English or the French commanders. He describes also the capture of the *Held Woltemaade* and the seizure of the Dutch Indiamen

in Saldanha Bay. His account must be compared with official documents, however, as it is not strictly accurate. On the return passage James was in Saldanha and Table bays from September 1783 to March 1784, but his account of that visit contains nothing of interest.

Janssens, Gouverneur J. W.: *Provisioneel Reglement op den Garnisoens-Dienst aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop, voor het Corps d' Armée in Dienst van de Bataafsche Republiek.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1805.

Jan van Dijk. Lotgevallen van een Nederlandschen Kolonist in de Binnenlanden van Zuid-Afrika. A royal octavo illustrated volume of three hundred and eighty pages, published in Rotterdam in 1858. A Romance.

Jarvis, H. C., en C. F. Juritz: *Eenige Wenken over de Verbetering van Kaapsche Wijn, volgens Hedendaagsche Scheikundige Ervaringen, aanbevolen door den beroemden Professor Liebig.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages, published in Capetown in 1846.

Jeans, Surgeon T. T., R.N.: *Naval Brigades in the South African War,* 1899-1900. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seven pages, published in London in 1901.

Jenkinson, Thomas B., late Canon of Maritzburg: *Amazulu: the Zulus, their past History, Manners, Customs, and Language, with Observations on the Country and its Productions.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1882.

Jeppe, Carl: *The Kaleidoscopic Transvaal.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1906.

Jeppe, Fred: *Transvaal Book Almanac and Directory.* Commencing with 1877.

JEPPE, CHEVALIER FREDERICK, F.R.G.S.: *A Manual of the Transvaal, a new Field of Enterprise for Agriculturists, Capitalists, and Miners.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in London in 1878.

JEPPE, FRED.: *De Locale Wetten der Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek,* 1849-1885. *Uitgegeven voor rekening der Z. A. Republiek.* A royal octavo volume of one thousand six hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in Pretoria in 1887.

JESSETT, MONTAGUE GEORGE, F.R.G.S.: *The Key to South Africa: Delagoa Bay.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1899.

Johannesburg To-day, its History, Industries, and Commerce. A large quarto illustrated volume of one hundred and twenty-eight pages in double column, published in Johannesburg, no date, but recent.

JOHNSON, HENRY: *With our Soldiers at the Front, or Conflict and Victory in South Africa.* A post octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-two pages, published in London in 1900.

JOHNSON, J. P.: *The Stone Implements of South Africa.* With two hundred and fifty-eight illustrations. A crown quarto volume of fifty-three pages, published in London in 1907.

JOHNSON, J. P.: *The Pre-Historic Period in South Africa.* A small quarto illustrated volume of eighty-nine pages, published in London in 1910.

JOHNSON, J. P.: *Geological and Archæological Notes on Orangia.* A quarto volume of one hundred and two pages with plates, published in London in 1910.

JOHNSTONE, JAMES, M.D.: *Reality versus Romance in South Central Africa: an Account of a Journey across the Continent from Benguella on the West to the Mouth of the Zambesi on the East Coast.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-three pages, published in London in 1893. The author reached Masikesi

on the 4th of July 1892. He found there near the Portuguese village, where Captain Andrada and Commandant Battencourt with several sub-officers were quartered, the camp of the English boundary commission, consisting of eight officers belonging to volunteer regiments. He spent one evening at the old Portuguese fort, about a mile down the valley, said to have been built seventy years before, that had been seized and looted by the British South Africa Company's police. He speaks of the recent war between Goveia and Makombe, in which the former was killed with a great number of his followers. As the people of Makombe were greatly elated with their victory, he could not pass through the Gorongoza country. At the village of Goveia he found only three Portuguese residents. On the 28th of July 1892 he reached Sena. He says: "Sena has evidently been a very important Portuguese settlement in days gone by. It has a larger strongly-built stone fort, impregnable to hostile natives; the fine old arched gateway, the stones of which are time-worn, is an interesting specimen of ancient masonry. The town itself is very scattered and consists of the substantial dwellings of some sixty Portuguese inhabitants and several trading stores conducted by Banyans, a Dutchman, and some half-breed Portuguese, while at some distance back the black population have their huts."

Johnston, Sir Harry H., K.C.B.: *A History of the Colonization of Africa by Alien Races.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and nineteen pages, published in Cambridge in 1899.

de Jong, Cornelis: *Reizen naar de Kaap de Goede Hoop, Ierland, en Noorwegen, in de Jaren* 1791 *tot* 1797. Three octavo volumes, published at Haarlem in 1802. The author of this work was captain of the Dutch frigate *Scipio*. His ship was one of those selected to escort the commissioners Nederburgh and Frykenius from Holland to India, but he reached Table Bay on the 27th of March 1792, nearly three months before the *Amazoon*, in which frigate those officers had embarked. The *Scipio* lay at anchor in Table or Simon's Bay until the 31st of May 1793, when she and the *Comeet* were sent to convoy a fleet of Indiamen to Europe. In the following year Captain De Jong returned to the Cape with a number of outward bound Indiamen, and remained on this occasion rather longer than six months, as he waited

to convoy the return fleet, with which he sailed from Simon's Bay on the 19th of May 1795. He was thus altogether in South Africa about twenty months, at the period immediately preceding the first British occupation. His official position, combined with his being an intimate friend of the Commissioner Sluisken, gave him a thorough knowledge of the events then taking place in the colony. Several short tours afforded him opportunities of observing the country and people, and his marriage with a Cape lady must have added to the interest which he took in the colony. In the form of a series of well written and lively letters addressed to a friend, Captain De Jong has placed on record his observations of this country and its people. He describes in a graphic manner the inhabitants of Capetown in 1792, when nearly every one was engaged in a kind of petty trade with foreigners, and when the expensive and showy style of living, copied from the French ten years before, was making altogether a false impression upon strangers as to the prosperity of the citizens. With this he compares Capetown in 1794, when the changes made by the commissioners had completely altered the aspect of affairs. In the short space of eighteen months the people seemed to have become thoroughly impoverished. The illicit trade with foreigners had been suppressed, and from all sides a despairing wail was heard, "wij leven van God en van de vreemden." There was a scarcity of manufactured goods, as the East India Company could not keep up the supply, and prices had consequently risen to ruinous rates. The inconvertible paper currency was adding to the general distress. The commissioners had established what they were pleased to term free trade with India and the Netherlands, but it was really hedged about with so many restrictions that it was extremely difficult to carry it on. In point of value to a student of Cape history this work ranks high. It is ornamented with a view of Simonstown and harbour, and with two large pictures of Table Mountain and Bay, one of which is from the pencil of the celebrated Kobell.

DE JONGE, J. K. J.: *De Opkomst van het Nederlansch Gezag in Oost Indie. Verzameling van onuitgegeven Stukken uit het oud-koloniaal Archief. Uitgegeven en bewerkt door Jhr. Mr. J. K. J. de Jonge.* The Hague and Amsterdam. The first part of this valuable history was published in 1862, the second part in

1864, and the third part in 1865. These three volumes embrace the general history of Dutch intercourse with the East Indies from 1595 to 1610. They contain accounts of the several early trading associations, of the voyages and successes of the fleets sent out, of the events which led to the establishment by the states-general of the great Chartered East India Company, and of the progress of the Company until the appointment of Pieter Both as first governor-general. Rather more than half of the work is composed of original documents of interest. The fourth part, published in 1869, is devoted to Java, and with it a particular account of the eastern possessions is commenced. The history was carried on as far as the tenth volume, which was published in 1878, but the work was unfinished at the time of the author's death in 1880.

JORDAAN, G.: *Hoe zij stierven. Mededeelingen aangaande het Einde dergenen aan wie in de Kaapkolonie gedurende* 1898-1901 *het Doodvonnis voltrokken is.* Published in Burgersdorp, no date.

JORISSEN, E. J. P.: *De Vredesonderhandelingen op Lange Nek.* Published in Pretoria in 1881. Also in English under the title *The Peace Negotiations at Laing's Nek, March* 1881. *Reminiscences and Warnings.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-eight pages, published in Pretoria in 1885.

JORISSEN, Dr. E. J. P.: *Transvaalsche Herinneringen,* 1876-1896. A royal octavo volume of two hundred and three pages, published in Amsterdam in 1897.

JOUBERT, P. J.: *Een Ernstig Woord en een Historische Herinnering aan Hare Majesteit Koningin Victoria.* A pamphlet of twenty-six pages, published in Amsterdam in 1900.

JOURDAN, PHILIP: *Cecil Rhodes, his Private Life, by his Private Secretary.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in London in 1911. This book gives a better picture of Mr. Rhodes as I saw him and was associated with him than any other biography that I know of.

Journael van de Voyagie gedaen met drie Schepen, genaemt den Ram, Schaep, ende het Lam, gevaren uyt Zeelandt, van der Stadt Camp-Vere, naer d' Oost Indien, onder 't beleyt van den Heer Admirael Joris van Spilbergen, gedaen in de jaren 1601, 1602, 1603, *en* 1604. Contained in the collection of voyages known as *Begin ende Voortgangh van de Vereenighde Nederlantsche Geoctroyeerde Oost Indische Compagnie*, printed in 1646, and also published separately in quarto at Amsterdam in 1648, with numerous editions thereafter. An account of the naming of Table Bay is to be found in this work.

Journal en Suite du Voyage de Siam, en forme des Lettres Familières fait en 1685 *et* 1686 *par Mr. L. D. C.* A small octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in Amsterdam in 1687. This is an account of the voyage to Siam in the ships *Oiseau* and *Maligne* by another writer, in which a few particulars of the visits to Capetown are given that Father Tachard has not mentioned. The writer was charmed with what he saw and experienced. He tells how hospitably and courteously all were treated, and how the young officers went on hunting excursions and came back laden with antelopes and pheasants. He states that the high commissioner Van Rheede, Major-General de St. Martin, a Frenchman by birth but then commanding the whole of the Company's troops in India, and the late Governor Bax were fast friends, who more than thirty years before had left the Netherlands as soldiers with muskets on their shoulders, and had worked their way upward to the highest positions in the service. This may not be quite correct, as another writer states the same of Mr. Van Rheede, but gives him different associates. It was, however, characteristic of the Company's service at the time that its ablest officers rose from the ranks. This account of the voyage is very pleasantly written.

Journals and Letters of the Rev. Henry Martyn, B.D. A crown octavo volume of seven hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in London in 1839. It contains a few pages upon the Cape.

Journal of the Bishop's Visitation Tour through the Cape Colony in 1848. A foolscap octavo pamphlet of eighty-seven pages, published in London in 1852. (Bound with the journal of a similar tour in 1850.)

Journal of the Bishop's Visitation Tour through the Cape Colony in 1850. A small volume of two hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in London in 1852. A portion of this volume is devoted to Natal and the Orange River Sovereignty.

Juncker, Christian: *Commentarius de Vita, Scriptisque ac Meritis, Illustris Viri Jobi Ludolfi.* Leipsic and Frankfort, 1710. This little volume contains in an appendix an extract from the Cape Journal of 1691, and a short Dutch, Hottentot, and Latin vocabulary. It is quite valueless to a student of Cape history, except as indicating what may have become of Wreede's vocabulary and several missing documents of that period. Probably they were lent by the Amsterdam burgomaster Nicolaas Witsen, who was also a director of the East India Company, to the historian Ludolf, and had not been returned when Ludolf died.

Junius, J. H.: *De Koloniën en Staten van Zuid-Afrika.* A post octavo volume of one hundred and fifteen pages, published at Tiel in 1882.

Junius, J. H.: *Het Leven in Zuid-Afrika. Met een Voorwoord van Johanna van Woude.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and eighteen pages, published in Amsterdam in 1896.

Junius, S. H., en Daisy E. A. Junius: *Sonnig Afrika.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and forty pages, published in Haarlem in 1892.

Junod, Henri A.: *Les Chants et les Contes des Ba-Ronga de la Baie de Delagoa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in Lausanne in 1897.

Junod, Henri A.: *Les Ba-Ronga, étude ethnographique sur les Indigènes de la Baie de Delagoa.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred pages, published in Neuchatel in 1898.

Junod, Henri A., of the Swiss Romande Mission: *The Life of a South African Tribe. Vol. I. The Social Life.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of four hundred and ninety-nine pages, published in Neuchatel in 1912.

JURITZ, DR. C. F.: *The Underground Waters of Cape Colony.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1908.

JUTA, RÉNÉ: *The Cape Peninsula, being Pen and Colour Sketches described by Réné Juta and painted by W. Westhofen.* A small quarto volume of one hundred and eighteen pages with coloured illustrations, published in Capetown in 1910.

Kaapsche Geschillen. Four bluebooks, containing in all one thousand one hundred and forty-six large quarto pages, printed in Holland in 1785. They contain the principal documents concerning the complaints of the burghers from the 1st March 1779 to the 28th July 1785, with the replies of the officers at the Cape.

KALFF, S.: *Onder een Worstelend Volk.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and five pages, published in Haarlem in 1899.

VAN KAL, JACOB: *Brieven aan den gewezen Hoogedelen, Grootachtbaren, Wijdgebedienden Heer, zijne Hoogedelheid Mr. S. C. Nederburgh, gewezen Eersten Commissaris Generaal over de Oost-Indische Bezittingen van den Staat en de Kaap de Goede Hoop.* A post octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-two pages, published in Rotterdam in 1804.

VAN KAMPEN, N. G.: *Geschiedenis der Nederlanders buiten Europa.* This is a work published in four octavo volumes at Haarlem in 1831. The references to the Cape Colony are incorrect, both as to occurrences and dates.

KÄRRSTRÖM, E. J.: *Achtzehn Jahre in Südafrika. Erlebnisse und Abenteuer eines Schweden im Goldlands.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-five pages, published in Leipzig in 1899.

KAT, P., PZN.: *Een paar bladzijden uit de Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika.* A crown octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in Zutphen in 1900.

KAY, REV. STEPHEN: *Travels and Researches in Caffraria: describing the Character, Customs, and Moral Condition of the Tribes inhabiting that portion of Southern Africa; with Historical and Topographical Remarks illustrative of the State and Prospects of the British Settlement in its Borders, the Introduction of Christianity, and the Progress of Civilisation.* A crown octavo volume of five hundred and nine pages, published in London in 1833. This is an interesting and valuable book, from which much information concerning the Bantu tribes and the Wesleyan missions can be obtained. But it must be read with great caution, for its author was one of those who regarded white men who were not missionaries as little better than incarnate fiends. Such expressions as "armed ruffians" and "cold-blooded murderers," applied to the burghers and soldiers who formed the force which under Lieutenant-Colonel Graham expelled the Kaffirs from the Zuurveld in 1812, must therefore be overlooked or regarded merely as the author's equivalents for men engaged in legitimate warfare. Two portraits termed those of Kaffirs are given, which are of the gentlest of Europeans with their skins darkened. The accounts given by Mr. Kay of the encounter between Major Dundas and the Amangwane and of the battle between Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset's forces and the same tribe were investigated by the government, and found to be strikingly incorrect.

KAY, REV. STEPHEN, late Missionary: *A Succinct Account of the Kaffer's Case, comprising Facts illustrative of the Causes of the Late War and of the Influence of Christian Missions, in a Letter to T. Fowell Buxton, Esq., M.P., &c., &c.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-two pages, published in London in 1837. The author's *facts* should in many cases have been termed *fancies*. His accusations of the colonial government, and especially his strictures upon the commando against the Amangwane, are altogether overdrawn. The pamphlet is in full accord with the sentiments of Lord Glenelg.

KAYE, JOHN WILLIAM: *The Life and Correspondence of Major-General Sir John Malcolm, G.C.B.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1856. Sir John, then Lieutenant, Malcolm was military secretary to Major-General Alured Clarke, and was present during the operations which ended in the capitulation of the Cape Colony in September 1795, of which he gives a short account.

KEANE, PROFESSOR A. H., F.R.G.S.: *Africa.* (Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel. Two post octavo volumes, published in London in 1895. Five chapters in the second volume are devoted to Africa south of the Zambesi.

KEANE, PROFESSOR A. H., F.R.G.S.: *The Boer States: Land and People.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seven pages, published in London in 1900.

KEANE, PROFESSOR A. H., F.R.G.S.: *The Gold of Ophir, whence brought and by whom.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1901.

KEARSEY, A. H. C., D.S.O.: *War Record of the York and Lancaster Regiment,* 1900-1902. A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1903.

KEITH, SIR GEORGE MOUAT, Commander R.N.: *A Voyage to South America and the Cape of Good Hope in his Majesty's brig Protector.* A quarto volume of one hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1819. The author's observations upon this country are of no great value.

KELTIE, J. SCOTT: *The Partition of Africa.* A crown octavo volume of five hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1895.

VAN DER KEMP, J. TH.: *Journaal van zijn Verblijf aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop, en Natuurlijke Historie van het Land der Kaffers.* 8vo. Dordrecht 1804. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

VAN DER KEMP, D. C.: *Levensgeschiedenis van den Med. Dr. J. Th. van der Kemp. Zendeling in Zuid-Afrika. With Portrait.* 1798-1811. Amsterdam 1864. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

VAN DER KEMP, P. H.: *De Sluiting van het Londensch Tractaat van* 13 *Augustus* 1814. An imperial octavo pamphlet of one hundred and one pages, date and place of publication not given. The official documents in full connected with this treaty are given by me in Volume X of the *Records of the Cape Colony,* so that anyone can now easily ascertain the particulars for himself.

KENNEDY, A.: *British Kaffraria and the Kaffirs.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-nine pages, published in Swellendam in 1862.

KENNEDY, DAVID: *Kennedy at the Cape: a Professional Tour through Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, the Diamond Fields, and Natal.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-three pages, published in Edinburgh in 1879.

KENNEDY, E. E.: *Waiting for the Boom. A Narrative of Nine Months spent in Johannesburg.* A very small pamphlet of sixty pages, published in London in 1890.

KEPPER, G. L.: *De Zuid-Afrikaansche Oorlog, Historisch Gedenkboek.* A large quarto illustrated volume of three hundred and twenty-three pages, published at Leiden in 1901.

KERMODE, WILLIAM: *Natal, its Early History, Rise, Progress, and Future Prospects.* A fairly interesting handbook of two hundred and twenty-seven crown octavo pages, published in London in 1882.

KERR, WALTER MONTAGU: *The Far Interior, a Narrative of Travel and Adventure from the Cape of Good Hope across the Zambesi to the Lake Regions of Central Africa.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1886.

KESTELL, J. D., V.D.M.: *De Voortrekkers.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-five pages, published in Paarl in 1903.

KESTELL, REV. J. D., Chaplain to President Steyn and General Christian de Wet: *Through Shot and Flame.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and forty-seven pages, published in London in 1903.

KESTELL, DS. J. D.: *Met de Boeren Commandos. Mijn Ervaringen als Veldprediker.* Published in Amsterdam, no date. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

KESTELL, Ds. J. D.: *Johanna Cloete en andere Verhalen.* Published in Amsterdam in 1897. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

KESTELL, Ds. J. D.: *Afrikaansch Boerenleven.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

KESTELL, Ds. J. D., and D. E. VAN VELDEN: *De Vredes-Onderhandelingen tusschen de Regeringen der twee Zuid-Afrikaansche Republieken en de Vertegenwoordigers der Britsche Regeering.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fifteen pages, published at Pretoria in 1909. Indispensable to students of the war.

KESTELL, REV. J. D., Secretary to the Orange Free State Government, and D. E. VAN VELDEN, Secretary to the Government of the South African Republic: *The Peace Negotiations between the Governements of the South African Republic and the Orange Free State, and the Representatives of the British Government, which terminated in the Peace concluded at Vereeniging on the 31st May,* 1902. *Translated and published by D. E. van Velden. With Photos and Facsimiles of Original Documents.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in London in 1912.

Khaki in South Africa. An Album of Pictures and Photographs illustrating the Chief Events of the War under Lord Roberts, with a Chronological History. A large oblong volume of one hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1900.

KIDD, DUDLEY: *Echoes from the Battlefields of South Africa.* A post octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-two pages, published in London in 1900.

KIDD, DUDLEY: *The Essential Kafir.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-six pages, profusely illustrated, published in London in 1904.

KIDD, DUDLEY: *A Study of Kafir Children.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1906.

KIDD, DUDLEY: *Kafir Socialism and the Dawn of Individualism. An Introduction to the Study of the Native Problem.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-six pages, published in London in 1908.

KIDD, DUDLEY: *Peeps at Many Lands. South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of eighty-seven pages, with coloured illustrations, published in London in 1908.

KILPIN, ERNEST F. (now Sir Ernest): *The Cape of Good Hope Civil Service List.* Published yearly in Capetown since 1886.

KINAHAN, J.: *From the Front. Pages from the Diary of one of Miss Sandes' Soldiers' Home Workers in South Africa during the War.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-two pages, published in London in 1900.

KINDERSLEY, Mrs.: *Letters from the Island of Teneriffe. Brazil, the Cape of Good Hope, and the East Indies.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and one pages, published in London in 1777. The authoress was in Capetown from November 1764 to March 1765, and in five letters, covering twenty pages of her book, gives a pleasant account of what she saw. She was favourably impressed with the government, the people, and the town.

KING, CAPTAIN W. R.: *Campaigning in Kaffirland, or Scenes and Adventures in the Kaffir War of* 1851-2. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-nine pages, published in London in 1853.

KINGHURST, J.: *Evidence taken before a Select Committee of the Legislative Council of Natal, appointed to inquire into the Proceedings against the Kafir Chief Isidoi, and the Official Report of the Secretary for Native Affairs thereon.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-eight pages, published in Durban in 1858.

KINLOCH, CHARLES WALTER : *The Cape of Good Hope and the Kaffir Question.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1856.

KINNEAR, ALFRED : *To Modder River with Methuen. Briton, Boer, and Battle.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-three pages, published in Bristol (no date).

KIPPS, GEORGE B., Principal South African College Junior School, and J. EDWARDS, Assistant Master Grahamstown High School : *Geography of Cape Colony with Special Reference to the Cape Division, suitable for Standards III and IV, with a Test Map of the Cape Division and an Outline Map of Cape Colony.* A quarto pamphlet of twelve pages, published in Capetown in 1906.

KIRBY, FREDERICK VAUGHAN, F.Z.S. : *In Haunts of Wild Game.* A foolscap quarto volume of five hundred and seventy-six pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1896.

KIRKUP, THOMAS : *South Africa Old and New.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty-three pages, published in London in 1906.

KNIGHT-BRUCE, MRS. : *The Story of an African Chief, being the Life of Khama. With a Preface by Edna Lyall.* A foolscap octavo booklet of seventy-nine pages, published in London in 1893.

KNIGHT-BRUCE, RIGHT REV. G. W. H., Bishop of Bloemfontein : *Notes of a Journey through Mashonaland in* 1889. A royal octavo pamphlet of seven pages and a map, published in London in 1890.

KNIGHT-BRUCE, RIGHT REV. G. W. H., Bishop for Mashonaland : *Journals of the Mashonaland Mission,* 1888 *to* 1892. A demi octavo volume of ninety-nine pages, published in London in 1893.

KNIGHT-BRUCE, Bishop G. W. H. : *Memories of Mashonaland.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and forty-two pages, published in London and New York in 1895.

KNIGHT, E. F.: *Rhodesia of To-day, a Description of the present Condition and the Prospects of Matabeleland and Mashonaland.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1895.

KNIGHT, E. F.: *South Africa after the War. A Narrative of Recent Travel.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London and New York in 1903.

KNIGHT & Co., Publishers: *Views of Grahamstown.* An oblong volume containing a large number of views, published in Grahamstown in 1892.

KNOX, CAPTAIN ROBERT: *An Examination of the Merits of a Variety of Plans for reducing the Danger to which Human Life, Shipping, and Merchandise are exposed in Table Bay.* A quarto volume of fifty-four pages and two folding out plans, published in London in 1830.

KNOX, E. BLAKE, B.A., M.D.: *Buller's Campaign with the Natal Field Force of* 1900. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-six pages, published in London in 1902.

KOCK, ANTONIE FRANÇOIS: *Verdragen der Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek. Compilatie van Tractaten, Conventies, enz.* A royal octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-two pages, published in Pretoria in 1897.

KOCK, WEL EERW. J. H. M.: *De Roemrijke Rei van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Reisbeschrijvers en hunne Reizen, of De Kaap als een Nieuw Land.* Two large quarto illustrated volumes, some of the plates coloured, published in Amsterdam in 1912.

DE KOCK, JOHANNES JACOBUS: *Verzameling van Hollandsche Liederen.* A crown octavo pamphlet of eighty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1836.

Kohler, Dr. Joseph und Dr. Herman Veit Simon: *Die Land- und Berg-Gerechtsame der Deutschen Colonial-Gesellschaft für Südwest-Afrika.* A large quarto volume of one hundred and forty-eight pages, published in Berlin in 1906.

de Kok, K. J.: *Empires of the Veld.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eight pages, published in Durban in 1904.

Kolbe, Peter: *Caput Bonæ Spei Hodiernum.* This work, originally published in the German language at Nuremberg in 1719, professes to be a complete account of the Cape Colony and its inhabitants, European and Hottentot. Kolbe, a German who had received a tolerably good education, was sent to South Africa by the baron Von Krosink to make astronomical observations. He reached the Cape in June 1705. As he enjoyed the favour and patronage of the learned burgomaster of Amsterdam, Nicolaas Witsen, who was a director of the East India Company, all possible assistance in carrying out his mission was tendered by the officers of the Cape government. But Kolbe did not prove worthy of the confidence that was placed in him. Too indolent or too conceited for patient research, too credulous in believing idle tales, too unscrupulous to abstain from writing fancies and terming them facts, he forfeited the esteem of his patrons, and after a time found himself in South Africa without employment and without means of living. In February 1710 the Cape council resolved to send him back to Europe as being a person of no use in the settlement, unless he chose to become a burgher. He was saved from being deported, however, by taking service under the government. Kolbe was for a considerable time secretary of the court of landdrost and heemraden at Stellenbosch, and a mass of records in his handwriting is still in existence. That he did not make notes for reference is seen upon comparing his own entries with his printed statements. He attributed the defects in some of his official work at Stellenbosch to bad eyesight, so on the 12th of January 1713 the council of policy directed Jan Mahieu to take over the duty of secretary, and required him to report himself at the castle. The result was that in April of that year he left the colony to return to Germany, where at the time of the publication of his book he filled the post of principal of a high school. Kolbe's writings were the

basis of nearly everything that was published concerning South Africa during the next half century. To those who can compare them with the official records of the time, they are unquestionably of very great value, but others should be careful not to rely too much upon them. They are often misleading as to dates and causes of occurrences, while facts are frequently distorted, and imagination is allowed to take the place of investigation. The handsomest edition of Kolbe's work is a Dutch translation entitled *Naauwkeurige Beschryving van de Kaap de Goede Hoop*, published at Amsterdam in two great volumes in 1727. These volumes are illustrated with numerous full-page engravings and maps, and the printing is beautifully executed. A second Dutch edition, though smaller in size, is but little inferior in style of printing and binding. There is no good translation of Kolbe's work in English that I know of. A compendium, published in two small octavo volumes in London in 1731, has caused even more discredit to be cast upon him than he deserves. It is merely a selection of his paragraphs, badly translated, and condensed by a man absolutely ignorant of his subject.

Kolbe, Rev. F. W.: *The Vowels; their Primeval Laws and Bearing upon the Formation of Roots in Herero, a Dialect of South-West Africa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1869.

Kolbe, Rev. F. W.: *An English-Herero Dictionary, with an Introduction to the Study of Herero and Bantu in general.* A crown octavo volume of six hundred and twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1883.

Kolbe, Rev. F. W.: *A Language Study based on Bantu.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and six pages, published in London in 1888.

Kollisch, Maximilien: *The Mussulman Population at the Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-nine pages, published at Constantinople in 1867.

Kooyker, L. T.: *Tijdtafels der Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika, voornamelijk met het oog op de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en de Oranje-Vrijstaat.* A crown octavo booklet of thirty-two pages, published at Zwolle in 1898.

KÖRNER, PROFESSOR FRIEDRICH: *Süd-Afrika. Natur und Kulturbilder mit einer historischen Einleitung und einer ausführlichen Uebersicht der neueren Reisen.* A royal octavo illustrated volume, some of the plates coloured, second edition, of three hundred and twelve pages, published in Leipzig in 1877.

KOTZÉ, J. G.: *De Locale Wetten en Volksraads-Besluiten der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek* 1886-1887. A royal octavo volume of two hundred and five pages, published in Pretoria in 1888.

KOTZÉ, J. G., Chief Justice: *An Appeal to the Inhabitants of the South African Republic.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in Pretoria in 1898.

KRANZ, M., M.D.: *Natur und Kulturleben der Zulus.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in Wiesbaden in 1880.

KRATZENSTEIN, ED., Missions inspector: *Kurze Geschichte der Berliner Mission in Südafrika.* A demi octavo volume, third edition, of three hundred and twenty pages, published in Berlin in 1887.

KRAUSS, PROF. DR. FERDINAND: *Beiträge zur Flora des Cap- und Natallandes.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fifteen pages, published in Regensburg in 1846.

KRAUSS, PROF. DR. FERDINAND: *Die Südafrikanischen crustaceen: eine zusammenstellung aller bekannten alacrostaca. Bemerkungen über deren Lebensweise und geographische Verbreitung, nebst Beschreibung und Abbildung mehreren arten. Mit IV lithographischen tafeln. 4to. Stuttgard* 1843. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

KRAUSS, PROF. DR. FERDINAND: *Die Südafrikanischen Mollusken. Ein Beitrag zur Kentniss der Mollusken des Kap und Natal, und zur geographischen Verbreitung derselben mit Beschreibung und Abbildung der neuen Arten. Mit sechs steintafeln. 4to. Stuttgard* 1848. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Kretzschmar, Edouard. Med. Dr.: *Südafrikanische Skizzen.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and ninety pages, published in Leipzig in 1853.

Kritzinger, General P. H., and Mr. R. D. McDonald: *In the Shadow of Death.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1904.

Kroenlein, J. G., Missions superintendent: *Wortschatz der Khoi-Khoin (Namaqua-Hottentotten), gesammelt, aufgeschrieben, und verdeutscht.* A crown quarto volume of three hundred and fifty-six pages, published in Berlin in 1889.

Kropf, A., D.theol., Superintendent der Synode Berliner Missionaie in Kafferland, Südafrika: *Das Volk der Xosa-Kaffern im östlichen Südafrika, nach seiner Geschichte, Eigenart, Verfassung, und Religion.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and fourteen pages and a large genealogical chart, published in Berlin in 1889.

Kruger's Secret Service. By one who was in it. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-one pages, published in London in 1900.

Külz, Dr. Wilhelm: *Deutsch-Südafrika im 25 Jahre Deutscher Schultz herrschaft. Skizzen und Beitrage zur Geschichte Deutsch-Südafrikas.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-five pages, published in Berlin in 1909.

von Kunowski und Fretsdorff: *Der Krieg in Südafrika, nach den besten vorhandenen Quellen.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and forty-two pages, with numerous charts in a pocket, published in Leipzig in 1900.

Kunze, Gustavus: *Acotyledonearum Africæ, Australis, extra tropicum sitæ, imprimis Promontorii Bonæ Spei Recensio nova, e Dregei, Eckloni et Zeyheri aliorumque peregrinatorium collectionibus aucta et emendata. Particula I. Filices Linnæi complectens. 8vo. Halæ* 1836. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Kuyper, Dr. A. : *La Crise Sud-Africaine.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty-nine pages, published in Paris in 1900.

Labour and other Questions in South Africa, being mainly Considerations on the Rational and Profitable Treatment of the Coloured Races living there. By Indiens. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-eight pages, published in London in 1903.

Lacy, George : *Pictures of Travel, Sport, and Adventure.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-one pages, published in London in 1899.

L'Afrique Hollandaise : See *Afrique*, page 4.

Lagden, Sir Godfrey, K.C.M.G., formerly Resident Commissioner in Basutoland : *The Basutos, the Mountaineers and their Country, being a Narrative of Events relating to the Tribe from its Formation early in the Nineteenth Century to the Present Day.* Two thick demi octavo volumes, with maps and illustrations, published in London in 1909.

Laing, Major D. Tyrie : *The Matabele Rebellion* 1896. *With the Belingwe Field Force.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in London (no date given).

Laird, Egerton K. : *Incidents of Travel in South Africa, being an Account of a Three Months' Tour in the Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Natal, and a Ride into Zululand.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in Liverpool in 1881.

Lakeman, Sir Stephen : *What I saw in Kaffirland.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eleven pages, published in London in 1880. This book contains an account of its author's efforts to have the minie rifle substituted in the British army for the old musket, of his being permitted to raise a volunteer corps at the Cape of two hundred men to serve in the Kaffir war of 1850-3, and of providing them with minie rifles at his own expense, as an experiment. Particulars are given of his passage out, of the enlistment in Capetown of the volunteers, of their

journey to the front and their services at the Waterkloof, where the superiority of the minie rifle to the musket was fully proved. The book is brightly written—in places somewhat overdrawn,—but does not enter into details except of the peculiarities of some of the men under his command; and for historical purposes it is of little value.

Lamont, A. B.: *Het Boereleven. Een Leesboek voor Zuid-Afrika. Met Platen.* Published in London in 1910.

The Lands of Cazembe. Lacerda's Journey to Cazembe in 1798, *translated and annotated by Captain R. F. Burton, F.R.G.S. Also Journey of the Pombeiros P. J. Baptista and Amaro José across Africa from Angola to Tette on the Zambeze, translated by P. A. Beadle; and a résumé of the Journey of MM. Monteiro and Gamitto, by Dr. C. T. Beke.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-one pages, published by the Royal Geographical Society in London in 1873.

Latrobe, Rev. C. I.: *Journal of a Visit to South Africa in* 1815 *and* 1816, *with some Account of the Missionary Settlements of the United Brethren near the Cape of Good Hope.* A quarto volume of four hundred and six pages, with map and coloured plates, published in London in 1818. There is also an octavo edition without the plates. Mr. Latrobe's object in visiting the colony was to inspect the mission stations of Genadendal and Mamre, and to select a suitable site for a new settlement. With this object he travelled through the country to the Fish river. His work is interesting and is written in a spirit of fairness to the government, the colonists, and the coloured people: but it does not contain much historical or general information concerning the country, if the accounts of the brethren's mission stations be excepted. There is an edition of this work in Dutch, entitled *Dagboek eener Reize door Zuid-Afrika, benevens eenige Berigten over de Broedergemeente te Groenekloof en Genadendal aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty pages, published in Amsterdam in 1823.

Laurence, E. C., R.R.C.: *A Nurse's Life in War and Peace. With a Preface by Sir Frederick Treves, Bart., G.C.V.O., C.B., LL.D.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1912.

Laurence, Perceval M., LL.D., Judge President of the High Court of Griqualand: *On Circuit in Kafirland and other Sketches and Studies.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1903.

Laurence, William Moorsom: *Selected Writings of the late William Moorsom Laurence, Major commanding Left Wing Kimberley Horse and Editor of the Diamond News.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-four pages, published in Grahamstown in 1882.

Lauts, G., Hoogleeraar: *De Kaapsche Landverhuizers of Neerlands Afstammelingen in Zuid-Afrika.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-eight pages, published in Leyden in 1847.

Lauts, G., Hoogleeraar: *Geschiedenis van de Kaap de Goede Hoop, Nederlandsche Volkplanting.* 1652-1806. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-six pages, published in Amsterdam in 1854. The author had access to the archives of South Africa at the Hague, and made good use of them. He was unacquainted with the country, and has made some very strange blunders, but his work, as far as it goes, is superior to anything previously produced on the colony.

Layard, Edgar Leopold: *The Birds of South Africa. A Descriptive Catalogue of all the known Species occurring south of the 28th parallel of south latitude.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1867.

Layard, Edgar Leopold, C.M.G., F.Z.S., M.B.O.U.: *The Birds of South Africa. New Edition. Thoroughly revised and augmented by R. Bowdler Sharpe, Senior Assistant, Department of Zoology, British Museum.* A royal octavo volume of nine hundred and fifteen pages, with twelve coloured plates, published in London in 1875-1884.

Leather-Culley, Mrs. J. D.: *On the War Path. A Lady's Letters from the Front.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-three pages, published in London in 1901.

Leclercq, Jules: *A travers L'Afrique Australe.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twelve pages, published in Paris in 1895.

Lecoy de la Marche, H.: *Souvenirs de la Guerre du Transvaal. Journal d'un Volontaire, Mars-Septembre* 1900. A small octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-eight pages, published in Paris in 1901.

Leech, H. Brougham, LL.D.: *The South African Republics, their History and International Position.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-six pages, published in Dublin in 1901.

Lees, Frederic (Translator): *War Notes, the Diary of Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil from November* 24, 1899, *to April* 4, 1900. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-two pages. published in London in 1902.

Legg, Phil.: *Tusschen Lip en Beker. Verhalen uit het Kaapsche Leven. Met Voorwoord van den Edelen Heer Jan H. Hofmeyr.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Leguat, François: *De Gevaarlyke en Zeldzame Reyzen van den Heere François Leguat met zyn byhebbend Gezelschap naar twee Onbewoonde Indische Eylanden, gedaan zedert den jare* 1690, *tot* 1698 *toe.* Originally written in French, but translated into Dutch, and published at Utrecht in 1708. The author of this book was a French refugee of noble blood, who was sent out at the head of a small party to inspect and report upon the island of Bourbon, where the marquis Du Quêne proposed to establish a colony under the protection of the states-general and the East India Company of the Netherlands. (This project is fully described in despatches in the Cape archives). The captain of the vessel, however, passed by Bourbon, or Eden as the refugees had named it, and set the party ashore on the island of Rodriguez. There the author remained two years, when with the whole of his party he passed over to the island of Mauritius in an open boat. From the commander of Mauritius the refugees received most cruel treatment. He confined them on an islet for a long time without any just

cause, but they were at length sent to Batavia, whence the survivors returned to Europe. Leguat was at the Cape about three weeks on the outward passage in 1691, and again about a month on the homeward passage in 1698. In the chapter of his book which is devoted to the Cape Colony, he gives a very interesting account of the settlement and the condition of the Hottentots. He has made one or two notable errors, however, as, for instance, in estimating the European inhabitants of Drakenstein at three thousand souls. This traveller could find no drawback to the prosperity and happiness of the colonists, except the violent south-east winds which damaged their crops. He thought the Company's garden in Table Valley was generally too highly praised, as the trees in it could not attain a great size, owing to the furious south-easters proceeding from a mountain usually called on that account the Devil's peak.

Leibbrandt, Rev. Hendrik Carel Vos: *Rambles through the Archives of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope*, 1688-1700. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and five pages, published in Capetown in 1887.

Leibbrandt, Rev. H. C. V.: This gentleman, who was my successor as keeper of the archives of the Cape Colony, published a number of volumes containing a précis in the English language of portions of the old records. They comprise:

1. The Journal from December 1651 to the end of 1676, and from 1699 to 1732, six royal octavo volumes, in all 1,830 pages' Capetown, 1896 to 1902.

2. Letters despatched, 1652 to 1662, and 1696 to 1708. Four royal octavo volumes, in all 1,645 pages, Capetown, 1896 to 1900. Some of these contain the original Dutch documents in full, as well as English translations, and are therefore of exceptional value.

3. Letters received, 1649 to 1662, and 1695 to 1708. Three royal octavo volumes, in all 1,320 pages, Capetown, 1896 to 1899. Some of these also contain the Dutch originals.

4. Various documents from December 1651 to December 1653. Foolscap octavo, 239 pages.

5. Resolutien van den Commandeur en Raden van het Fort de Goede Hoop, 1652 to 1662. Royal octavo, 187 pages. Capetown, 1898.

6. Memorials, 1715 to 1806. Two royal octavo volumes, together 1,319 pages, Capetown, 1905 and 1906. These are arranged alphabetically, and comprise A to O. The remainder is still in manuscript.

7. English translation of the *Korte Deductie* of W. A. van der Stel, royal octavo, 198 pages, Capetown, 1897. It is to be hoped that a translation of the *Contra Deductie* may soon appear, so that English readers may not be misled by having one side of the question only before them.

These volumes exhibit proofs of much patience and industry, and should draw attention to the value of the records of the Dutch administration.

Leibbrandt, Rev. H. C. V.: *The Rebellion of* 1815 *generally known as Slachter's Nek.* A royal octavo volume of nine hundred and seventy-nine pages, published in Capetown by the Government in 1902. This volume is principally occupied with the trial of the prisoners, and the records of the results are still wanting to complete the work.

Leibbrandt, Rev. H. C. V., and Mr. J. E. Heeres: *Memorien van den Gouverneur Van de Graaff over de Gebeurtenissen aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop in* 1780-1806. A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-seven pages, with two charts, no date or place of publication given.

Leith, George: *A Metrical Outline of Cape History and Chronology.* A foolscap octavo booklet of forty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1891.

Lelu, M. Paul: *Histoire de la Colonie Anglaise du Cap de Bonne-Espérance et de ses Annexes.* A royal octavo volume of one hundred and forty-four pages and a map, published in Paris in 1890.

Leonard, Major Arthur Glyn: *How we made Rhodesia.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1896.

Leslie, David, (edited by the Hon. W. H. Drummond): *Among the Zulus and Amatongas, with Sketches of the Natives, &c.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-six pages, published in Glasgow in 1875.

Letters from an Uitlander, 1899-1902. *With Introduction by Major Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., D.S.O.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in London in 1903.

Letters from South Africa by The Times Special Correspondent. Reprinted from The Times of July, August, September, and October 1892. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1893.

Letters on Separation (of the Eastern Province from the Western). A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Port Elizabeth in 1872.

Levensbeschrijving van den Eerw. M. C. Vos. A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-seven pages, published in Capetown (no date).

Lewis, Robert: *The Germans in Damaraland. A Collection of Papers and Memoranda relating to the Concessions by the Native Chief Kamaherero and his Under Chiefs and Council to Mr. Robert Lewis, together with Correspondence with his Excellency the Governor and others thereon.* A royal octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1889.

Leyds, W. J., LL.D.: *The First Annexation of the Transvaal.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1906. An edition in Dutch entitled *De Eerste Annexatie van de Transvaal,* a royal octavo volume of four hundred and forty-three pages, was published in Amsterdam at the same time.

Leyland, J. (Naturalist): *Adventures in the far Interior of South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-three pages, published in London in 1866.

Leyland, R. W., F.R.G.S.: *A Holiday in South Africa.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-two pages, published in London in 1882.

Lichtenstein, Dr. Henry: *Travels in Southern Africa in the years* 1803 *to* 1806. This work, originally written in German, was translated into English and published in two quarto volumes in London in 1812. Its author came to South Africa as tutor to the eldest son of General Janssens, and in 1804 was appointed surgeon-major of the Hottentot regiment. He accompanied the commissioner-general De Mist on an extensive tour, was one of a party sent to visit the Batlapin country, and made some other journeys into the interior of the colony. His work, while much below that of Barrow in statistical information, is one of the very best descriptions of the country and its people—white and black —ever published, having been written without prejudice of any kind. It is not, however, entirely free from historical errors, which could have been corrected by referring to the records of the English administration from 1795 to 1803. There is an edition of this work in Dutch, entitled *Reizen in het Zuidelijk Gedeelte van Afrika in de Jaren* 1803, 1804, 1805, *en* 1806. *Uit het Hoogduitsch vertaald door W. Goede.* Four demi octavo volumes, published in Dordrecht in 1813-1815.

The Life of General the Right Honourable Sir David Baird. Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1832. The author's name is not given. This work is useful as giving particulars concerning the career of Sir David Baird.

Life on the Diamond Fields. Extracts from the Private Journal of M. E. A crown octavo booklet of fifty-four pages, published in London in 1875.

de Lima, J. Suasso: *Ter Herinnering aan de Godsdienstige Plegtigheid by het Leggen van den Hoeksteen der Nieuwe Nederduitsche Hervormde Kerk in de Kaapstad op den* 18 *April* 1833. A duodecimo pamphlet of forty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1833.

de Lima, J. Suasso: *De Taal der Kapenaren tegen de schandelijke Aanranding derzelve van Professor Changuion verdedigd.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1844.

DE LIMA, JOSÉ JOAQUIM LOPES: *Ensaios sobre a Statistica das Possessões Portuguezas na Africa Occidental e Oriental, na China, e na Oceania.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in Lisbon in 1844. See BORDALO.

LINDLEY, CAPTAIN AUGUSTUS: *After Ophir, or a Search for the South African Gold Fields.* A quarto volume of three hundred and twelve pages, published in London, date not given, probably 1870.

LINDLEY, CAPTAIN AUGUSTUS: *Adamantia, the Truth about the South African Diamond Fields.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and twenty-three pages, published in London in 1873.

LINDSAY, LORD: *Lives of the Lindsays, or a Memoir of the Houses of Crawford and Balcarres.* Three octavo volumes, published in London in 1849. One hundred and five pages in the third volume are filled with letters entitled *Extracts from the Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope and of a Short Tour into the Interior*, by Lady Anne Barnard. These letters are written in a very charming manner, and display a good deal of insight into the character of the colonists. The writer was the wife of Mr. Andrew Barnard, who was secretary to government from 1797 to 1803, and again in 1807. The letters of Lady Anne Barnard have reeently been published in a separate volume.

LINES, G. W.: *The Ladysmith Siege, 2nd November* 1899 *to* 1*st March* 1900. *Record containing Regiments defending the Besieged Borough; Lists giving Names of local Volunteer Defence Force; the Residents, including Women and Children; short Particulars as to Intombi Camp; Copies of various Military and Municipal Notices; and a Complete Copy of the* Ladysmith Bombshell, *with Cartoons and other Illustrations published therewith.* A large quarto volume, unpaged, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1900.

VAN LINSCHOTEN, JAN HUYGHEN: *Itinerarium ofte Schipvaert naer Dost ofte Portugaels Indien. Inhoudende een beschrijvinghe dier Landen, Zee-kusten, Havens, Rivieren, Hoecken, ende Plaetsen, met de gedenck-weerdigste Historien derselver, &c., &c., &c.*

Van nieus ghecorrigeert ende verbetert. A thick foolscap folio volume, made up of parts, published in Amsterdam (the edition before me) in 1644. Though there is very little concerning South Africa in this volume, I include it in my list, on account of the effect it had upon Dutch intercourse with the East. See my *Historical Sketches*, pages 118 to 121. The Hakluyt Society published in London in 1885 in two royal octavo volumes an English edition of this celebrated work, entitled *The Voyage of Jan Huyghen van Linschoten to the East Indies. From the old English Translation of* 1598.

List of Graves (of Soldiers) in Natal. A foolscap folio volume of two hundred and sixty-one pages, published in London in 1904.

List of Graves (of Soldiers) in the Transvaal. A foolscap folio volume of one hundred and seventy-five pages, published in London in 1904.

List of Graves (of Soldiers) in the Orange River Colony. A foolscap folio volume of one hundred and sixty-two pages, published in London in 1904.

Little, James Stanley: *South Africa, a Sketch Book of Men, Manners, and Facts.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1884.

Little, James Stanley: *South Africa in the Stew Pan.* A royal octavo pamphlet of ten pages, published in London in 1906.

Little, Rev. W. J. Knox: *Sketches and Studies in South Africa.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1900.

Livingstone, David, M.D.: *A Popular Account of Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-six pages, published in London in 1861. Probably no volume upon South Africa has ever been more widely circulated than this, and its merits are unquestionably of a very high order. But Dr. Livingstone's extreme prejudice against the emigrant farmers has given a false colouring to the portions of the work referring to them, and some of his statements have over and over again been proved to be incorrect.

Livingstone, Rev. Dr. David, and Charles: *Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambesi and its Tributaries.* A demi octavo volume of six hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1865. A most interesting, trustworthy, and valuable book.

Le Livre d'Or du Transvaal. A demi quarto volume of seven hundred and forty-two pages, published in Paris in 1901.

Lloyd, J. Barclay: *One Thousand Miles with the C.I.V.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-eight pages, published in London in 1901.

Lloyd, Rev. Edwin: *Three Great African Chiefs (Khâmé, Sebelé, and Bathoeng).* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-one pages, published in London in 1895.

Lloyd, Miss L. C.: *A Short Account of further Bushman Material collected.* A foolscap folio pamphlet of twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1889.

Lockyer, Charles: *An Account of the Trade in India, &c.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1711. The author was at the Cape from the 22nd of May to the 12th of July 1706, and devotes sixteen pages of his volume to this place. They are not of very much interest now.

Lodewyckx, Dr. A.: *Katanga en Zuid-Afrika, Vier Lezingen. Met verschillende Platen.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-five pages, published in Ghent in 1911. A very interesting volume, in which the author compares Katanga favourably with British South Africa, and advocates the emigration of Belgians on a large scale to it. The first lecture is entitled *Katanga, a Country for White People;* the second *The Cape and Katanga,* which includes a short account of the foundation of the Cape Colony; the third *The Coloured Races of South Africa;* and the fifth *Our Language in South Africa* (*i.e.* Flemish or Dutch). The author was long a resident in the Cape Colony before he proceeded to Elizabethville in Katanga, and was thoroughly acquainted with his subject.

Loew, Herm: *Die Dipteren. Fauna Südafrika's beinbetel, Eerste abtheilung met zui tafeln. 4to. Berlin* 1860. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Loffelycke Voyagie op Oost Indien met 8 *Scheepen uyt Tessel gevaren in 't Jaer* 1606 *onder het Beleyt van den Admirael Paulus van Caerden, haer wech genomen hebbende tusschen Madagascar ende Abissina deur.* A pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in Amsterdam in 1646.

Long, Mrs. Walter H. C.: *Peace and War in the Transvaal. An Account of the Defence of Fort Mary, Lydenburg. Frontispiece. 8vo.* 1882. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

van der Loo, C. J.: *De Geschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek aan het Volk verteld.* An octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in Zwolle in 1896.

van der Loo, C. J.: *Om Leven en Vrijheid: Geschiedenis der Oud-Hollandsche Republieken in Zuid-Afrika.* A large quarto illustrated volume of five hundred and fifteen pages, published in Arnhem in 1901.

Lord, W. B.: *Diamonds and Gold.* 1875. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

de Louter, M. J.: *De Transvaalsche Deputatie.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in Utrecht in 1884.

Lovedale Past and Present. A demi octavo volume of six hundred and sixty-five pages, published at Lovedale in 1887.

Lovett, Richard, M.A.: *The History of the London Missionary Society,* 1795-1895. Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1899.

Lowndes, E. E. K.: *Every-day Life in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-two pages, published in London in 1900.

Lowry, Rev. E. P.: *With the Guards' Brigade from Bloemfontein to Koomati Poort and back.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1902.

Lowth, Alys: *Women Workers and South Africa. Some Hints regarding Lucrative Employment for Women in South Africa, and how to obtain it, with various Information concerning the Country for every one.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1903.

Lub, J.: *Eenvoudige Mense. Hollands Afrikaanse Schetsen.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Lucas, C. P., B.A., of the Colonial Office, London: *A Historical Geography of the British Colonies.* Vol. IV, in two parts, is devoted to South and East Africa. Six crown octavo volumes, published in Oxford in 1906 and 1907, the second part of Vol. IV in 1897.

Lucas, Captain Thomas J.: *Pen and Pencil Reminiscences of a Campaign in South Africa.* A large quarto volume of thirty-five pages of letterpress and twenty-one coloured plates, published in London in 1861.

Lucas, Captain Thomas J.: *Camp Life and Sport in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-eight pages, published in London in 1878.

Lucas, Captain Thomas J.: *The Zulus and the British Frontiers.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in London in 1879.

Ludlow, Captain W. R.: *Zululand and Cetewayo.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and nineteen pages, second edition, published in London in 1882.

Luke, W. B.: *Lord Milner.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1901.

Lyall, C. H.: *Twenty Years in Khama's Country and pioneering among the Batauana of Lake Ngami, told in the Letters of the Reverend J. D. Hepburn.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1895. This is a volume of considerable interest. The reverend Mr. Hepburn was an exemplary and devoted missionary, and much information concerning the people among whom he laboured can be gathered from his letters.

Lynch, George: *Impressions of a War Correspondent.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1903.

Mabille, A.: *The Basuto of Basutoland.* A demi octavo pamphlet of nineteen pages, published in London in 1906

Macartney, H. E.: *A Plain and Easy Way to settle the Frontier Question, in a Letter addressed to his Excellency the Governor.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published in Grahamstown in 1840.

M'Carter, Rev. John: *The Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa, with Notices of the other Denominations.* A small octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-two pages, published in Edinburgh in 1869. The historical sketch is very brief, and does not profess to enter into details, but the general information given is correct. The book was intended to bring the condition of the church to the notice of people in Scotland. It was also published in Dutch under the title *Geschiedenis der Nederduitsche Gereformeerde Kerk in Zuid Afrika*, in which language it forms a crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-six pages, issued at Amsterdam, no date.

McClelland, Rev. Robert, Hon. Chaplain Div. Batt. Highland Brigade and 1st Batt. Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders: *Heroes and Gentlemen. An Army Chaplain's Experiences in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-nine pages, published in Paisley in 1902.

Macco, A., Bergassessor und Kgl. Berginspektor: *Die Aussichten des Bergbaues in Deutsch-Südwestafrika.* A demi octavo volume of seventy-nine pages, published in Berlin in 1907.

McCormick, Rev. W. T.: *Two Thousand Miles through South Africa, or The Transvaal from Without.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Macdonald, Donald: *How we kept the Flag flying. The Siege of Ladysmith through Australian Eyes.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and three pages, published in London in 1900.

Macdonald, Rev. James: *Light in Africa.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-three pages, published in London in 1890.

Macdonald, J. Ramsay: *What I saw in South Africa, September and October* 1902. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1902.

Macfadyen, A. N., B.A.: *South African Treaties, Conventions, Agreements, and State Papers subsisting on the 1st day of September* 1898. A foolscap folio volume of four hundred and fifty-one pages, published by the Government of the Cape Colony in Capetown in 1898.

McGibbon, J.: *Catalogue of Plants in the Botanic Garden, Capetown, Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1858.

Macgregor, J. C., Assistant Commissioner, Leribe (Compiler): *Basuto Traditions, being a Record of the Traditional History of the more important of the Tribes which form the Basuto Nation of to-day up to the time of their being absorbed.* A crown octavo booklet of sixty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1905.

McHarg, Lieutenant W. Hart: *From Quebec to Pretoria with the Royal Canadian Regiment.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-six pages, published in Toronto in 1902.

McHugh, R. J.: *The Siege of Ladysmith.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirteen pages, published in London in 1900.

Macintosh, C. W.: *Coillard of the Zambesi, the Lives of François and Christina Coillard, of the Paris Missionary Society, in South and Central Africa.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and three pages, published in London in 1907.

MacIver, David Randall, M.A., D.Sc., F.R.G.S.: *Medieval Rhodesia.* A royal quarto volume of one hundred and twenty-one pages, published in London in 1906. With thirty-seven pages of plates. The author of this volume maintains that all the ruins in Rhodesia were built by Bantu, and that none of them date further back than the fourteenth century. In a search of from five to five and a half months he discovered no objects of an earlier date that had been imported. He believes the great ruins were built for the principal towns or capitals of chiefs. He found some phalli, but thinks they too are of African manufacture. Most of the ruins he holds to be very recent indeed. He believes the pits in platforms entered by underground passages were the dwelling places of the owners, fortress residences.

McKay, James: *Reminiscences of the last Kafir War.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and six pages, published in Grahamstown in 1871.

McKay, James: *The Origin of the Xosas and others.* A crown octavo booklet of sixty pages, published in Capetown in 1911.

Mackay, Wallis: *The Prisoner of Chiloane, or With the Portuguese in South-East Africa.* A small quarto volume of one hundred and eighty-four pages, published in London in 1890.

Mackenzie, Anne: *Seeing and Hearing, or First Impressions of Natal.* By A. M. A tiny booklet of fifty-one pages, published in Edinburgh in 1860. An account of mission work.

Mackenzie, Anne (Editor): *Mission Life among the Zulus, a Memoir of Henrietta, Wife of the Rev. R. Robertson, S.P.G.* A crown octavo volume, second edition, of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1875. The first edition was a crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighty pages, published in Cambridge in 1866.

McKenzie, Fred. A. : *Paul Kruger : his Life Story.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1899.

Mackenzie, Rev. John : *Ten Years north of the Orange River, a Story of everyday Life and Work among the South African Tribes from* 1859 *to* 1869. A crown octavo volume of five hundred and twenty-three pages, published in Edinburgh in 1871.

Mackenzie, Rev. John : *Day-dawn in Dark Places, a Story of Wanderings and Work in Bechuanaland.* A crown octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and eighty-six pages, published in London in 1883.

Mackenzie, Rev. John : *Bechuanaland : its Lessons to the Cape Colony and to South Africa.* A royal octavo pamphlet of thirteen double column pages, published in Capetown in 1884.

Mackenzie, Rev. John : *Austral Africa, losing it or ruling it, being Incidents and Experiences in Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, and England.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1887.

Mackenzie, Rev. John : *Bechuanaland and the Land of Ophir.* A royal octavo pamphlet of ten pages, published in London in 1888.

Mackenzie, Rev. John : *Extension of British Influence in Trans-Colonial Territories. Proceedings at a Meeting of the London Chamber of Commerce assembled on the* 14*th May* 1888 *to hear an Address from Mr. John Mackenzie, the Right Hon. J. Chamberlain, M.P., in the Chair.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in London in 1888.

Mackenzie, Professor W. Douglas, assisted by Alfred Stead : *South Africa : its History, Heroes, and Wars.* A crown quarto volume of six hundred and seventy-five pages, published in London in 1900.

Mackenzie, W. Douglas, M.A., Professor of Systematic Theology in the Chicago Theological Seminary : *John Mackenzie, South African Missionary and Statesman.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and seventy-six pages, published in London in 1902.

Mackenzie, William: *Sketches of Travel in Southern Africa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-six pages, published in Edinburgh in 1824.

Mackern, H. F.: *Side-Lights on the March, the Experiences of an American Journalist in South Africa.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1901.

Mackinney, H. W.: *Character Sketches.* A large quarto volume of eighty pages of portraits of prominent men, published in Capetown in 1909.

Mackinney, H. W.: *Political Shots.* A large quarto volume of sixty-four cartoons, published in Capetown in 1910.

Mackinnon, Hedley V.: *Reminiscences of the Boer War in South Africa*, 1899-1900. A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-three pages, published in Charlottetown in 1900.

Mackinnon, Rev. James: *South African Traits.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and one pages, published in Edinburgh in 1887.

Mackinnon, J. P., late 25th King's Own Borderers, formerly 72nd Highlanders, and Sydney Shadbolt, of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law: *The South African Campaign*, 1879. *A Memorial Volume, containing sixty Permanent Cabinet Photographs of the Officers of the British Army and Navy who lost their Lives in the Zulu War, Biographical Notices, Detailed Accounts of the various Engagements, Maps of the Country showing the Movements of the Army, Summaries of the Movements of the various Regiments in the Field, and separate Records of the Services of every British Officer who was engaged.* A large quarto volume of three hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1880.

Mackinnon, Major-General W. H., Commandant of the Corps: *The Journal of the C.I.V. in South Africa.* A crown octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1901.

Maclear, Sir Thomas. Astronomer Royal at the Cape of Good Hope: *Verification and Extension of La Caille's Arc of Meridian at the Cape of Good Hope.* Published by Order of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. Two large quarto volumes, together one thousand and sixty-five pages, with plates and charts, published in 1866.

McLeod, Lyons: *Travels in Eastern Africa, with the Narrative of a Residence in Mozambique.* Two crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1860. Mr. McLeod was the first British consul at Mozambique, where he resided from July 1857 to May 1858. On his passage out he was detained at Capetown from January to June 1857, and from forty to fifty pages of the first volume are devoted to an account of his visit, in which, however, there is not much of importance. His statements regarding the Portuguese on the eastern coast are most unfavourable, almost their only commerce being a species of slave trade, which he resolutely opposed. There are several curious errors in his narrative, especially in the historical parts, but it contains also some interesting information.

Macnab, Frances: *On Veldt and Farm in Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, the Transvaal, and Natal.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighteen pages, published in London and New York in 1897.

Macowan, Peter, B.A., Director of the Botanical Gardens, Capetown, and Harry Bolus, F.L.S.: *Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa. Part I. Botany.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-seven pages, published in Cambridge in 1882.

Macowan, Professor, F.L.S., F.R.H.S.: *Plants that furnish Stock Food at the Cape.* A crown octavo pamphlet of eighteen pages, published in Wynberg in 1887.

McToy, Edward D., First Battalion 13th Light Infantry: *A Brief History of the 13th Regiment (P.A.L.I.) in South Africa during the Transvaal and Zulu Difficulties* 1877-8-9. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fourteen pages, published in Devonport in 1880.

Magyar, Ladislaus: *Reisen in Süd-Afrika in den Jahren* 1849 *bis* 1857. A royal octavo volume of four hundred and thirty pages, published in Leipzig in 1859.

Mahan, Captain A. T.: *The Story of the War in South Africa,* 1899-1900. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1900.

Mahan, A. T., D.C.L., LL.D., Captain United States Navy: *The Problem of Asia and its Effect upon International Policies.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-three pages, published in London in 1900. The last chapter in this volume is upon South Africa, and is entitled *The Merits of the Transvaal Dispute.*

Makanna, or the Land of the Savage. Three post octavo volumes, published in London in 1834. A Romance.

Malan, C. H., then a Major in the 75th Regiment: *Rides in the Mission Field of South Africa, between the Kei and Bashee Rivers, Kaffraria, also a Visit to the Missionary Colleges of Lovedale and Heald Town in British Kaffraria.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-eight pages, published in London in 1872.

Malan, C. H., once a Major in the British Army: *South African Missions.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eleven pages, published in London in 1876.

Malherbe, Dr. D. F.: *Karroo Blommetjes. Afrikaanse Gedigte.* Published in Capetown in 1909. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Malleson, Colonel, C.S.I.: *Delagoa Bay: the Key to South Africa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in London in 1896.

Mandy, Frank: *Matabeleland, the Future Gold Fields of the World; its People and Resources.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1889.

Manheimer, Emile: *Du Cap au Zambèze.* A large quarto illustrated volume of one hundred and ninety-five pages, published in Geneva in 1884.

Mann, Arthur M.: *The Truth from Johannesburg. A Vindication of the People.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-three pages, published in London in 1896.

Mann, Arthur M.: *The Boer in Peace and War.* A crown octavo illustrated pamphlet of ninety-six pages, published in London in 1900.

Mann, Robert James, M.D., F.R.A.S., Superintendent of Education in Natal: *The Colony of Natal.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in London in 1859.

Mann, Robert James, F.R.A.S., &c., late Superintendent of Education in the Colony, and recently Special Immigration Commissioner for the Natal Government: *The Emigrants' Guide to the Colony of Natal.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and six pages, published in London in 1873.

Mann, Robert James, M.D., late Superintendent of Education in Natal: *The Zulus and Boers of South Africa.* A pamphlet of eighty pages, published in London in 1879.

Mann, Mrs.: *A Sketch of the Life and Work of Robert James Mann, M.D., F.R.C.S. By his Wife.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-six pages, published in London in 1888.

Mansfield, Charlotte: *Via Rhodesia, a Journey through Southern Africa.* A royal octavo volume of four hundred and forty-three pages, with one hundred and forty-four illustrations and two maps, published in London, no date, but very recent.

Mansvelt, N., Professor in de Moderne Talen aan het College te Stellenbosch: *Proeve van een Kaapsch-Hollandsch Idioticon, met Toelichtingen en Opmerkingen betreffende Land, Volk, en Taal.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-six pages, published in Capetown in 1884.

MANSVELT, DR. N.: *De Betrekkingen tusschen Nederland en Zuid-Afrika sedert de Veroveringen van de Kaapkolonie door de Engelschen.* An imperial octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-four pages, published in Utrecht in 1902.

MANSVELT, DR. N.: *Hollands-Afrikaanse Liederbundel.* Published in Amsterdam in 1907. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

DE LA MARCHE, H. LECOY: *Souvenirs de la Guerre du Transvaal.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-eight pages, published in Paris in 1901.

MARKHAM, VIOLET R.: *South Africa Past and Present, an Account of its History, Politics, and Native Affairs, followed by some Personal Reminiscences of African Travel during the Crisis preceding the War.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and forty-three pages, published in London in 1900.

MARKHAM, VIOLET R.: *The New Era in South Africa, with an Examination of the Chinese Labour Question.* A post octavo volume of two hundred pages, published in London in 1904.

MARNITZ, PHILIP WILHELM: *Verhaal van de Overgaave van de Kaap de Goede Hoop aan de Engelschen. Door een vriend der waarheid aldaar. In't tweede jaar der Batavische vryheid.* This work is in manuscript in the archives of the Netherlands, and a copy has been procured for preservation with the Cape records. Its author was an eye-witness of what he relates. He gives a version of occurrences from the arrival of the British fleet to the surrender of the colony, from the standpoint of an artillery officer attached to the democratic party in Europe. He is very severe upon Commissioner Sluysken and Colonel Gordon.

MARQUIS, T. G., B.A.: *Canada's Sons on Kopje and Veldt.* A post octavo volume of four hundred and ninety pages, published at Toronto in 1901.

DE MARRE, JAN: *Bespiegelingen over Gods Wysheid in 't Bestier der Schepselen, en Eerkroon voor de Caab de Goede Hoop.* A Poem. A small quarto volume of two hundred and thirty-nine pages, published in Amsterdam in 1746.

MARRYAT, CAPTAIN : *The Mission, or Scenes in South Africa. Written for Young People.* Two foolscap octavo volumes, published in London in 1845.

MARTIN, ANNIE : *Home Life on an Ostrich Farm.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-eight pages, published in London in 1890.

MARTIN, MINNIE : *Basutoland, its Legends and Customs.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-two pages, published in London in 1903.

MARTIN, R. MONTGOMERY : *History of Southern Africa, comprising the Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, Seychelles, &c.* The second edition is a crown octavo volume of four hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1843. The title is misleading, as the work is a descriptive handbook, not a history of the country. Though there are some gross blunders in it, it is in general fairly accurate, much of it having been taken from official documents.

MARTINEAU, JOHN : *The Life and Correspondence of the Right Honourable Sir Bartle Frere, Bart., G.C.B., F.R.S., etc.* Two large demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1895.

MARTINEAU, JOHN : *The Transvaal Trouble, how it arose, being an Extract from the Biography of the late Sir Bartle Frere.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-three pages, published in London in 1899.

MARVIN, CHARLES : *English Africa. Shall Boer and German sway it?* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in London in 1888.

MASON, REV. FREDERICK : *Native Policy in Natal, Past and Future.* A small quarto pamphlet of thirty-six pages, published at Durban in 1906.

MASON, G. H. : *Life with the Zulus of Natal, South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-two pages, published in London in 1855.

Mason, Rev. G. H., M.A. : *Zululand. A Mission Tour in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-two pages, published in London in 1862. Interesting, but not of the highest value.

Mason, Rev. Holditch, M.A. : *The Zulu War, its Causes and its Lessons.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in London in 1879.

Masson, Francis : *An Account of Three Journeys from the Cape Town into the Southern Parts of Africa ; undertaken for the Discovery of new Plants, towards the Improvement of the Royal Botanical Gardens at Kew.* By Mr. Francis Masson, one of his Majesty's Gardeners. Addressed to Sir John Pringle, Bart., P.R.S. This paper covers fifty pages of volume lxvi of the *Transactions of the Royal Society,* published in London in 1776. In his first journey Mr. Masson left Capetown on the 10th of December 1772, and travelled eastward as far as Swellendam. His observations are of no importance. He left Capetown again on the 11th of September 1773, in company with Dr. Thunberg, and after visiting the valley of the Elephant river and the Cold Bokkeveld, proceeded through the land of Waveren, down the valley of the Breede river, and eastward from Swellendam to the Sunday river. At Van Staden's river on this journey he saw a small kraal of Gonaquas who observed several Bantu customs. He arrived in Capetown again on the 29th of January 1774. On the 26th of September 1774 with Dr. Thunberg he left Capetown for the third time, and travelled northward to the Hantam. This journey occupied three months. There is nothing of very high interest in the paper.

Masson, Francis : *Stapeliæ Novæ, or a Collection of several New Species of that Genus discovered in the Interior Parts of Africa.* A large quarto volume of forty-one pages, with coloured plates, published in London in 1796.

Masters, Maxwell T., M.D., F.L.S. : *Synopsis of the South African Restiaceæ.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-one pages, published in London in 1867.

Matelief de Jonghe, C. : *Historiale ende ware Beschryvinge etc. Noten uber die Tafelbaai und Mauritius. Rotterdam*, 1608. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Mathers, Edward P. : *A Glimpse of the Gold Fields, being Notes of a Trip to Moodie's.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and forty-six pages, published in Durban in 1884.

Mathers, Edward P., F.R.G.S. : *South Africa, and how to reach it by the Castle Line.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and three pages, published in London in 1889.

Mathers, Edward P., F.R.G.S. : *Golden South Africa, or the Gold Fields revisited, being further Glimpses of the Gold Fields of South Africa.* A post octavo volume, fourth edition, of three hundred and eighty-nine pages, published in London in 1889.

Mathers, E. P. : *Zambezia, England's El Dorado in Africa.* A royal octavo volume of four hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1891.

Matthews, J. W., M.D. : *Incwadi Yami, or Twenty Years' Personal Experience in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and forty-two pages, published in New York in 1887.

Maturin, Mrs. Fred. : *Petticoat Pilgrims on Trek.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1909.

Maude, Aylmer : *War and Patriotism.* A duodecimo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, published in London in 1900.

Maugham, R. C. F. : *Portuguese East Africa ; the History, Scenery, and Great Game of Manica and Sofala.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1906.

Maugham, R. C. F., Her Britannic Majesty's Consul for Portuguese East Africa: *Zambezia. A General Description of the Valley of the Zambesi River, from its Delta to the River Aroangwa, with its History, Agriculture, Flora, Fauna, and Ethnography. With Map and Illustrations.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1910.

Maurice, Major-General Sir Frederick, K.C.B., with a Staff of Officers: *History of the War in South Africa*, 1899-1902, *compiled by Direction of His Majesty's Government.* Three crown quarto volumes and three cases with maps, published in London in 1906-1908.

Maxwell, John: *An Account of the Cape of Good Hope.* A letter to the Royal Society of London by the reverend Dr. John Harris, and published in the *Philosophical Transactions* for 1707. There is nothing of any great importance in this paper. It is only ten pages in length, and is chiefly devoted to a description of the Hottentots, from the personal observations of Mr. Maxwell, who had resided for a short time in the Cape Colony. In the manuscript department of the British Museum the original letter from Mr. Maxwell to Dr. Harris is preserved, and I copied it for the Cape archives. It covers twenty-one pages of foolscap.

May, Lieutenant-Colonel E. S., C.M.G., R.A.: *A Retrospect on the South African War.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1901.

Maydon, J. G.: *French's Cavalry Campaign.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in London in 1902.

De Meer Ngami en ander Noordelike Streke. A quarto pamphlet of thirty-nine pages, double column, published in Paarl in 1894.

Meidinger, Heinrich: *Die Südafrikanischen Colonien Englands, und die Freistaaten der holländischen Boeren, in ihren neuesten Zuständen.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Frankfurt in 1861.

DE MELLO, CARLOS: *Os Inglezes na Africa Austral.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty pages, published in Lisbon in 1890.

Memoir of the late Reverend J. T. van der Kemp, M.D., Missionary in South Africa. A demi octavo booklet of forty-two pages, published in London in 1812. This brief memoir was prepared and published by order of the directors of the London Missionary Society, and it shows their appreciation of the zeal with which Dr. Vanderkemp conducted his work in South Africa.

Memoir of James Backhouse, by his Sister. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-six pages, published in London in 1870.

Memoir of the Life and Work of Rev. John Brebner, M.A., LL.D., late Superintendent of Education in the Orange Free State, South Africa. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Edinburgh in 1903.

The Memoirs of Paul Kruger, four times President of the South African Republic, told by himself. Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1902.

Memorials of John Hamilton Wicksteed, being Passages from his Journal and Letters. Selected by his Eldest Sister. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-two pages, published in London in 1883.

Memorien van den Gouverneur Van de Graaff over de Gebeurtenissen aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop in 1780-1806. Copied from a manuscript in the South African Public Library by the reverend H. C. V. Leibbrandt, and published in Holland by Mr. J. E. Heeres. A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-seven pages and two charts.

Men of the Times. Pioneers of the Transvaal and Glimpses of South Africa. A large quarto volume of three hundred and ninety-one pages, letterpress and portraits, published in London in 1905.

Men of the Times. Old Colonists of the Cape Colony and the Orange River Colony. A large quarto volume of six hundred and forty-six pages. letterpress and portraits, published in London in 1906.

Mendelssohn, Sidney, F.Z.S., F.R.C.I.: *Mendelssohn's South African Bibliography, being the Catalogue Raisonné of the Mendelssohn Library of Works relating to South Africa, including the full Titles of the Books, with Synoptical, Biographical, Critical, and Bibliographical Notes on the Volumes and their Authors. Together with Notices of a large number of Important Works not yet included in the Collection, based on Information gathered by the Author in the course of Researches in many Libraries, and during a Residence in South Africa extending over the greater part of a Quarter of a Century, together with a Bibliography of South African Periodical Literature, and of Articles on South African Subjects in Periodical Literature throughout the World. Also a Complete List of the British Parliamentary Bluebooks on South Africa, a Cartography of South Africa, &c., &c., &c. With a Descriptive Introduction by I. D. Colvin, F.R.C.I., and twenty-six Full-page Illustrations, reproducing Valuable and Rare Engravings, &c.* Two large and thick volumes, published in London in 1910. This work displays the expenditure of a very large amount of patience and industry, as well as of time and money, and is a model production of its kind. Mr. Mendelssohn's library of South African books and pamphlets—which by his courtesy I have had the pleasure of inspecting—is now what the late Mr. C. A. Fairbridge's was in his lifetime, and what my own would probably have been if fire and other disasters had not destroyed a large portion of it: the most complete in existence, and he is constantly adding to it. But it is practically impossible for any man, however enthusiastic and industrious, to gather everything that has been published, so vast is the quantity and so widespread is it, and I am convinced that Mr. Mendelssohn will find in this volume of mine not a few entries that will be useful to him by pointing out additions that can still be made to his splendid library.

Menpes, Mortimer: *War Impressions, being a Record in Colour.* A demi quarto volume of two hundred and fifty-four pages, with coloured plates, published in London in 1901.

Mentzel, O. F.: *Vollständige und zuverläszige Geographische und Topographische Beschreibung des berühmten und in aller Betrachtung so merkwürdigen Afrikanischen Vorgebirges der Guten Hofnung.* Two crown octavo volumes, published at Glogau in 1785-1787.

Mercator, Gerard, et Hondius, Jodocus: *Atlas, sive Cosmographicæ Meditationes de Fabrica Mundi et Fabricati Figura.* The fourth edition, published in Amsterdam in 1619, contains two maps of Africa, both full-sized, or covering a double page. One is taken from Gerard Mercator's map and description of the world, and is the work of his son; the other is by Jodocus Hondius himself.

Merensky, A., Missionnar: *Beiträge zur Kentniss Süd-Afrikas, geographischen, ethnographischen, und historischen Inhalts.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-one pages, published in Berlin in 1875.

Merensky, A., Missions-Superintendent: *Erinnerungen aus dem Missionsleben in Südost-Afrika (Transvaal)* 1859-1882. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and ninety-nine pages, published in Bielefeld and Leipzig in 1888.

Merkwaardig Verhaal aangaande het Leven en de Lotgevallen van Michiel Christiaan Vos, als Predikant der Hervormde Christelijke Gemeenten op verscheidene plaatsen in Nederland, Afrika, en Azie, van zijne jeugd af tot den tijd van zijn Emeritusschap, door hemzelven in den jare 1819 *briefsgewijze aan eenen Vriend medegedeeld.* An octavo volume of two hundred and thirteen pages, published in Amsterdam in 1824. *Nieuwe Uitgave. Van Breedvoerige Aanteekeningen voorzien door J. Duplessis.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-six pages, published in Capetown in 1911.

Mermeix: *Le Transvaal et la Chartered. (La Révolution de Johannesburg et les Mines d'Or). Avec une Carte de l'Afrique Australe.* A foolscap octavo volume, second edition, of three hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in Paris in 1897.

Merriman, Ven. Archdeacon: *The Kafir, the Hottentot, and the Frontier Farmer.* A foolscap octavo volume of two hundred pages, published in London in 1853.

DE MESQUITA PERESTRELLO, MANUEL: *Descripção da Costa da Africa Meridional.* The Portuguese text and an English translation by myself are to be found in *Records of South-Eastern Africa*, Volume I, pages 286 to 329.

METCHNIKOFF, LEON: *Bushmen et Hottentots.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages in the French language, no place or date stated.

METHLEY, JAMES ERASMUS: *The New Colony of Port Natal, with Information for Emigrants.* A crown octavo booklet, second edition, of ninety-pages, published in London in 1850.

METHUEN, A. M. S.: *Peace or War in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-four pages. published in London in 1901.

METHUEN, HENRY H.: *Life in the Wilderness, or Wanderings in South Africa.* An octavo volume of three hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1846. The author penetrated the interior as far as the junction of the Marikwa and Limpopo rivers, and has given in this book an account of his travels which is fairly interesting, especially to those who are fond of sporting subjects. The volume is illustrated with portraits of antelopes and some other plates which are not less true to life.

MEURANT, THE HONOURABLE L. H.: *Sixty Years Ago, or Reminiscences of the Struggle for the Freedom of the Press in South Africa and the Establishment of the first Newspaper in the Eastern Province.* An octavo volume of one hundred and seven pages, published in Capetown in 1885. As Mr. Meurant was connected with the *Commercial Advertiser* when it was commenced and suppressed, and was also the first editor of the *Grahamstown Journal,* this little book is both interesting and valuable.

MEYER, EARNEST F. H.: *Commentariorum de Plantis Africæ Australioris quas per octo annos collegit observationibusque manuscriptis illustravit Joannes Franciscus Drege. Vol. Fascic* 1. *8vo. Lipsiæ.* 1835. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble. but unknown to me.

Meyer, F. B., B.A.: *A Winter in South Africa.* A crown octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and forty-five pages, published in London in 1908.

Meyer, W. V.: *Reisen in Süd-Afrika während der Jahre* 1840 *und* 1841. *Beschreibung des jetzigen Zustandes der Colonie des Vorgebirges der Guten Hoffnung. Platen.* 8vo. *Hamburg,* 1843. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Meysey-Thompson, Sir Henry, Bart.: *The Transvaal Crisis. Remarks on the Present Condition of Affairs.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in London in 1899.

Michell, Sir Lewis: *The Life of the Right Hon. Cecil John Rhodes.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1910.

Middleton, W. H.: *An Account of an Extraordinary Living Hidden City in Central Africa, and Gatherings from South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London (no date stated). Fiction and very light sketches.

Milbert, M. J.: *Voyage Pittoresque a l'Ile-de France, au Cap de Bonne Espérance, &c.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in Paris in 1812.

The Military Defence of South Africa. A Collection of Documents and Correspondence in reference to the proposed Withdrawal of the Troops from South Africa. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty pages, published in Capetown in 1867.

Millais, John Guille, F.Z.S.: *A Breath from the Veldt. With numerous Illustrations by the Author and Frontispiece by the late Sir J. E. Millais, Bart., P.R.A.* A large quarto volume of three hundred and forty-five pages, superbly illustrated, published in London in 1899.

Miller, Thomas, A.M.: *Considerations on the Exact Position of the Slave Question.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published in Capetown in 1831.

Mills, Hon. David, Q.C. : *The English in Africa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-one pages, published in Toronto in 1900.

Milne, James : *The Epistles of Atkins, being some of the Lights, on Human Nature in the Ordeal of War, which illumine the Letters of the Common Soldier, written from South Africa to his People at Home ; and so an Answer to the Question, "How does it feel to be in Battle ?"* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-one pages, published in London in 1902.

Miniscalchi-Erizzo : *Il Dr. Livingstone : Elogio Funebre, lette dal vice-presidente conte Miniscalchi-Erizzo, Senatore del Regno, nella Solenne Commemorazione celebrata dalla Societa Geografica Italiana il giorno* 19 *Maggio* 1874. A crown quarto pamphlet of twenty-one pages and two maps, published in Rome in 1874.

Minutes of Proceedings of the Central Committee for the Improvement of Cape Wine. A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages, published in Capetown in 1826.

Minutes of Proceedings of the Court of Inquiry held at Fort Willshire in the months of August and September 1836, *to investigate and report upon the Circumstances attendant on the Fate of the Caffer Chief Hintza.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-pages, published in Capetown in 1837.

Mitchell, Henry : *Diamonds and Gold in South Africa. Together with the Transvaal Gold Law and other useful Information.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and nine pages, published in London in 1888.

Mitchell, Ogilvie : *South Africa before the Raid.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twelve pages, published in London in 1901.

Mitford, Bertram : *Through the Zulu Country, its Battle-fields and its People.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-two pages, published in London in 1883.

Mitra, S. M. : *The Life and Letters of Sir John Hall, M.D., K.C.B., F.R.C.S.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and eighty-six pages, published in London in 1911. Sir John Hall was principal military medical officer in South Africa from the 2nd of January 1847 to the 25th of September 1851. He was in the *Thunderbolt* when she was wrecked in Algoa Bay, and went through all the wars of the period of his residence in the country. One hundred and ninety pages of the book are devoted to South Africa, and have been taken from his letters and diary. They make an interesting narrative, though not quite free from error. Unfortunately, either the author or the proofreader was unacquainted with South African geography, and some of the names of places and even of persons mentioned are not recognisable without difficulty.

Mockler-Ferryman, Lieutenant-Colonel A. F., Editor : *The Oxfordshire Light Infantry in South Africa. A Narrative of the Boer War, from the Letters and Journals of Officers of the Regiment, and from other Sources.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of three hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1901.

Moeller, Lieutenant B. : *Two Years at the Front with the Mounted Infantry.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-six pages, published in London in 1903.

Moerschell, Carl Jos. : *Der wilde Lotrie. Begleiter Livingstone's und Letzter der Voortrekker : Fahrten, Abenteuer und Beobachtungen des Buren Bernard François Lotrie.* A royal octavo illustrated volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in Würzburg in 1912.

Moffat, Rev. John S. : *The Lives of Robert and Mary Moffat.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1886.

Moffat, Rev. Robert : *Missionary Labours and Scenes in Southern Africa.* A royal octavo volume of six hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1842. This is a most interesting and useful book, full of information upon the Betshuana tribes and the early missions to those people.

Mohr, Edward : *To the Victoria Falls of the Zambesi.* Translated from the original German by N. d'Anvers. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and sixty-two pages, published in London in 1876.

Molesworth, Sir William : *Speech in the House of Commons on Tuesday, 25th July* 1848, *on Colonial Expenditure and Government.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty pages, published in London in 1848.

Molesworth, Sir William : *Materials for a Speech in Defence of the Policy of abandoning the Orange River Territory.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, printed in London in 1854.

Molteno, C. W. B., of the Inner Temple, Advocate of the Supreme Court, Cape Colony : *A Selection of Short Letters (Political, Social, and Economic) touching slightly some Burning South African Questions between the Years* 1906-1909, *both included.* A crown octavo booklet of forty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1910.

Molteno, Percy Alport, M.A., LL.B. : *A Federal South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty pages, published in London in 1896.

Molteno, Percy Alport, M.A., LL.B. : *The Life and Times of Sir John Charles Molteno, K.C.M.G., First Premier of Cape Colony.* Two large demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1900.

Molyneux, Major-General W. C. F. : *Campaigning in South Africa and Egypt.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in London in 1896.

Montague, Charles : *Tales of a Nomad, or Sport and Strife.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1894.

Montague, Captain W. E. : *Campaigning in South Africa.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1880.

Montague, Lieutenant-Colonel W. E.: *Besieged in the Transvaal.* A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1881.

Monteiro, Rose: *Delagoa Bay: its Natives and Natural History.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-four pages, published in London in 1891.

Montgomery, A. N.: *Cetywayo, Natal, Zululand.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages, published in London in 1882.

Moodie, Benjamin: *A few Words on the Plan of Emigration proposed by.* A demi octavo pamphlet of nineteen pages, published in Grahamstown in 1841.

Moodie, Donald: *The Record; or a Series of Official Papers relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Tribes of South Africa.* Compiled, translated, and edited by D. Moodie, Lieut. R.N., and late Protector of Slaves for the Eastern Division of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Capetown, 1838. This work, now unfortunately so rare that a copy is only obtainable by chance, is a literal translation of a great number of original documents relating to the coloured tribes of South Africa from 1651 to June 1690, and from 1769 to 1809. A vast amount of labour and patience must have been expended in the preparation of this large and valuable book. I have not had occasion to make use of it, because, first, the early records are now much more complete than they were when Mr. Moodie examined them, and secondly, my aim was to collect information concerning the European colonists as well as the coloured tribes. Nevertheless, it would be an act of injustice on my part not to acknowledge the eminent service performed by Mr. Moodie in this field of literary labour forty years before the archives were entrusted to my care.

Moodie, Donald: *Specimens of the Authentic Records of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope relative to the Aboriginal Tribes. To which is prefixed an Inquiry into the Justice and Expediency of publishing the remaining Portion of those Records.* A large quarto pamphlet of twenty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1841.

Moodie, Hon. Donald: *Lecture on the Early Visits of Europeans to Natal, A.D.* 1685-1690. A demi octavo pamphlet of eighteen pages, published at Pietermaritzburg in 1852.

Moodie, Donald: *A Voice from the Kahlamba. Origin of the Bushmen.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1855.

Moodie, Donald: *South African Annals*, 1652-1795. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty six pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1855.

Moodie, Donald: *The Natal Kafir Question.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1860.

Moodie, D. C. F. (Editor): *John Dunn, Cetewayo, and the three Generals.* A post octavo volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1886.

Moodie, Duncan Campbell Francis: *The History of the Battles and Adventures of the British, the Boers, and the Zulus in Southern Africa.* Two crown octavo volumes, published in Capetown in 1888.

Moodie, George P.: *A Reply to Sir Bartle Frere's Letter to the Times of 25th February* 1881 *and a Letter on the Subject of Alleged Slavery in the Transvaal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventeen pages, published in London in 1881.

Moodie, Lieutenant J. W. D.: *Ten Years in South Africa, including a Particular Description of the Wild Sports of that Country.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1835. For historical purposes this work is of little value, except as giving an account of the settlement of Fredericksburg; but a sportsman may read it with interest.

Moorrees, A.: *Zevenjaartjes. Een Bundel Gedichten.* Published in Amsterdam in 1908. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Morrell, Captain Benjamin: *A Narrative of four Voyages to the South Sea, North and South Pacific Ocean, Chinese Sea, Ethiopic and Southern Atlantic Ocean, Indian and Antarctic Ocean, from the year* 1822 *to* 1831; *comprising critical Surveys of Coasts and Islands, with Sailing Directions, and an Account of some new and valuable Discoveries, &c., &c.* An octavo volume of four hundred and ninety-two pages, published in New York in 1832.

Morrell's Narrative of a Voyage to the south and west coast of Africa, containing the Information from whence originated the present Trade in Guano found on certain Islands on that Coast. With a prefatory advertisement by Lieutenant Petrie, R.N., and an appendix comprising notices of the nature and chemical history of guano, &c., &c. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1844. This is a reprint of part of the narrative published by Captain Morrell. It is an interesting little volume, but its author coloured portions of his subject much too highly. He fancied a fortune could be made by purchasing cattle from the Hottentots and jerking beef on the coast opposite Ichaboe, and merely mentions that there was a deposit of guano on that island twenty-five feet in depth. He was there in 1828 and 1829 in the American schooner *Antarctic* collecting seal skins and oil, and carefully examined the islands and coasts for a long distance.

Morrison, Lieutenant E. W. B.: *With the Guns in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seven pages, published in Hamilton in 1901.

Morrison, Pearse: *A Visit to the Transvaal, Barberton, Johannesburg and back.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1890.

de Mosenthal, Julius, Consul-General of the South African Republic for France, late Member of the Legislative Council of the Cape of Good Hope, and James Edmund Harting, Fellow of the Linnean Society, Fellow of the Zoological Society, &c.: *Ostriches and Ostrich Farming. With Illustrations.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1877.

Mossel Bay, an unjustly neglected Port and undeveloped Watering Place and Health Resort. General Description of the Town and District. A demi octavo pamphlet of seven pages, published in Mossel Bay in 1892.

Moszeik, Dr. Otto: *Die Malereien der Buschmänner in Südafrika.* An imperial octavo illustrated volume of one hundred pages, published in Berlin in 1910.

Moxon, William: *Stories from South African History.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1902.

Muller, Dr. Hendrik P. N.: *Zuid-Afrika. Reisherinneringen.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and ninety-six pages, published in Leiden in 1889.

Muller, Dr. Hendrik P. N.: *Land und Leute zwischen Zambesi und Limpopo.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-five pages, published in Giessen in 1894.

Muller, Dr. Hendrik P. N.: *Industrie des Cafres du Sud-Est de l'Afrique. Collection recueillie sur les Lieux, et Notice Ethnographique. Description des Objets représentés par Joh. F. Snelleman.* A large quarto volume, unpaged, beautifully illustrated, some of the plates in colours, published in Leiden *circa* 1897.

Muller, Dr. Hendrik P. N.: *Oude Tyden in den Oranje Vrijstaat.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-three pages, published in Leiden in 1907.

Munro, Surgeon-General: *Records of Service and Campaigning in many Lands.* Two crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1887.

Murray, Hugh, and others: *Narrative of Discovery and Adventure in Africa from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time.* A foolscap octavo volume, third edition, of four hundred and seventy-two pages, published in London in 1840.

MURRAY, R. W. (Limner) : *Pen and Ink Sketches in Parliament*, and in Dutch *Pen en Inkt Schetsen in het Parlement.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-four pages in each language, published in Capetown in 1855.

MURRAY, R. W., F.R.G.S. : *South Africa from Arab Domination to British Rule.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-three pages, published in London in 1891.

MURRAY, R. W., Senior : *South African Reminiscences : a Series of Sketches of prominent Public Events which have occurred in South Africa within the Memory of the Author during the forty Years since* 1854, *and of the Public Men, official and unofficial, who have taken part in them.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1894.

MUSGRAVE, GEORGE CLARKE : *In South Africa with Buller* A post octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

NACHTIGAL, REV. A. : *Die ältere Heidenmission in Süd Afrika.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-pages. published in Berlin in 1891.

DE NADAILLAC, le Mis. : *Le Mashonaland.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in Paris in 1894.

NAPIER, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL E. ELERS : *Excursions in Southern Africa, including a History of the Cape Colony, an Account of the Native Tribes, &c., &c.* Two crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1850. The author was an officer sent out on special service during the war of 1846-7. He was not long enough in the country to gather material for a correct and complete history or for a description of the Bantu tribes ; but he produced a fairly good book. though somewhat discursive.

A Narrative of the two Sailors lately arrived in England, and who were wrecked in the Grosvenor East Indiaman on the Coast of Caffraria, August 4, 1782, *containing a particular description of the hardships they endured and the dangers they escaped : besides*

an account of the country, the extraordinary manners of the inhabitants, and other very interesting particulars relative to the miraculous preservation of one of the sailors, the finding an infant buried alive in the sand on the sea-shore, and an old man whom they found exposed to the ferocity of the wild beasts in the woods, etc., etc., etc. A pamphlet of forty-three pages published in London in 1783. This little work is evidently the production of some ingenious writer in London. It contains illustrations of several of Kolbe's inaccuracies, but not a single item of information relative to the wreck that had not been published previously.

Narrative of a Correspondence between the Hon'ble Mr. Justice Menzies and Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Baronet. A royal octavo pamphlet of twenty-eight pages (third edition), published in Capetown in 1840.

Narrative of the Field Operations connected with the Zulu War of 1879. *Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guards, War Office.* A royal octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-four pages, with several folding out charts, published in London in 1881.

Natal 1846-1851, *a Chapter in Supplement of Historical Record.* By an old Inhabitant. A pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1891.

The Natal Almanac, Directory, and Yearly Register. A very useful series of periodicals in book form, published in Pietermaritzburg yearly, commencing with 1863.

The Natal Mercury Historical Union Souvenir. A large quarto illustrated volume of one hundred and twenty-four pages, published in Durban in 1910.

Natal. Official Handbook. A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and eight pages, with a folding out map, published in London in 1886.

Natal Ordinances, Laws, and Proclamations, compiled and edited under the Authority and by the Sanction of his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor and the honourable the Legislative Council, by Charles Fitzwilliam Cadiz, B.A., one of the Judges of the Supreme Court, and Robert Lyon, late Librarian of the Legislative Council. Vol. I 1845-1870 and Vol. II 1870-1879, together one thousand six hundred and twenty-seven royal octavo pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1879 and 1880.

The Natives of South Africa, their Economic and Social Condition. Edited by the South African Native Races Committee. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-three pages, published in London in 1901.

Nauhaus, F. W.: *Die Mission in Südafrica.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in Dresden in 1878.

Naville, Edouard: *Britain and Boer Independence.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-four pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1900

Naville, Edouard: *The Transvaal Question from a Swiss Point of View.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

Nebel, Heinrich C.: *Die Transvaalsphinx. Bilder aus dem Südafrikanischen Leben.* A small quarto volume of three hundred and nine pages, published in Berlin in 1905.

Nederburgh, S. C.: *Verhandeling over de Vragen of, en in hoe verre, het nuttig en noodzakelijk zijn zoude, de Oost Indische Bezittingen van deezen Staat, ofte sommigen derzelven, te brengen op den voet der West Indische Volkplantingen; en of, en in hoe verre, het voordeeliger voor dit Gemeenebest, en desselfs Ingezeetenen, zijn zoude, den Handel op voormelde Bezittingen bij aanhoudendheid door eene uitsluitende Compagnie te drijven, dan wel die voor allen 's Lands Ingezeetenen open te stellen; en in dit laatste geval: op welke voorwaarden, en onder welke bepalingen.* An octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-two pages, published at the Hague in 1802. The author of this work, Mr. Sebastiaan Cornelis Neder-

burgh, had been commissioner-general of the whole of Netherlands India including the Cape of Good Hope. There are only a few pages of the book devoted to this colony. These contain little beyond some severe comments upon the burghers and some remarks upon the introduction of Spanish rams and the production of merino wool.

Nederburgh, S. C.: *Echte Stukken betreffende het volbragt onderzoek der verrichtingen van de Generaal Commissie in den jare* 1791 *benoemd geweest over de Oost Indische Bezittingen van den Staat en de Kaab de Goede Hoop, benevens den Finalen Uitslag van hetzelve.* An octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-six pages, published at the Hague in 1803. The items in this work of greatest interest to a student of Cape history are some official documents connected with the arrival of Admiral Elphinstone's fleet in Simon's Bay in 1795, and to the subsequent intercourse between the English and Dutch officers.

Het Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift. This magazine contains much useful matter, especially in the chronicle with which each number ends. It was published every two months from April 1824 to December 1842, when it was discontinued until 1878.

Nederlandsch Afrika. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and eighty pages, published in Holland in 1783. Issued also in French, under the title *L'Afrique Hollandaise,* which see.

Het Nederlandsch in Noord-Amerika en Zuid-Afrika. A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-five pages, no date or place of publication given.

Neethling, C. L.: *Onderzoek van 't Verbaal van A. J. Sluysken, voormalige Commissaris van Cabo de Goede Hoop, en Verdediging van 't Gedrag der Caapsche Burgery.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and three pages, published in 1797. The place of publication is not given, but it was probably Amsterdam. In this book some of the errors and omissions of duty of Commissioner Sluysken and Colonel Gordon are pointed out, and Sluysken's printed defence of his conduct is sharply criticised, but very little other information is given.

NEETHLING, E.: *Should We Forget?* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Capetown, no date, but the copy was finished in December 1902. Mrs. Neethling was widow of the Dutch Reformed clergyman of Utrecht in the Transvaal, and gives in this little volume a most affecting account of her experiences during the war of 1899-1902.

NEIL C. LANG: *South Africa in Peace and War.* An illustrated oblong volume of one hundred and ninety-two pages, published in London in 1900.

NEILLY, J. EMERSON: *Besieged with B.P. A Complete Record of the Siege and Relief of Mafeking.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-six pages, published in London in 1900.

Neutrale Gedagten over zekere korte Deductie die den Edelen Heer Willem Adriaan van der Stel heeft believen in openbaaren Druk uit te geven, tot verantwoording van zyn Gedrag in het Gouvernement aan Cabo de Bon Esperance. This is a volume of one hundred and forty-seven pages foolscap size, without author's name or place or date of publication being given. It is in a single chapter, divided into verses, and is so intolerably heavy that it can have had but few readers even at the time of the controversy. It bears upon the complaints of the Cape burghers against Willem Adriaan van der Stel, but contains no information which is not also given in other volumes.

DAS NEVES, D. FERNANDES: *A Hunting Expedition to the Transvaal.* Translated from the original Portuguese by Mariana Monteiro. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1879.

NEVINSON, H. W.: *Ladysmith, the Diary of a Siege.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and six pages, published in London in 1900.

NEWMAN, REV. W. A.: *Biographical Memoir of John Montagu, with a Sketch of some of the Public Affairs connected with the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope during his Administration as Colonial Secretary from* 1843 *to* 1853. An octavo volume of six hundred and twelve pages, published in London in 1855. This is an ad-

mirable description of the best side of Mr. Montagu's character, and an accurate account of various transactions with which he was connected: but he is shown in too favourable a light, and the book cannot be regarded as perfectly impartial. The hardness of the man's character, his pitiless collection of the arrear taxes in cases which involved great misery, and his dislike—amounting almost to disdain—of the old South African colonists are never once alluded to.

Newnham-Davis, Lieutenant-Colonel N.: *The Transvaal under the Queen.* A crown quarto illustrated volume of ninety-nine pages, published in London in 1899.

The New South Africa, by an Anglo-Afrikander. A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Tunbridge Wells (no date).

New South Wales Contingents to South Africa from October 1899 *to June* 1900. An oblong pamphlet of plates and lists of names, published in Sydney in 1900.

News of the Camp, a Journal of Fancies, Notifications, Gossip, and General Chit-Chat, published in the Military Camp of Her Majesty's Forces defending the Beleaguered Inhabitants of Pretoria. Edited by Charles DuVal and Charles Deecker. A large quarto volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in Pretoria in 1880-1881.

Newspapers that can be consulted upon events prior to 1872:

The Government Gazette, continuous from the 16th of August 1800. Files are in the South African public library and in the archives of the colonial secretary's department.

The South African Commercial Advertiser. Files as above.

The South African Chronicle and Mercantile Advertiser. Files as above.

The Colonist. A weekly newspaper of eight quarto pages, published at Capetown from the 22nd of November 1827 to the 30th of September 1828.

The Grahamstown Journal. File in the archives of the colonial secretary's department.

De Zuid Afrikaan. As the preceding.

The Natal Mercury.

The Natal Witness.

The Friend of the Orange River Sovereignty, later *The Friend of the Orange Free State.*

De Staats Courant van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek.

DE NEYN, PIETER : *Lusthof der Huwelyken, behelsende verscheyde seldsame Ceremonien en Plechtigheden, die voor desen by verscheyde Natien en Volckeren soo in Asia, Europa, Africa, als America in gebruik zijn geweest, als wel die voor meerendeel noch hedendaegs gebruykt ende onderhouden werden ; mitsgaders desselfs Vrolycke Uyren, uyt verscheyde Mengel-Dichten bestaande.* Amsterdam, 1697. The author of this book held the office of fiscal at the Cape of Good Hope from February 1672 to October 1674. He states that he had prepared a description of the Cape and had kept a journal, but that upon his return to Europe he was robbed of the whole of his papers and letters. The *Lusthof der Huwelyken* is a treatise upon the marriage customs of various nations, and was compiled from the writings of numerous authors. The *Vrolyke Uyren* are scraps of poetry of no particular merit. Among them are several referring to South Africa. In the *Lusthof der Huwelyken* are eight or ten pages of original matter concerning the Hottentots, written from memory. The story of the murder of the burghers by Gonnema's people in June 1673 is told, but not very correctly. An account of the execution in the following August of the four Hottentot prisoners is given, which agrees with the records, and is even more complete in its details. The story of the rescue of the Hottentot infant by Dutch women in the time of Commander Borghorst is also told more fully than in the journal of the fort. The names of the women are given, and it is added that one of them afterwards became the wife of Jan Pretorius, who had been a fellow-student with the writer at Leiden. It is also stated that the child was baptized, but died shortly afterwards. Several other items of information are given in these few pages more fully than elsewhere

Nicholls, Horace W.: *Uitlanders and Colonists who fought for the Flag, 1899-1900. A Series of one hundred and ten First-Class Collotype Photographs, illustrating Life with the Imperial Light Horse and other South African Volunteer Regiments.* An oblong volume, unpaged, published in Johannesburg in 1901

Nicholson, George: *The Cape and its Colonists, with Hints to Settlers.* An octavo volume of two hundred and ninety pages, published in London in 1849. The author spent a few years as a farmer in the district of Graaff-Reinet, but not being able to make his occupation pay, he returned to England. His account of the colony is rather gloomy, but not altogether incorrect, though there is not much to be learned from a perusal of his book.

Nicholson, George: *Fifty Years in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-three pages, published in London in 1898.

Nicolls, James A., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., and William Eglington: *The Sportsman in South Africa. The Haunts, Habits, Description, and the Pursuit of all Game, both Fur and Feather, found South of the Zambesi (including the Cape Colony, Transvaal, Bechuanaland, Natal, and Damaraland), at the Present Day, with brief Notices of the best known Fresh and Salt-Water Fish.* A royal octavo illustrated volume of one hundred and fifty-five pages, published in London in 1892.

Nieuhof, Joan: *Zee en Lant-Reize, door verscheidene Gewesten van Oost Indien, behelzende veele zeltzaame en wonderlijke voorvallen en geschiedenissen. Beneffens een beschrijving van lantschappen, steden, dieren, gewassen, draghten, zeden en godsdienst der inwoonders: en inzonderheid een wijtlopig verhaal der Stad Batavia. Verciert doorgaens met verscheide Koopere Platen.* A beautiful folio volume of three hundred and sixteen pages, published in Amsterdam in 1682. Twelve pages and a half are devoted to the Cape settlement. An English translation of this work, condensed and connected with an account of earlier journeys in Brazil by the same author, is to be found in the second volume of *Churchill's Collection of Voyages and Travels*, of which the third edition was issued in London in 1744. In this edition

Nieuhof's work occupies three hundred and five pages, and is profusely illustrated. The author was at the Cape from the 9th of February to the 12th of March 1654, and again in 1659, 1671, and 1672. In the year last named he was murdered at a little island off Madagascar. His manuscript, however, was in his brother's possession, who caused it to be published. In an account of his first visit in 1654 seven pages are devoted to the Cape, but events which he observed in later years are also described as if they occurred at this time, and his subsequent calls are very briefly mentioned. He gives a description of the Hottentots, and mentions the strange custom of excision which was practised by them, he says to increase their speed in running. He states that the Hottentot Doman, who was so prominent a figure in the early days of the settlement, when in Java was a servant of the governor-general Joan Maetzuyker, and that he had learned not only to speak, but to read and write Dutch. This is incorrect. Otherwise he gives no information which cannot be obtained from the manuscript official records. Printers' errors are numerous (13th for 12th, date of sailing of the *Kalf* from Table Bay), and there are even omissions of words, as for instance *en dertig* in giving the length of his stay at the Cape. A curious map of the Cape peninsula, showing the course of the canal from Table Bay to False Bay proposed by Mr. Van Goens, is inserted in this work; and there is also a picture of the first fort in Table Valley, with the mountains around.

Nieuwe Algemeene Beschryving van de Kaap de Goede Hoop. Amsterdam, 1777. In two octavo volumes. This work is a condensation of Kolbe's book, somewhat improved by the observations of De la Caille. The compiler had never been in South Africa. The work treats of the political and physical features of the country; of the Hottentots; of the mammalia, birds, reptiles, and insects, of the districts known; of the plants, indigenous and exotic, within the Dutch settlement; of the administration of the government, etc., etc. It contains a great many errors.

Nieuwste en Beknopte Beschryving van de Kaap der Goede Hoop; nevens een Dag-Verhaal van eenen Landtogt naar het Binnenste van Afrika, door het Land der kleine en groote Namaequas. An octavo volume published in Amsterdam in 1778. Simultaneously

with the Dutch a French edition appeared, which bears the title *Nouvelle Description du Cap de Bonne-Espérance, avec un Journal Historique d'un Voyage de terre, fait par ordre du Gouverneur feu Mgr. Ryk Tulbagh, dans l'Interieur de l'Afrique.* The first part consists of a description of the Cape Colony and the Hottentots, compiled from earlier authors, principally from Kolbe and De la Caille. It contains many inaccuracies. Next follows the journal of the expedition under the leadership of the burgher captain Hendrik Hop from the Cape to Great Namaqualand, kept by the surveyor Carel Frederik Brink, with long notes added by the compiler in Holland. This part of the work is illustrated with full-page prints of the elephant, giraffe, zebra, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, gnu, wild hog, and other South African animals, some of them being very well, others indifferently, executed. Following the journal come two reports to Governor Tulbagh by members of the expedition, the one upon the Hottentots and their customs being by far the most valuable portion of the volume. The men who drew it up were diligent observers, and one of them had the advantage of being conversant with the Hottentot language. This document is therefore not only highly interesting, but of great permanent worth. The other report is upon copper ore, and was drawn up by the surgeon who accompanied the expedition. An article upon the wax plant completes the volume. Some copies—now rarely obtainable—of this work contain a number of large folding-out plates of Capetown as seen from different points and of Simonstown, beautifully drawn and engraved.

Nixon, John : *Among the Boers, or Notes of a Trip to South Africa in Search of Health.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of three hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1880.

Nixon, John : *The Complete Story of the Transvaal.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and ninety-two pages, published in London in 1885.

Noble, John (Editor) : *Poems, Essays, and Sketches by William Rodger Thomson.* A crown octavo volume, published in Capetown in 1868.

NOBLE, JOHN : *Descriptive Handbook of the Cape Colony.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighteen pages, published in London and Capetown in 1875.

NOBLE, JOHN : *Frausche Hoek : the Story of our Pilgrim Fathers.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-seven pages, published in Capetown, no date.

NOBLE, JOHN : *British South Africa and the Zulu War.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-seven pages, published in London in 1879.

NOBLE, JOHN : *South Africa Past and Present : a Short History of the European Settlements at the Cape.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and forty-five pages, published in London in 1877. This is an excellent book, clearly and fairly written. Mr. Noble, who held the position of clerk of the house of assembly of the Cape Colony, also edited *Afar in the Desert and other South African poems by Thomas Pringle, with a Memoir*, Capetown and London, 1881.

NOBLE, JOHN, Clerk of the House of Assembly : *Official Handbook. History, Productions, and Resources of the Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of three hundred and thirty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1886.

NOBLE, JOHN : *Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape and South Africa. A Résumé of the History, Conditions, Populations, Productions, and Resources of the several Colonies, States, and Territories.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and eighty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1893.

NOBLE, RODERICK (Editor) : *The Cape and its People and other Essays by South African Writers.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and eight pages, published in Capetown in 1869.

NORBURY, FLEET-SURGEON HENRY F. : *The Naval Brigade in South Africa during the Years* 1877-78-79. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventeen pages, published in London in 1880.

Norris, Major S. L.: *The South African War*, 1899-1900. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and nine pages, published in London in 1900.

Norris-Newman, Charles L.: *In Zululand with the British throughout the War of* 1879. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty-three pages, published in London in 1880.

Norris-Newman, Charles L.: *With the Boers in the Transvaal and Orange Free State in* 1880-81. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and three pages, published in London in 1882.

Norris-Newman, Captain Charles L.: *Matabeleland and how we got it, with Notes on the Occupation of Mashunaland, and an Account of the* 1893 *Campaign by the British South Africa Company, the adjoining British Territories and Protectorates.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-three pages, published in London in 1895.

Notes on the Cape of Good Hope. By a Bengali. With an Appendix for the benefit of Indian Invalids visiting the Colony. 16*mo. Calcutta.* 1817. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Notes on the Cape of Good Hope, made during an Excursion in that Colony in the year 1820. An octavo volume of two hundred and seven pages, published in London in 1821. The author's name is not given. Except Captain Moresby's report of the survey of the south-eastern coast, which is copied from the *Gazette*, no part of this book is of any particular value, and many remarks upon the people are grossly inaccurate.

Notes on the Civilization of the Uncivilized, and especially of the Natives of Africa bordering on the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo pamphlet of eight pages, published in Capetown in 1827.

Notes of the Proceedings in the Circuit Court of Uitenhage on the 28th and 29th of September 1847, *in the Cases of Smith versus Lindsay and Mitchley versus Bethune for Assault.* A crown octavo pamphlet of seventy-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1847. Important, as testing the power of military officers over civilians under martial law

Notes on the Separation of the Eastern from the Western Province, and Concession to the Former of its own Local Government. A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-nine pages, published in London in 1860.

Notulen der Verrigtingen van den Hoog Edelen Volksraad van den Oranje Vrij Staat. Volumes published yearly in Bloemfontein, commencing on the 28th of March 1854.

OATES, FRANK: *Matabeleland and the Victoria Falls, a Naturalist's Wanderings in the Interior of South Africa.* From the letters and journals of the late Frank Oates, F.R.G.S. Edited by C. G. Oates. An octavo volume of four hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1881. This volume contains an excellent description of the difficulties that a traveller in the interior of South Africa not so long since had to encounter and overcome. The information concerning the Matabele and the tribes subject to them, though somewhat scant, is very correct. A large portion of the book—one hundred and twelve pages—is taken up with descriptions by competent men of specimens of natural history collected by Mr. Oates, and sent to England after his death. After visiting the great falls on the Zambesi, the talented traveller succumbed to fever on the 5th of February 1875, and was buried by his companions some distance north of Tati. The volume is well illustrated with maps and plates.

OBERLÄNDER, RICHARD: *Deutsch-Afrika. Land und Leute, Handel und Wandel in unseren Kolonien.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-six pages, published in Leipzig and Berlin in 1885.

O'CONNELL, JIM: *Transvaal War.* 1899-1900. *Campaigning with the Durban Light Infantry.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-one pages, published in Durban in 1900.

OGDEN, H. J.: *The War against the Dutch Republics in South Africa, its Origin, Progress, and Results.* A quarto volume of three hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1901.

Ogilby, John: *Africa, being an Accurate Description of, etc., Collected and translated from most Authentick Authors.* London, 1670. All the information of value in this large volume is obtained from Dapper, to whom the compiler acknowledges his indebtedness. It is, indeed, almost a literal translation of Dapper's work, and contains most of his maps and plates. An extract will show how little was then known in England of the people we call Kaffirs:—"The Cabona's are a very black People, with Hair that hangs down their Backs to the Ground. These are such inhumane Cannibals, that if they can get any Men, they broyl them alive, and eat them up. They have some Cattel, and plant Calbasses, with which they sustain themselves. They have, by report of the Hottentots, rare Portraitures, which they find in the Mountains, and other Rarities: But by reason of their distance and barbarous qualities, the Whites have never had any converse with them."

O'Haire, Rev. James. *Twelve Years in South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-nine pages, published in Dublin in 1875.

Ohrig, G. G.: *De Uitgewekenen in Port Natal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in Amsterdam in 1841

de Oliveira, Delfim José: *A Provincia de Moçambique e o Bonga.* A pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in Coimbra in 1879.

Olpp, Johannes: *Angra Pequena und Gross-Nama-Land.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-one pages and a folding-out map, published in Elberfeld in 1884.

Omond, G. W. T.: *The Boers in Europe. A Sidelight on History.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1903.

O'Moore, MacCarthy: *The Romance of the Boer War. Humours and Chivalry of the Campaign.* A crown octavo volume of ninety-three pages, published in London in 1901.

On the Heels of De Wet. By the Intelligence Officer. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-two pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1902.

Het Ontroerd Holland, of Kort Verhaal van de Voornaamste Ontusten, Oproeren, en Oneenigheden die in de Vereenigde Nederlanden in voorige tyden, en allerbyzonderst in deze laatste Jaaren zyn voorgevallen. This work was issued at Harderwyk in three neat volumes, the first volume in 1748, the others subsequently. The author's name is not given. The first volume contains *Een beknopte Historie van de Opschuddingen aan Cabo de Goede Hoop,* which covers twenty-two pages. It is an account of the disturbances which arose in South Africa through the rapacity and tyranny of Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel, and is compiled from the *Korte Deductie, Contra Deductie,* and *Neutrale Gedachten,* together with the testimony of Bogaert and Kolbe.

VAN OORDT, Dr. J. W. G.: *De Transvaalsche Gebeurtenissen en de Toekomst van Zuid-Afrika.* An imperial octavo pamphlet of one hundred and thirteen pages, published at the Hague in 1881.

VAN OORDT, J. W. G., Ph.D.: *Slagtersnek, een Bladzijde uit de Voorgeschiedenis der Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek.* A royal octavo volume of one hundred and forty pages, published in Amsterdam and Pretoria in 1897.

VAN OORDT, Dr. J. W. G.: *Zuid-Afrika zoo als het thans bestaat.* A royal octavo pamphlet of fifty-three pages, published in Amsterdam in 1897.

VAN OORDT, DR. J. W. G.: *Wereldgeschiedenis tot den Val van Napoleon I, vooral voor het Zuid-Afrikaansche Volk geschreven.* Four 24 x 16 cc. volumes, published in Amsterdam in 1903-4. A most valuable general history which, though not dealing with South Africa, was specially prepared for the use of South African colonists by a very excellent and learned man.

VAN OORDT, J. F., B.A.: *Paul Kruger en de Opkomst der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek.* A large quarto volume of nine hundred and four pages, published in Amsterdam and Capetown in 1898.

VAN OORDT, J. F., B.A.: *Van Schaapwachter tot President. Het Leven van Paul Kruger.* Published in Amsterdam in 1904. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

VAN OORDT, J. F., B.A.: *The Origin of the Bantu.* A royal octavo pamphlet of ninety-seven pages, published by the Government of the Cape Colony in Capetown in 1907. In this pamphlet the old rules of philology are set aside, and a new method of comparing languages is introduced. The Bantu are brought into Africa as comparatively recent immigrants, which is certainly correct, as can be shown in other ways than those Mr. Van Oordt has brought forward.

VAN OORDT, J. F B.A.: *Van het Veld tot de Kansel. Met platen.* Published in Amsterdam in 1907. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

VAN OORDT, J. F., B.A.: *Who were the Builders of Great Zimbabwe?* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1907.

VAN OORDT, J. F., B.A.: A number of Historical Novels in the Dutch language, published in Amsterdam and Capetown, all relating to South Africa, entitled

De Familie van den Ziekentrooster.
De Strijd om Recht,
Aan Tafelbaai's Strand,
Liefde en Plicht,
David Malan,
Tusschen Berg en Zee,
Voor Land en Volk,
Zwart en Wit,
Een Vader des Volks,
Macht en Recht,
Onder de Vierkleur,
Mooi Annie.

De Oorlog in Zuid Afrika. De Vredesvoorwaarden. Also in English under the title of *The War in South Africa. The Terms of Peace.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eight pages, published in London in 1900.

De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika, bewerkt naar Officiele Telegrammen en Particuliere Brieven. An illustrated crown quarto volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in Amsterdam in 1900.

Orange Free State Monthly Magazine. Published in Bloemfontein from 1877 to 1880. There are some articles of permanent value in this magazine, though as a whole it ranks below the *Cape Monthly*

Two Orders in Council for regulating the Trade and opening the Ports of the Cape of Good Hope. A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1832.

The Orders in Council for instituting a Parliament for the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy pages, published in Capetown in 1853.

Ordinances, Proclamations, &c., &c., relating to the Colony of Natal. An octavo volume of two hundred pages, published officially in Capetown in 1848.

Ordonnantie raakende het Bestier der Buiten-Districten in de Nederlandsche Zuid-Afrikaansche Volkplanting aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop, gearresteerd by Gouverneur en Raaden van Politie op den 23sten October 1805. A foolscap folio volume of seventy pages, published in Capetown in 1805.

Orpen, Joseph M.: *History of the Basutus.* By the *Argus* commissioner. A little volume of one hundred and forty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1858. As a guide to Basuto history this work is valuable, but its author had not seen the documents referring to the tribe in the colonial archives, and he was a strong partisan of Moshesh.

Orpen, Joseph M.: *Our Relations with the Imperial Government considered as a whole, in reference to the late Despatch and to Confederation.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1879.

Orpen, Joseph M.: *Some Principles of Native Government illustrated, and the Petitions of the Basuto Tribe regarding Land, Laws, Representation, and Disarmament to the Cape Parliament considered.* A royal octavo pamphlet of eighty pages, with a large folding-out map, published in Capetown in 1880.

Orpen, Joseph Millerd: *Reminiscences of Life in South Africa from* 1846 *to the Present Day. With Historical Researches.* A duodecimo volume of five hundred and seventy pages, published in Durban in 1908. The second volume to follow. An exceedingly interesting and useful book.

Orpen, Joseph Millerd: *The Native Question in connection with the South Africa Bill or Union Constitution Act.* A royal octavo pamphlet of thirty-seven pages, published in 1909 (place not stated).

Orr. Trooper A. S., 18th Company I.Y.: *Scottish Yeomanry in South Africa,* 1900-1901. *A Record of the Work and Experiences of the Glasgow and Ayrshire Companies. Illustrated with Original Sketches by Trooper J. Hannan Watson, and Photos by the Author and others.* A small quarto volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in Glasgow in 1901.

Ortelius, Abraham: *Theatrum Orbis Terrarum.* This work, so celebrated in its day, is in one great volume. It contains a large map of Africa, engraved at Antwerp in 1570.

Osborne, Oliver: *The Other Man and Myself, or Scenes in the Sunny South.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London in 1892. The second edition was published in London in 1900, under the title *In the Land of the Boers, or the Other Man and Myself.* A mixture of Facts and Romance.

OSWELL, W. EDWARD, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law: *William Cotton Oswell, Hunter and Explorer. The Story of his Life, with certain Correspondence and Extracts from the Private Journal of David Livingstone, hitherto unpublished. By his Eldest Son. With an Introduction by Francis Galton, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.R.G.S., etc. Portraits, Maps, and Illustrations.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1900.

OTIS, JAMES: *Fighting for the Empire: The Story of the War in South Africa.* A post octavo volume of four hundred and sixty-six pages, published in Boston in 1901.

Our Conference Trip to the Falls, July 1905. *Published by the Falls Committee.* An oblong volume of forty pages, published in Capetown in 1905.

Our Diamond Industry. Published by the Board for the Protection of Mining Interests, Griqualand West. A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and four pages, published in Kimberley in 1885.

Our History in Picture: A Guide to Maskew Miller's Historical Pictures for Schools. Pictures by Arthur Elliott. Historical Notes by Dr. G. McCall Theal. A small quarto booklet of sixty pages, published in Capetown in 1912.

Our Queen: Algoa's Tribute. A Souvenir of Port Elizabeth's Celebration of Her Majesty's Diamond Jubilee, June 22nd and 23rd 1897. A large quarto illustrated volume of one hundred and fifty-eight pages, half advertisements, published in Capetown in 1897.

Our White Barbarians. A royal octavo pamphlet of nine pages, double column, published in Port Elizabeth in 1892.

VAN OVERBEKE, AERNOUT: *Rym Werken.* The seventh edition was published in Amsterdam in 1699, the tenth in 1719. The author was the same officer who first purchased territory from Hottentot chiefs in South Africa. Some of the verses are written with spirit, but there is nothing in the book to give it an

enduring place among the works of the Dutch poets. The volume contains also in prose a *Geestige en vermakelijke Reys Beschrijving van Mr. Aernout van Overbeke, naar Oost Indien uytgevaren voor Raet van Justitie, in den Jare* 1668. This is a comic description of a sea voyage, and would be quite useless for historical purposes, if it were not for the mention that is made of Commander Van Quaelberg. The character of that commander is delineated therein identically the same as in his own writings. Mr. Van Overbeke adds that even the Hottentots regarded him with aversion.

Ovington, Rev. John, Chaplain to his Majesty: *A Voyage to Suratt in the Year* 1689. *Giving a large Account of that City and its Inhabitants, and of the English Factory there. Likewise a Description of Madeira, St. Jago, Annobon, Cabenda and Malemba (upon the Coast of Africa), St. Helena, Johanna. Bombay, the City of Muscatt and its Inhabitants, Arabia Felix, Mocha, and other Maritime Towns upon the Red Sea, the Cape of Good Hope, and the Island Ascension.* A crown octavo volume of six hundred and six pages, published in London in 1696. There is also a Dutch translation, entitled *Reysen gedaan na Suratte en andere plaatsen van Asie en Africa*, published in Amsterdam in 1729. Ovington sailed from London for the Indies in April 1689, and reached his home again in December 1693. He called at Table Bay on his return passage, and remained here seventeen days. He devotes a chapter of thirty-three pages to the Cape, in which he gives an interesting account of the colonists, the Hottentots, and the condition of the settlement. The country, which he saw in the month of May, he terms "this Paradise of the World." Of the Huguenot immigrants he says: "The Refugees of France, who are received here with the same privilege the Dutch enjoy, acknowledge the happiness of their Transportation: and boast that their Misfortunes are turn'd into their Felicity, since they are blest here with peaceable Dwellings and kind Accommodations, who had not formerly where in safety to lay their Heads." The only fault he had to find was with the monopolies, which he regarded as highly oppressive. His description of the governor Simon van der Stel is of a friendly and courteous, but at the same time energetic man, who knew how to maintain his position with becoming dignity. He considered it worthy of mention that silver dishes

only were used at the governor's table. Ovington thought there was probably no other place in the world where such a variety of wares and curiosities could be found, as every ship that put into Table Bay brought something from Europe or India to trade with. He has made several slight errors, as, for instance, in overestimating the European population, and in describing inaccurately the method of raising revenue by licenses for the sale of wines and spirits, otherwise his account of the Cape corresponds with that given in the official records.

Owen, Richard, C.B., F.R.S.: *Descriptive and Illustrated Catalogue of the Fossil Reptilia of South Africa in the Collection of the British Museum. Printed by Order of the Trustees.* A large quarto volume of xii plus eighty-six pages of letterpress and seventy pages of plates, published in London in 1876.

Page, Jesse: *Captain Allen Gardiner, Sailor and Saint.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in London, no date.

Pakeman, R. J.: *Political Letters from the Transvaal. A Series of Plain Comments on Public Affairs.* A quarto pamphlet of fifty pages in double column, published in Johannesburg in 1904.

Palgrave, W. Coates: *Report on Damaraland and Great Namaqualand in* 1876. A royal octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-two pages, published by the Government of the Cape Colony in Capetown in 1877.

Papers respecting a British Metallic Circulation at the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-six pages, published in Capetown in 1827.

Papers relative to the Establishment of a Representative Legislature at the Cape of Good Hope. 8vo. *London,* 1851. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Pappe, L., M.D. : *Synopsis of the Edible Fishes at the Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1853.

Pappe, L., M.D., and the Hon. Rawson W. Rawson : *Synopsis Filicum Africæ Australis ; or an Enumeration of the South African Ferns hitherto known.* A royal octavo pamphlet of fifty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1858.

Pappe, L., M.D., Colonial Botanist and Professor of Botany in the South African College : *Silva Capensis, or a Description of South African Forest Trees and Arborescent Shrubs used for Technical and Economical Purposes.* A royal octavo pamphlet of sixty pages, second edition, published in Capetown in 1862.

Pappe, L., M.D. : *Floræ Capensis Medicæ Prodromus, or an Enumeration of South African Plants used as Remedies by the Colonists of the Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-four pages, third edition, published in Capetown in 1868.

Parker, Francis : *Arbitration or War ? a View of the Transvaal Question.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety pages, published in London in 1899.

Parker, G. A., Honorary Secretary to the South African Football and Cricket Associations : *South African Sports. Cricket, Football, Athletics, Cycling, Tennis, Racing, Polo, Golf, Gymnastics, Boxing, Shooting, &c. An Official Handbook, with Portraits of Leading Athletes and Officials.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-four pages, published in London in 1897.

Parr, Captain Henry Hallam : *A Sketch of the Kafir and Zulu Wars, Guadana to Isandhlwana.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-three pages, published in London in 1880.

Parry, F. Clinton : *African Pets, with a Sketch of Kaffir Life.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1880.

Passarge, Professor Dr. Sigfried: *Die Kalahari. Versuch einer physisch-geographischen Daarstellung der Sandfelder des südafrikanischen Beckens.* An imperial octavo illustrated volume of eight hundred and thirty-eight pages and twenty-one charts in a separate case, published in Berlin in 1904.

Passarge. Professor Dr. Siegfried: *Die Buschmänner der Kalahari. Mit 2 Tafeln, 24 Abbildungen im Text, und 1 Karte.* A royal octavo volume of one hundred and forty-four pages, published in Berlin in 1907.

Passarge, Professor Dr. Sigfried: *Süd-Afrika. Eine Landes-, Volks-, und Wirtschaftskunde.* A royal octavo illustrated volume of three hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in Leipzig in 1908.

Paterson, John, A.M.: *A Dissertation on the Absolute Necessity of Resident Government in the Eastern Province, Cape of Good Hope, and of the Eligibility of Uitenhage as the Site pointed out by Nature herself for the Seat of the Supreme Power in British South Africa.* A duodecimo pamphlet of fifty-four pages, published in Port Elizabeth in 1851.

Paterson, William: *A Narrative of Four Journeys into the Country of the Hottentots and Caffraria, in the Years* 1777, 1778, *and* 1779. London, 1789. A quarto volume containing one hundred and thirty-five pages of reading matter in the form of a journal, twenty-four pages of weather tables, and ten descriptive of animal and vegetable poisons. It is illustrated with seventeen full-page plates, principally of plants, and a large map. In the best copies the plates are coloured. A second English edition was published in 1790, and Dutch, French, and German translations were speedily issued. Lieutenant Paterson, whose chief pursuit was the study of botany, travelled eastward nearly to the Keiskama and northward beyond the Orange river. Unfortunately, his narrative is little more than a record of stages made and of specimens of plants secured. As a description of the country or of the people it is worth nothing, but it contains two or three observations of some historical value

Paulitschke, Dr. Philipp: *Die Afrika-Literatur in der zeit von* 1500 *bis* 1750 *N.Ch. Ein Beitrag zur Geographischen Quellenkunde.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in Vienna in 1882.

Paul Kruger's Afkomst en Familie, benevens verscheidene zeldzame Portretten en Afbeeldingen. A royal octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in Pretoria in 1904.

Payton, Charles A.: *The Diamond Diggings of South Africa.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1872.

Peace, Walter, Natal Government Emigration Agent: *Our Colony of Natal.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-four pages, published in London in 1883.

Pearse, Henry H. S.: *Four Months Besieged, the Story of Ladysmith.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Pearse, Henry H. S.: *The History of Lumsden's Horse.* A crown quarto volume of five hundred and six pages, published in London in 1903.

Peel, Hon. Sidney: *Trooper* 8008 *I.Y.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1901.

Peinlich, Fürchtegott: *Gedanken und Erinnerungen an den Krieg Englands gegen die Burenstaaten in den Jahren* 1899-1900. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and forty-eight pages, published in Berlin in 1900.

Pelem, Mr. Meshach: *The Situation, being a Paper read at a Native Concert held at Kimberley on the* 14*th of October* 1885. A demi octavo pamphlet of fifteen pages, published in Kimberley in 1885.

Pender, Rose: *No Telegraph, or a Trip to our Unconnected Colonies.* A small quarto volume of one hundred and fifty-two pages, published in London in 1879.

PENISTON, WILLIAM M.: *Catalogue of Contributions from the Colony of Natal to the Paris Universal Exhibition of* 1867. A crown octavo pamphlet of seventy-one pages in French and English, published in London in 1867.

PENNEFATHER, F. W., LL.D.: *Three Weeks in South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirteen pages, double column, published in London in 1898.

PENNING, L.: *De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. De Strijd tusschen Engeland en de verbonden Boeren Republieken Transvaal en Oranje Vrij Staat in zijn verloop geschetst.* A quarto illustrated volume of four hundred and eight pages, published in Rotterdam in 1899. Also in three imperial octavo volumes, published in Rotterdam in 1889-1903.

PENNING, L.: *De Scherpschutters van Zuid-Afrika. Een Verhaal uit den Vrijheidsoorlog der Transvalers,* 1880-1881. *Met drie Gekleurde Platen.* Published in Groningen in 1900. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

PENNING, L.: *De Ruiters van Zuid-Afrika. Een Verhaal uit de Dagen van Jameson en Krugersdorp.* Published in Groningen in 1900. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

PENNING, L.: *Verdedigers en Verdrukkers der Afrikaansche Vrijheid. Karakterschetsen van Mannen van Beteekenis uit den Engelsch-Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog,* 1899-1902. *Met Portretten en Penteekeningen.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

PENNING, L.: *De Leeuw van Moddderspruit.* Published in Zwolle, no date. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

PENNING, L.: *De Overwinnaar van Nooitgedacht.* A small quarto volume. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Pen Pictures of the War by Men at the Front. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and forty-three pages, published in London in 1900.

Percival, Captain Robert : *An Account of the Cape of Good Hope, containing an Historical View of its Original Settlement by the Dutch, its Capture by the British in* 1795, *and the different policy pursued there by the Dutch and English Governments. Also a sketch of its geography, productions, the manners and customs of the inhabitants, &c., &c.* A quarto volume of three hundred and thirty-nine pages, published in London in 1804. This book is one of the most unreliable that has ever been issued from the press, and is of no value whatever for any purpose but waste paper.

Peregrino, Francis J. : *A Short History of the Native Tribes of South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eighty pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

Pereira, Duarte Pacheco : *Esmeraldo de Situ Orbis. Edição commemorativa da Descoberta da America por Christovão Colombo no seu quarto centenario, sob a direcção de Raphael Eduardo de Azevedo Basto, Conservador do Real Archivo da Torre do Tombo.* A foolscap folio volume of xxxv + 125 pages, published in Lisbon in 1892. The original manuscript of this work was lost long ago. There are two copies now in existence : one in the Library at Evora, the other in the National Library at Lisbon. The first, from the style of writing, is believed to have been copied about the close of the sixteenth century. The other was copied from the first at a much later date. Both were carelessly done, and contain errors. The work is divided into four books or sections, and mention of maps which have been lost is made in it. Almost the only importance which this volume has for a student of South African history is that it gives a different date—a year later—for the voyage of Bartholomeu Dias than that given by João de Barros, but I do not think that it can be accepted as having much weight against the statement of the great Portuguese historian. The latitudes of places given in this work have evidently been filled in at a much later date than the time when Duarte Pacheco wrote,—before 1520, when he was nearly seventy

years of age—for they are approximately correct, whereas he could not have been better informed in this matter than the most experienced navigators who were his contemporaries. This alone is sufficient to throw doubt upon the authenticity of his work. Here are some of these latitudes :

Angra das Baleas	21° 0′ S.
O cabo do Padram	23° 0′
Angra das Voltas	29° 0′
Angra de Santa Ilena	32° 30′
O cabo da boa esperança..	34° 30′
O cabo das agulhas	35° 0′
Auguada de Sam bras	34° 30′
O Rio do Infante	33° 15′
A ponta de Santa Luzia	30° 0′
O Cabo das Correntes	24° 0′
Cofalla em ethiopia	20° 0′

Peringuey, L., D.Sc., Director of the South African Museum, Capetown : *The Stone Age of South Africa as represented in the Collection of the South African Museum.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and eighteen pages of letterpress and two hundred and eleven plates, published in London and Capetown in 1911. See Vol. VIII of the *Annals of the South African Museum.* This is a work of the highest value on its subject, prepared by a man thoroughly qualified for writing it, one who has brought the anthropological section of the museum to its present high standard of usefulness.

Perris, G. H. : *Blood and Gold in South Africa, an Answer to Dr. Conan Doyle.* An octavo pamphlet of seventy-nine pages, published in London in 1902.

Petavel, E., D.D. : *The Rights of England in the South African War.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-two pages, published in London in 1900.

Peters, Dr. Carl : *King Solomon's Golden 'Ophir, a Research into the most ancient Gold Production in History.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventeen pages, published in London in 1899.

PETERS, DR. CARL: *The Eldorado of the Ancients.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and forty-seven pages, published in London in 1902.

Petition of the Inhabitants of the Eastern Province of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope to her most gracious Majesty the Queen, praying for Separation and Local Self-Government. A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and eight pages, published in Port Elizabeth in 1872.

Petrus Jacobus Joubert. A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Dordrecht in 1900.

PHILIP, REV. JOHN, D.D.: *Memoir of Mrs. Matilda Smith, late of Capetown, Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and five pages, published in London in 1824.

PHILIP, REV. JOHN, D.D.: *A Reply to a Pamphlet printed at the Government Press, entitled "Authentic Copies of a Correspondence, &c., &c."* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1824.

PHILIP, REV. JOHN, D.D.: *Researches in South Africa, illustrating the Civil, Moral, and Religious Condition of the Native Tribes, including Journals of the Author's Travels in the Interior, &c., &c.* Two octavo volumes, published in London in 1828. The object of this work was to impress its readers with the belief that the Dutch farmers cruelly oppressed the coloured people of South Africa, and that the English colonial government of the time did the same, only to a much greater extent. The description of the Bushmen—whom the writer constantly confused with Hottentots—is that of a race capable of rapid improvement and high civilisation. The Betshuana refugees are represented as having been driven into the colony by the Bergenaars, and the government is severely blamed for this event, so little did Dr. Philip really know of the matter. Upon the appearance of the work, the accuracy of its statements was generally denied by both English and Dutch in South Africa, but in England it was well received by a large section of the people. For historical purposes, its only value is the exposition of the views of its author

with regard to the colonists and the coloured races. Time has passed a decisive judgment against the correctness of those views, for in later years Dr. Philip possessed power to cause his theories to be put into practice, with the result that the country was long involved in confusion and difficulties.

PHILIP, ROBERT: *The Life, Times, and Missionary Enterprises of the Rev. John Campbell.* A crown octavo volume of six hundred and four pages, published in London in 1841. An interesting and useful book.

PHILIPS, JOHN: *An authentic Journal of the late Expedition under the command of Commodore Anson.* An octavo volume of five hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1744. The author of this journal was a midshipman in the *Centurion*, and was in Table Bay in that famous ship from the 12th of March to the 4th of April 1744. He has devoted sixty-seven pages to this country and its people, but the greater part of the narrative is extracted from other books. Its value, like that of all accounts by casual visitors, consists chiefly in the testimony which it affords as to the treatment of foreigners at the Cape.

PHILLIPS, E. W.: *Fifteen Months among the Kaffirs.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eleven pages. Of no value.

PHILLIPPS, L. MARCH: *With Remington.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1901.

PHILLIPS, LIONEL: *Transvaal Problems.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and seventy pages, published in London in 1905.

PHILLIPS, MRS. LIONEL: *Some South African Recollections. With thirty-six Illustrations.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-three pages, published in London in 1899.

Picturesque South Africa, an Album of two hundred choice Photographic Engravings, consisting of Beautiful Views of Colonial Scenery, Interesting Phases of Colonial Life, and Characteristic Pictures of the Chief Cities and Towns in South Africa. A large oblong volume of two hundred and three pages, published in Capetown, no date.

Pienaar, Philip: *With Steyn and De Wet.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-three pages, published in London in 1902.

Pinto, Major Serpa: *How I crossed Africa from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean, through unknown Countries; Discovery of the Great Zambesi Affluents, &c. Translated from the Author's Manuscript by Alfred Elwes. Containing fifteen Maps and Facsimiles, and one hundred and thirty-two Illustrations.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1881.

The Pioneers of Empire, being a Vindication of the Principle and a Short Sketch of the History of Chartered Companies, with Especial Reference to the British South Africa Company. By an Imperialist. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-nine pages, published in London in 1896.

Planert, W.: *Über die Sprache der Hottentotten und Buschmänner. Sonderabdruck aus den Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin, Jahrgang VIII, Abteilung III, Afrikanische Studien.* Pp. 104-176. Gedruckt in der Reichsdruckerei, Berlin, 1905.

Plowright, Charles B., M.D.: *Censors' Marks of the South African War.* A series of articles in *The Bazaar, the Exchange and Mart,* from the number of the 31st of August 1901 to the number of the 4th of July 1903, with Illustrations.

Plumer, Lieutenant-Colonel Herbert: *An Irregular Corps in Matabeleland.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1897.

Pöch. Dr. Rudolf: *Zur Simbabye-Frage.* A demi octavo illustrated pamphlet of twenty-five pages, published in Vienna in 1911.

Pöch, Dr. Rudolf: *Uber die Kunst der Buschmänner.* (2) *Die Stellung der Buschmännrasse unter den übrigen Menschenrassen.* (3) *Südafrikanische Steinwerkzeuge aus verschiedenen Perioden. Sonderabdruck aus dem Korrespondenz-Blatt der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte.* A large quarto pamphlet of twelve pages, in double column, published in Braunschweig in 1911.

Pöch, Dr. Rudolf: *Uber die Kalahari.* A demi octavo pamphlet of nine pages, published in Vienna in 1911.

Pöch, Dr. Rudolf: *Meine beiden Kalahari-Reisen,* 1908 *und* 1909. A royal octavo pamphlet of twelve pages, published in Berlin in 1911.

Poirier, Jules: *Le Transvaal* (1652-1899). A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in Paris in 1900.

Polak, Henry S. L., Attorney of the Supreme Court of the Transvaal, Editor of *Indian Opinion,* Natal, Delegate to India from the Transvaal and Natal: *The Indians of South Africa. Helots within the Empire, and how they are treated.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-nine pages, published in Madras in 1909.

Pollock, Major A. W. A.: *With Seven Generals in the Boer War.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-two pages, published in London in 1900.

Polson, Lieutenant Nicolas: *A Subaltern's Sick Leave, or Rough Notes of a Visit in Search of Health to China and the Cape of Good Hope.* An octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-six pages, of which eighty-nine are devoted to South Africa, published in Calcutta in 1837. This book was written by a man of observa-

tion and sound sense. The information upon South Africa given in it is correct, but it is too scanty to be of much value. The author—the name Polson is probably fictitious—was an officer of the Bengal native infantry. He visited this country at the same time as Captain Fawcett, when the reverend Dr. Philip was the most prominent figure in colonial society. The impression which the superintendent of the London society's missions made upon them was as different as upon the various governors and the leaders of the philanthropic parties in England. Captain Fawcett speaks of him as "that distinguished and honoured servant of the Lord . . . . , a man of large and enlightened views." The other describes him as "one whose talents and powers of persuasion would do honour to the most glorious cause, but whose conduct would disgrace the worst."

The Porter Speeches. Speeches delivered by the Hon. William Porter (Attorney-General of the Cape Colony) during the years 1839-1845 *inclusive.* A crown octavo volume of six hundred and ten pages, published in Capetown in 1886.

Pory, John (Translator): *A Geographical Historie of Africa, written in Arabicke and Italian by John Leo. a More, borne in Granada and brought up in Barbarie.* A quarto volume of four hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in London in 1600. Pory has added largely to the work of Leo Africanus and has given an account of Africa south of the Zambesi.

The Position of the Church of England in South Africa. A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1883.

The Possibilities of South Africa for Immigration. A dem. octavo pamphlet of twenty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

van der Post, C. W. H.: *Ignas Prinsloo, of Volharding bekroond. Met Platen.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

VAN DER POST, C. W. H. : *Piet Uys, of Lijden en Strijd der Voortrekkers in Natal. Met Platen.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

POSTMA, Ds. D. : *Eenige Schetsen voor eene Geschiedenis van de Trekboeren thans bekend onder den Naam van de Gereformeerde Gemeente te St. Januario Humpata, Distrikt Mossamedes, Provincie Angola, op de Westkust van Zuid-Afrika.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-two pages, published in Amsterdam and Pretoria in 1897.

A Pottery Man's Journal of the Siege of Kimberley. A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-two pages, published in Kimberley in 1900.

PRAAGH, L. V., Editor : *The Transvaal and its Mines. The Encyclopedic History of the Transvaal.* A large quarto illustrated volume of six hundred and forty-seven pages, published in London and Johannesburg in 1906.

PRATT, EDWIN A. : *Leading Points in South African History.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Précis of Information concerning South Africa. The Eastern Frontier of the Cape Colony, Kaffraria, and Basutoland, with Special Reference to the Native Tribes. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guards, War Office. A royal octavo pamphlet of eighty-four pages and a folding-out map, published in London in 1877.

Précis of Information concerning South Africa. Orange River Free State and Griqualand West. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guards, War Office. An imperial octavo pamphlet of one hundred and one pages, published in London in 1878.

Précis of Information concerning South Africa. Colony of Natal. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guards, War Office. A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and sixty-three pages and a map, published in London in 1879.

Précis of Information concerning South Africa. Southern Rhodesia. Compiled by Major C. T. Dawkins. A royal octavo pamphlet of fifty-four pages, published in London in 1899.

PRELLER, G. S.: *Piet Retief: Lewensskets van die Grote Voortrekker.* The sixth edition is a demi octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-four pages, published in Pretoria in 1909. The information given in this book can be implicitly depended upon.

PRETORIUS, FIELDCORNET H. P. N.: *Letter to Colonel Owen Lanyon, dated 3rd of December* 1850, *on the subject of Probable Hostilities.* A pamphlet of six pages.

PRICHARD, E. E., C.E., F.R.G.S.: *The Transkei Territory, South Africa, its Natural Resources, and Suggestions for its Future Development.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1878.

PRICHARD, HELEN M.: *Friends and Foes in the Transkei. An Englishwoman's Experience during the Cape Frontier War of* 1877-78. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-six pages, published in London in 1880.

PRINGLE, THOMAS: *Some Account of the Present State of the English Settlers in Albany, South Africa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of one hundred and twenty-five pages, published in London in 1824.

PRINGLE, THOMAS: *African Sketches.* A foolscap octavo volume of five hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1834. This volume contains the Poems and *Narrative of a Residence in South Africa.*

PRINGLE, THOMAS: *Narrative of a Residence in South Africa.* The second edition is a crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1835. The author was one of the British settlers of 1820, but returned to England in 1826. The book is written in a pleasing style, and contains much information upon various subjects; but it must be read with caution, as Mr. Pringle held extreme views concerning the treatment of the coloured inhabitants of South Africa by Europeans, and was apt to let his fancy run wild. It should be compared with the evidence given by Lieutenant-Colonel Wade before the committee of the house of commons in 1835.

PRIOR, JAMES: *Voyage along the Eastern Coast of Africa, to Mozambique, Johanna, Quiloa, &c., in the Nisus frigate.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1819.

PRIOR, JAMES: *Voyage in the Indian Seas in the Nisus frigate, to the Cape of Good Hope, &c., during the years* 1810 *and* 1811. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1820.

PROBART, S. A., Esq., M.L.A., Special Commissioner: *Report of Mission to Tembookieland in January* 1876, *with other Papers connected with the Annexation of that Territory to this Colony.* A royal octavo pamphlet of forty-seven pages, published by the Government in Capetown in 1876.

Proceedings of a Public Meeting held in Capetown on the 16*th of July* 1831, *to take into consideration the State of the Wine Trade, &c.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1831.

Proceedings of the Commission appointed to inquire into the Past and Present State of the Kafirs in the District of Natal, to report upon their future Government, and to suggest such Arrangements as will tend to secure the Peace and Welfare of the District. A royal octavo volume in six parts, together four hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1852 and 1853. A very important volume.

R

Proceedings of, and Evidence taken by, the Commission on Native Affairs. A royal octavo volume of five hundred pages, published by the Government of the Cape Colony in Grahamstown in 1865.

Proclamations, Minutes, Advertisements, and Official Notices of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope from 10th January 1806 to 2nd May 1825, arranged according to date. In a parallel column with the English the same documents are printed in Dutch, under the heading *Proclamatien, Minuten, Advertentien, en Officiele Bekendmakingen van het Goevernement aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop van den 10den January 1806 tot den 2den Mei 1825, gerangschikt volgens de dagteekening.* A large quarto volume of nine hundred and ninety-two pages, published by the Government in Capetown in 1825.

PROCTER, JOHN, Barrister-at-Law: *Boers and Little Englanders: The Story of the Conventions.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-one pages, published in London in 1897.

Progress of his Royal Highness Prince Alfred Ernest Albert through the Cape Colony, British Kaffraria, the Orange Free State, and Natal in the year 1860. A quarto illustrated volume of one hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1861.

Progressive Capetown, an Illustrated Review. A quarto pamphlet of seventy pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

PROKSCH, DR. M. F.: *Die Landwirtschaft auf dem Hochlande des Oberen Oranje (Oranje Freistaat und Südtransvaal) auf naturwissenschaftlicher, historischer, und nationalökonomischer Grundlage.* A royal octavo volume of one hundred and thirty pages, published in Vienna in 1906.

Public Documents showing the Character of Sir Benjamin D'Urban's Administration of the Government of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, especially with regard to the Kaffir Tribes beyond its Frontier, from the Beginning of 1834 to the Beginning of 1838. A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and nine pages, published in Capetown in 1838.

PURCHAS, SAMUEL, Parson of St. Martin's by Ludgate, London: *Purchas his Pilgrimes.* Five large folio volumes, published in London, one in 1617, the others in 1625. After Hakluyt's death, the curatorship of the historical and geographical documents of the English East India Company was entrusted to Purchas, by whom many of them were condensed and published in this work. The original manuscripts have perished. In addition to these, Purchas's volumes contain a vast quantity of other material.

PURRY, JEAN PIERRE: *Mémoire sur le Pais des Cafres et la Terre de Nuyts. Par raport à l'utilité que la Compagnie des Indes Orientales en pourroit retirer pour son Commerce.* And *Second Mémoire sur le Pais des Cafres et la Terre de Nuyts. Servant d'eclaircissement aux propositions faites dans le premier, pour l'utilité de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales.* These treatises form a little volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published at Amsterdam in 1718. The speculations of the author upon climatic effects are interesting, but there is nothing in his work that can add to one's knowledge of the countries he refers to.

PURVIS, WILLIAM FREDERICK, and LEONARD VIVIAN BIGGS: *South Africa, its People, Progress, and Problems.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and two pages, published in London in 1896.

A Question of Colour. A Study of South Africa. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1906.

The Questions considered, as proposed by Lord Stanley, or a Plain and Succinct Plan for forming a Representative House of Assembly and an Executive Legislative Council in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages, published in Grahamstown in 1842.

The Question of Right between England and the Transvaal. Letters by the Right Hon. F. Max Müller, with Rejoinders by Professor Theodore Mommsen. A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-one pages, published in London in 1900.

Rabinowitz, M. : *Letters and Articles relating to the War between Great Britain and the South African Republics.* Part I a demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1900. Part II a similar pamphlet of forty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1901.

Rae. Rev. Colin : *Malaboch, or Notes from my Diary on the Boer Campaign of* 1894 *against the Chief Malaboch.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in London and Capetown in 1898.

Ralph, Julian : *Towards Pretoria, a Record of the War between Briton and Boer to the Hoisting of the British Flag at Bloemfontein.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-one pages, published in London in 1900.

Ralph, Julian : *At Pretoria.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1901.

Ralph, Julian : *War's Brighter Side.* A post octavo volume of four hundred and twenty-one pages, published in London in 1901.

Randolph, Spencer : *Who ought to Win ? Oom Paul or Queen Victoria ? A History of the Dutch-English Settlement in South Africa from its Origin to the Present Day.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in Chicago in 1900.

Rankin, Daniel J. : *The Zambesi Basin and Nyassaland.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-three pages, published in London in 1893.

Ransome, Stafford, M.Inst.C.E. : *The Engineer in South Africa : a Review of the Industrial Situation in South Africa after the War and a Forecast of the Possibilities of the Country.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of three hundred and twenty pages, published in Westminster in 1903.

Raoul-Duval, Roger : *Au Transvaal et dans le Sud-Africain avec les Attachés militaires.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and eighteen pages, published in Paris in 1902.

Rastall, R. H. : *Geology of Worcester, Robertson, and Ashton Districts, Cape Colony.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-three pages and a folding-out chart, published in London in 1911.

Raunsley, H. D., M.A., Hon. Canon of Carlisle : *Ballads of the War.* A post octavo booklet of ninety-six pages, published in London in 1900.

Raymond, Harry : *B. I. Barnato, a Memoir.* A demi octavo illustrated volume of two hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1897.

Raymond, Walter : *Saldanha Bay Harbour, its Special Capabilities for Colonization.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-five pages and a chart, published in London in 1867.

Raynal, Guillaume Thomas : *Histoire Philosophique et Politique des Etablissemens et du Commerce des Européens dans les deux Indes.* This is one of the great histories produced in the eighteenth century, and its writer long held in French literature a position similar to that occupied by Hume and Gibbon among English authors. Modern critics believe, however, that he was only a compiler, and that Diderot wrote at least one third of the book. On account of the views expressed in it being offensive to the king, the work was condemned to be publicly burned, and Raynal was obliged to leave France for a short time. Napoleon was a warm admirer of the book, and treated its author (or compiler) with great respect. Of the many editions, one of the best is in ten octavo volumes with large quarto atlas, published at Geneva in 1782. In this edition sixteen pages are devoted to the establishment of the Cape Colony, but they do not contain a correct account of that event. The archives of the East India Company were not then open, and only printed works upon South Africa could be referred to. The Cape Colony also, in relation to other countries, was considered so unimportant that only a certain amount of time as well as of space could be devoted to it.

The work has been translated into English, and several editions in different forms have appeared under the title of *A Philosophical and Political History of the Settlements and Trade of the Europeans in the East and West Indies.*

READ, REV. JAMES, Junior: *The Kat River Settlement in* 1851, *described in a Series of Letters.* A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and thirty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1852.

The Real Kruger and the Transvaal. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighteen pages, published in New York in 1900.

The Recall of his Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor of the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-eight pages containing the official documents, published in London in 1860.

RECLUS, ONÉSIME: *L'Afrique Australe.* A crown quarto illustrated volume of three hundred and fifty-eight pages, with charts and plans, published in Paris in 1901.

Recollections of a Visit to British Kaffraria. Author's name not given, but evidently a clergyman of the church of England. A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and sixty pages, published in London in 1866.

REDELINGHUYS, JOHANNES HENRICUS: *De Eerloosheid ontmaskerd.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred pages, published in Amsterdam in 1792. The author of this book was one of the delegates who proceeded to the Netherlands in 1785 to bring the grievances of the Cape burghers anew before the states-general, and to endeavour to obtain redress. One hundred and one pages are taken up with a complaint of the manner in which he was treated by his constituents, and the remaining ninety-nine pages are filled with copies of documents relating to his mission. The book is valuable to a student of Cape history more as showing the height to which passion was running at the time than for any information which it contains.

Rees, William Lee : *The Life and Times of Sir George Grey, K.C.B.* A demi octavo volume of six hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London, no date.

van Rees, W. A. : *Naar de Transvaal.* A pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in Amsterdam in 1876.

Regan, William Frederick : *Boer and Uitlander : the True History of the Late Events in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-eight pages, published in London in 1896.

Regeling van den Geneeskundigen Dienst bij de Troupes der Bataavische Republiek aan de Caap de Goede Hoop. 8vo. 1802. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Reibock, Th. : *Deutsch-Südwest Afrika. Seine Wirtschaftliche Erschliessung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Nutzbarmachung des Wassers.* A quarto volume of two hundred and thirty-seven pages, with several charts, published in Berlin in 1898.

Reid, J. Lindsay, M.A. : *England and the Boers.* A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1884.

Reise eines Königlichen Französischen Officiers nach den Insuln Frankreich und Bourbon, dem Vorgebürge der guten Hoffnung N.S.W. nebst vielen Bemerkungen über die Naturhistorie und den Menschen. Aus dem Französischen übersetzt und mit einigen anmerkungen versehen. Zwey Theile, mit kupfern. 8vo. *Altenburg,* 1774. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Reitz, Hon. F. W. : *Cape Agriculture.* A foolscap octavo pamphlet of forty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1857.

Reitz, Hjalnar : *De Dochter van den Handsopper. Afrikaansch-Hollandsche Roman.* Published in Amsterdam in 1903. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Reitz, F. W. : *Vijftig Uitgesogte Afrikaanse Gedigte.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1888.

Reitz F. W. : *Twee en Sestig uitgesogte Afrikaanse Gedigte. Nieuwe Verbeterde Druk.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Reitz, F. W. : *A Century of Wrong.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-five pages, published in London in 1900.

The Relationships of the Colonies of British South Africa with Delagoa Bay, as affecting the Competition for the Carrying Trade to the Interior. A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1905.

Renavier, Prof. E. : *Remarques géographiques et geologiques sur le sud de l'Afrique. Extraits des lettres du Missionaire P. Berthoud. (Bulletin de la Societé Vand. vol. XIII). Paris,* 1875. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Renshaw, R. : *Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope and up the Red Sea, with Travels in Egypt, &c.* A demi octavo volume of ninety pages, published in Manchester in 1804.

de Renty, E. : *La Rhodesia.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-seven pages, published in Paris in 1907.

Replies of the High Commissioner and of the Lieutenant-Governor of Griqualand West to President Burgers' despatch of 31st August 1874. A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1875.

Reports of the Society for aiding Slaves to purchase their Freedom. Issued yearly in pamphlet form in Capetown in the English and Dutch languages from 1828 to 1834, when the general emancipation made the existence of the Society unnecessary.

Report of the Committee of the Society for the Relief of the Distressed Settlers at the Cape of Good Hope, with Letters and other Documents illustrative of their present Condition. A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in London in 1824.

Report of the Committee of the Society for the Relief of Distressed Settlers in South Africa. A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1824.

Report of the Trial Stockenstrom versus Campbell for Libel in the Supreme Court, Cape of Good Hope, February 28th 1838. *with Notes from the South African Commercial Advertiser. To which is added Report of the Trial Moodie versus Fairbairn, May 16th* 1837. A quarto pamphlet, second edition, of seventy-one pages, double column, published in Capetown in 1838. Important to students of South African history.

Report of the Proceedings at a Public Meeting held in the Commercial Hall, Capetown, on the 24th of August 1841, *to petition the Home Government for a Representative Legislative Assembly. With Notes in Illustration, and a Correspondence which ensued between his Excellency Sir George Napier, K.C.B., the honourable John Bardwell Ebden, and Mr. Justice Menzies.* An octavo pamphlet of sixty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1841.

Report of the Central Board of Relief for Destitute Sufferers by the Kaffir War in 1846. A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-nine pages, published in Grahamstown in 1847.

Report of the Proceedings of a Public Meeting held in the Court House at Grahamstown on Wednesday, 4th July 1849, *on the Subject of the Order in Council constituting the Cape of Good Hope a Penal Settlement.* A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-seven pages, published in Grahamstown in 1849.

Report of Natal Native Affairs Commission. A large quarto pamphlet of forty-five pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1853.

Report of the Separation Debate in both Houses of the Cape Parliament, June 1861. *Reprinted from the Cape Argus, and published by the Separation League.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1861.

Report of the Case of the Rev. Thomas François Burgers, Minister of Hanover, versus the Synodical Commission of the Dutch Reformed Church in the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1865.

Report and Evidence of the Commission on Native Laws and Customs of the Basuto. A royal octavo pamphlet of sixty-eight pages, published by the Government of the Cape Colony in Capetown in 1873.

Report of the Select Committee on Native Affairs appointed by the House of Assembly on the 1st of May 1873. A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and ninety-five pages, published in Capetown in 1874.

Report of a Commission appointed by his Excellency the Governor to inquire into the Affairs of Griqualand East. A royal octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-nine pages, published by the Government of the Cape Colony in Capetown in 1876.

Report and Proceedings of the Commission on Native Laws and Customs. A foolscap folio volume of over a thousand pages, published by the Government of the Cape Colony in Capetown in 1883.

Report and Proceedings of the Tembuland Commission. A thick foolscap folio volume, published by the Government of the Cape Colony in Capetown in 1883.

Report of the Select Committee on the Jameson Raid into the Territory of the South African Republic. A royal octavo volume of six hundred and thirty-eight pages, published by the Government of the Cape Colony in Capetown in 1896.

Report of the Good Hope Society for Aid to Sick and Wounded in War. South African War 1899-1902. A quarto pamphlet of sixty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1902.

Report of the South African Native Affairs Commission 1903-5, *with Minutes of Evidence.* Five foolscap folio volumes, together three thousand nine hundred and seventy-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1904-5. A publication of great importance.

Report of the Select Committee of the House of Assembly of the Cape Colony on Native Education. A demi octavo volume of seven hundred and nine pages, published at Capetown in 1908. A valuable volume.

Responsible Government for Natal. Debate in the Legislative Council. June 1890. A small octavo pamphlet of one hundred and eighteen pages, published in Durban in 1890.

Reunert, Theodore: *Diamonds and Gold in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and forty-two pages, published in London in 1893.

Review of the Condition of the Frontier Hottentots from 1799 *to* 1851, *and of the Incipient Stages of the Rebellion of the Latter Year.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-one pages, published in Grahamstown in 1851.

Review of the Colonial Law of Inheritance and of the Law of Community between Spouses. A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1866.

A Review of the Present Mutual Relations of the British South African Colonies, to which is appended a Memorandum on South African Railway Unification and its Effects on Railway Rates. A royal octavo volume of three hundred and ten pages and two Maps, published in Capetown in 1908.

Revoil, Benedict Henry: *Les Zoulous et les Cafres, mœurs, coutumes, guerre avec les Anglais, &c., &c. Orné de huit gravures sur bois. Large octavo. Lille et Paris,* 1880. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

The Revolution and After, being the Secret History of a Failure. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Johannesburg in 1896.

RHODES. *Cecil Rhodes: his Political Life and Speeches.* 1881-1900. *By Vindex.* A demi octavo volume of nine hundred and three pages, published in London in 1900.

RHODES, C. J.: *The late Right Honourable Cecil John Rhodes, Doctor of Civil Laws, Member of His Majesty's Privy Council, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Cape Colony. A Chronicle of the Funeral Ceremonies from Muizenberg to the Matopos, March-April* 1902. A large quarto volume of seventy-eight pages of letterpress and many full page plates, published in Capetown in 1905.

TEN RHYNE, WILHELM: *Schediasma de Promontorio Bonæ Spei, etc.* Schaffhausen 1686. This little volume of seventy-six pages in the Latin language is the work of a medical man in the service of the East India Company, who visited the Cape in 1673. It consists of a geographical description of the country in the neighbourhood of Table Bay, and a very interesting account of the Hottentots. The author obtained his knowledge of the customs of these people from careful observation and from information supplied by a woman of that race in the settlement who spoke the Dutch language.

RICARDS, RIGHT REV. DR.: *The Catholic Church and the Kaffir.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in London in 1880.

RICHARDS, R.: *Our Voyage. Octavo.* 1884. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

RICHARDS, R.: *The Truth about the Gold Fields.* 1884. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Richardson, Sir Wodehouse, K.C.B., Colonel, Deputy Adjutant General for Supplies and Transport in South Africa 1899-1900: *With the Army Service Corps in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-one pages, published in London in 1903.

Ridsdale, Rev. Benjamin: *Scenes and Adventures in Great Namaqualand.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-three pages, published in London in 1883.

Riou, Captain Edward, Translator and Editor: *A Journal of a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope undertaken in* 1790 *and* 1791 *by Jacob van Reenen and others of his Countrymen in Search of the Wreck of the Honourable the East India Company's Ship the Grosvenor, to discover if there remained alive any of the unfortunate Sufferers. With additional Notes and a Map.* A large quarto volume of fifty-one pages, published in London in 1792. There is also an edition in Dutch, which is a retranslation from the English of Captain Riou. It is entitled *Dagverhaal van eene Reis van de Kaap de Goede Hoop in de Binnenlanden van Afrika, ondernoomen in de Jaaren* 1790 *en* 1791 *door Jakob van Reenen en andere, naar het Wrak van het Engelsch Oost Indisch Compagnie Schip de Grosvenor, om te ontdekken of er nog enige Schipbreukelingen in Leven waren. Uitgegeeven door Kapitein Riou. Uit het Engelsch vertaald.* A demi octavo volume of eighty pages, published in Leyden in 1793. The map added by Captain Riou is a curiosity In it Natal and even St. Lucia River are placed a long way south of the Umzimvubu. With a knowledge of Kaffir proper names and a good modern map of South Africa, there is not the slightest difficulty in following the course of Van Reenen's party from the journal, but Captain Riou believed that it nearly reached Delagoa Bay. There is also a French edition of the work.

Ritchie, J. Ewing: *Brighter South Africa, or Life at the Cape and Natal.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-two pages, published in London in 1892.

Ritchie, Leitch: *A Sketch of the Life of Thomas Pringle and Pringle's Poetical Works.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1838.

Robertson, G. A. : *Notes on Africa, particularly those Parts which are situated between Cape Verd and the river Congo.* An octavo volume, published in London in 1819. An appendix of ninety-two pages in this book contains what is termed *a Compendious Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, its Productions and Resources, together with a Variety of important Information very necessary to be known by Persons about to emigrate to that Country.* It was not written by Mr. Robertson, and the author's name is not given. It is so full of errors as to be valueless.

Robertson, John : *Six Years on the Road, or Reminiscences of Colonial Life, Scenes, and Incidents.* A crown octavo booklet of ninety-six pages, published in Capetown in 1856.

Robertson, J. M. : *Wrecking the Empire.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirteen pages, published in London in 1901.

Robertson, John M. : *The Truth about the War. An Open Letter to Dr. A. Conan Doyle.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in London in 1902.

Robertson, J. S. : *Life of Dr. David Livingstone.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1882.

Robertson, Rev. William, D.D. : *The Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-four pages, published in Swellendam in 1862.

Robinson, Commander Charles N., R.N. (Editor) : *A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal.* A royal octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-two pages, published in London, third edition, in 1900.

Robinson, Commander Charles N., R.N. : *The Transvaal War Album. The British Forces in South Africa. An Album wherein the various Regiments and other principal Units of the Forces engaged in the Boer Campaign are illustrated. Portraits are also*

given of the Generals who have conducted the operations, and the Staff and Regimental Officers who have organised and lead the British and Colonial Forces. A large quarto volume of two hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1900.

ROBINSON, HEATON BOWSTEAD: *Narrative of Voyages to explore the Shores of Africa, Arabia, and Madagascar, performed in H.M.'s ships Leven and Barracouta under the direction of Captain W. F. W. Owen, R.N.* Two octavo volumes, published in London in 1833. This work contains with other information Mr. Farewell's account of Tshaka.

ROBINSON, JOHN: *Natal, a Practical Guide Book to that British Dependency in South-Eastern Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet, second edition, of fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1863.

ROBINSON, JOHN, F.R.G.S.: *Notes on Natal.* A small volume of two hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in Durban in 1872.

ROBINSON, SIR JOHN, K.C.M.G.: *A Life Time in South Africa, being the Recollections of the First Premier of Natal.* A post octavo volume of four hundred and fifty-seven pages, published in London in 1900.

ROCHE, HARRIET A.: *On Trek in the Transvaal, or Over Berg and Veldt in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in London in 1878.

ROELS, EDGAR: *Boers et Anglais. Autour des Mines d'Or du Transvaal.* A large quarto pamphlet of eighty pages, published in Paris in 1897.

ROGERS, ARTHUR W., M.A., F.G.S., Director of the Geological Survey of Cape Colony: *An Introduction to the Geology of Cape Colony. With a Chapter on the Fossil Reptiles of the Karroo Formation by Professor R. Broom, M.D., B.Sc., C.M.Z.S., of Victoria College, Stellenbosch. With Illustrations and Coloured Map.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1905.

Rogers, Captain Woodes: *A Cruising Voyage Round the World, begun in* 1708 *and finished in* 1711. An octavo volume published in London in 1712. The author was in Table Bay from the 28th of December 1710 to the 5th of April 1711. He gives an account of his observations and opinions upon the country and its people, which covers four pages, but contains no information of any particular value.

Rolleston, the Lady Maud: *Yeoman Service, being the Diary of the Wife of an Imperial Yeomanry Officer during the Boer War.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1901.

Romer, Major C. F., and A. E. Mainwaring: *The Second Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers in the South African War, with a Description of the Operations in the Aden Hinterland.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-five pages, published in London in 1908.

Romilly, Hugh H., C.M.G.: *Letters from the Western Pacific and Mashonaland.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-four pages (eighteen on Mashonaland), published in London in 1893.

Rompel, Frederik: *Siegen oder Sterben. Die Helden des Burenkriegs. Bilder und Skizzen nach eigenen Erlebnissen.* A small quarto illustrated volume of one hundred and ninety-two pages, published in Stuttgart in 1901.

Rompel, Frederik: *Gedenkschriften van Paul Kruger, gedicteerd aan H. C. Bredell, Particulier Secretaris, en Piet Grobler, Gewezen Onder-Staatssecretaris der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Geauthoriseerde Nederlandsche Uitgave bewerkt door Frederik Rompel.* A small quarto volume of two hundred and eighty-six pages, published in Amsterdam in 1902.

Rompel, Frederik: *Heroes of the Boer War.* An illustrated crown quarto volume of one hundred and ninety-six pages, published in London in 1903.

ROMPEL, FREDERIK: *Martinus Theunis Steyn. Met achtien Platen.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

ROOKE, HENRY: *Travels to the Coast of Arabia Felix, and from thence by the Red Sea and Egypt to Europe, containing a short account of an Expedition undertaken against the Cape of Good Hope, in a series of letters by Henry Rooke, Esq., late Major of the 100th Regiment of Foot.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-two pages, (second edition) published in London in 1784. Fifteen pages are devoted to an account of the battle in Porto Praya roads between the French and English fleets, of which the author was an eye witness, and twelve more to the capture of the Dutch Indiamen in Saldanha Bay and remarks upon the importance to Great Britain of getting possession of the Cape settlement.

ROSE, COWPER: *Four Years in Southern Africa.* An octavo volume of three hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1829. The author travelled eastward as far as Hintsa's kraal. He gives light sketches of the country and of the people he met, which are not always correct. There is very little to be learned from this book.

ROSE, EDWARD B.: *The Truth about the Transvaal.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-eight pages, published in London in 1902.

ROSE-INNES, COSMO, Trooper: *With Paget's Horse to the Front.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1901.

ROSS, JOHN, M.B.: *A few Chapters on Public Health, adapted for South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eighty-seven pages, published in King William's Town in 1887.

ROSS, P. T., late Corporal 69th Sussex Company Imperial Yeomanry: *A Yeoman's Letters. Illustrated by the Author.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in London in 1901.

Rosslyn, Earl of: *Twice Captured. A Record of Adventure during the Boer War.* A post octavo illustrated volume of four hundred and ninety-three pages, published in London in 1900.

Rothschild, Baron Ferdinand: *A Diary. Three Weeks in South Africa.* A small quarto volume, published in London in 1895.

Rovers, J. H.: *De Transvaalers en hunne Heldhaftige Vrouwen.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-six pages, published in Amsterdam in 1896.

Rowell, T.: *Natal and the Boers, the Birth of a Colony.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1900.

Rugg, Rowland: *Mashonaland: its Mineral Resources. History of early Gold Trading.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in London in 1891.

Rubidge, R. N., M.B.: see *Eastern Province Monthly Magazine.*

Rugg, Rowland: *Matabililand: its Gold Fields, Boundaries, Geology, Mineral and other Resources, History, and Armed Strength. The Tati District, the Mining Concessions and Royal Charter of the British South Africa Company, compiled from Official Information and the Travels of Dr. Livingstone, Herr Mauch, Thomas Baines, Mr. Selous, and others. With Map.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-three pages, published in London in 1890.

Russell, Annie: *The Alien Transvaal.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and eighteen pages, published in London in 1885.

Russell, George: *The History of Old Durban.* A crown octavo volume of five hundred and eleven pages, published in London in 1899.

Russell, Robert : *Natal, the Land and its Story. A Geography and History for the use of Schools.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-five pages, published in Maritzburg in 1891. This book is upon the whole correctly written, but there are several statements in it that need revision. Thus the Orange river is said to have been discovered by Colonel Gordon in 1778, whereas it was known to Europeans long before that date. The Bantu tribes in Natal are stated to have lived for hundreds of years before the time of Tshaka in peace and comfort, without being disturbed by wars or rumours of wars. In point of fact, there was tranquillity in the country for a short period before the time of Tshaka, and those who escaped from his spears loved as old age crept upon them to talk of that happy period; but as soon as one gets beneath the surface of Bantu traditions anywhere in South Africa, it becomes certain that the normal condition of things was pillage and bloodshed. As to the number of blacks in Natal when the Dutch entered it, Mr. Russell should consult the accounts of numerous English travellers, hunters, and residents who have left records on that subject. Several other inaccuracies might be pointed out, but the merits of the book far exceed its defects.

Russell, Robert, ex-Superintendent of Education, Natal : *The Garden Colony. The Story of Natal and its Neighbours. With Maps.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1903.

Russell, W. Clark : *A Voyage to the Cape.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and sixty pages, published in London in 1886.

van Ryneveld, W. S. : *Aanmerkingen over de Verbetering van het Vee aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop, inzonderheid over de Conversie der Kaapsche in Spaansche of Wolgevende Schapen.* A pamphlet of one hundred and four pages, published in Capetown in 1804. Some information concerning the attempts made to improve the breed of cattle at the Cape is to be found in this work.

Saar, Johan Jacobsz : *Reisbeschrijving in Oost-Indien van 't Jaar* 1644 *tot aan dat van* 1659. Translated from the original German, and published in a foolscap quarto volume of eighty-eight

pages at Amsterdam in 1672. The author, a native of Nuremberg, was in the military service of the Dutch East India Company from 1644 to 1660. When returning to Europe with the homeward bound fleet of the last-named year, he visited Table Valley. He has devoted four pages to the Cape, but there is nothing of very much interest in them except an account of the conspiracy to seize the *Erasmus*, and this is more completely recorded in manuscripts in the Cape archives. There is an English edition of part of Saar's book, entitled *Johann Jacob Saar's Account of Ceylon*, 1647-1657. This is a translation from the original German by Ph. Freudenberg, Esq., Consul in Ceylon for the German Empire. It was published in 1889 in Volume XI of the *Proceedings of the Royal Asiatic Society, Ceylon Branch*, and afterwards as a demi octavo pamphlet of eighty-four pages.

St. Ledger, Captain S. E.: *War Sketches in colour.* A beautifully illustrated (with coloured plates) quarto volume of two hundred and seventy-four pages, published in London in 1903.

de St. Pierre, J. H. Bernardin: *A Voyage to the Isle of France, the Isle of Bourbon, and the Cape of Good Hope; with Observations and Reflections upon Nature and Mankind.* I am indebted for my knowledge of this work to an English translation which was published in an octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-four pages in London in 1800. Anything from the pen of the amiable author of *Paul et Virginie* could not fail to be interesting, and the forty-four pages of this book in which he gives his observations upon the Cape, made during a stay of six weeks when he was returning to Europe in 1771, are very pleasantly written. Unfortunately, several of the statements made are very inaccurate. As a sample of his style, here is his description of Governor Tulbagh: "Magistrates, and especially the Governor, are here treated with the utmost deference. His house is distinguished only from others by the sentinel at the door, and by the custom of sounding a trumpet when he sits down to dinner. This piece of respect is annexed to his place. No other pomp attends his person. He goes out without retinue, and is easy of access. His house stands by the side of a canal, shaded with chestnut trees planted before his door. In it are the pictures of De Ruyter, Tromp, and some other illustrious persons of Hol-

land. It is small and plain, and suited to the very few people who have affairs to solicit with him; but the Governor himself is so respected and beloved that the inhabitants do not even pass his door without showing some mark or other of their respect. The Governor gives no public entertainments; but what is better, though less practised, his purse is always open for the service of worthy and indigent people. They need pay no court to him. If they seek for justice, they obtain it of the council,—if succour, this he takes upon himself as a duty; injustice only can be solicited, but it constantly meets with the merited success. His leisure, of which he has much upon his hands, he employs for the preservation of peace and concord, being persuaded of their tendency to the well being of all societies. He is not of opinion that the power of the chief magistrate depends upon discord and dissension among individuals. I have heard him say that the best policy was to deal justly and honestly with every man. He frequently invites strangers to his table. Though more than eighty years old, his conversation is lively; he is acquainted with most of our works of genius and is fond of them."

Salmond, David S.: *Diary of a Trip to South Africa on the Royal Mail Steamer Tantallon Castle.* A crown octavo illustrated volume of one hundred and seventy-nine pages, published in Arbroath in 1896.

Salt, Henry, F.R.S., &c.: *A Voyage to Abyssinia, &c.*, including *An Account of the Portuguese Settlements on the East Coast of Africa.* A large quarto volume of five hundred and eighty-one pages, published in London in 1814.

Salt Henry: *Views in St. Helena, the Cape, India, Ceylon, Abyssinia, and Egypt. Coloured Atlas folio with description in elephant folio.* 1809. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Salter-Whiter, James, F.R.H.S.: *A Trip to South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-seven pages, published in Sutton, Surrey, in 1892.

Samassa, Paul: *Das neue Südafrika.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and sixteen pages, published in Berlin in 1905.

De Samenzwering tegen de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. A royal octavo pamphlet of fifty-three pages in small type, published in Capetown in 1896.

SAMPSON, VICTOR, B.A.: *The Relations and Responsibilities of the Civilised Communities of South Africa to the Native Races.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy pages, published in Capetown in 1878.

SAMUELSON, MRS. L. H.: *Some Zulu Customs and Folklore.* A crown octavo volume of ninety-four pages, published in London in 1911.

SANDEMAN, E. F.: *Eight Months in an Ox-Waggon, or Reminiscences of Boer Life.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and two pages, published in London in 1880.

SANDERSON, EDGAR, M.A.: *The Fight for the Flag in South Africa.* A large page illustrated volume of one hundred and thirty-six pages, published in London in 1900.

SANDERSON, JOHN: *Notes in connection with Stone Implements from Natal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seven pages, published in London in 1878.

Sandili und Cetschwayo: ein Spiegelbild von Kafferland und seinen Kriegen. Plates. Octavo, Berlin, 1879. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

VAN DE SANDT, B. J.: *Companion to the Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register, containing Statistical Sketches of the several Districts of the Colony.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and nineteen pages, published in Capetown in 1847.

DOS SANTOS, FR. JOÃO: *Ethiopia Oriental.* The whole of this most important volume relating to South Africa may be found in the original Portuguese, with an English translation, in *Records of South-Eastern Africa*, Volume VII, pages 1 to 370.

Sargent. Rev. John. M.A.: *A Memoir of the Rev. Henry Martyn, B.D.* The fourteenth edition is a crown octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1839. It contains a few paragraphs upon the Cape. The reverend Mr. Martyn was a chaplain in the East India Company's service, and was in a ship of the fleet which conveyed Sir David Baird and his army to South Africa. He visited the field of Blaeberg just after the battle.

Saunders, James R.: *Natal in its Relation to South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published in London in 1882.

Sawyer, Arthur Robert, A.R.S.M., F.G.S., late His Majesty's Inspector under the "Coal and Metalliferous Mines Act": *Mining, Geological and General Guide to the Murchison Range.* A demi octavo volume of ninety-six pages and six Charts, published in Manchester and London in 1892.

Sawyer, A. R., A.R.S.M., F.G.S., late Her Majesty's Inspector of Mines: *The Goldfields of Mashonaland.* A royal octavo volume of ninety-nine pages, with twenty-one Charts, published in London in 1894.

Scaife, Arthur H.: *The War to Date (March 1, 1900).* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-two pages, published in London in 1900.

Scenes and Occurrences in Albany and Caffreland, South Africa. An octavo volume of two hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1827. The author's name is not given. This book is pleasantly written, but there is nothing in it of any particular value.

Schermbrucker, F.: *Caji Junii Ignoti, Littera qua exstant, de Rerum Germanarum Administratione; or so much of the Imperial Policy of Rome in reference to the Colonies on the Danube as has been preserved in the Letters of Cajus Junius Ignotus, with a Modern Preface on the Affairs of British Kaffraria.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-six pages, published in King William's Town in 1864.

Schils, G. H.: *La Race Jaune de l'Afrique Australe.* A pamphlet of thirty-eight pages, published in Virton in 1888.

Schinz, Dr. Hans: *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Forschungsreisen, durch die deutschen Schutzgebiete Gross-Nama- und Hereroland, nach dem Kunene, dem Ngami-See und der Kalahari* 1884-1887. A royal octavo illustrated volume of five hundred and eighty-four pages, published in Leipzig in 1891.

Schlettwein, Carl, Farmbesitzer in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika: *Der Farmer in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Eine Darstellung sämtlicher für den afrikanischen Farmer in Betracht kommenden Erwerbszweige, und ein Leitfaden für Anfänger. Mit* 66 *Abbildungen.* A post quarto volume of one hundred and eighty-three pages, published in Wismar in 1907.

Scholtkens, H., Kz.: *Uit Zuid-Afrika. Herinneringen en Schetsen.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-two pages, published in Utrecht in 1901.

Scholtz, William C., M.D., Member of the Colonial Medical Council, &c.: *The South African Climate, including Climatology and Balneology, and discussing the Advantages, Peculiarities, and Capabilities of the Country as a Health Resort, more particularly with reference to Affections of the Chest. With eleven illustrations.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred pages, published in London in 1897.

Schoon, Ds. H. F.: *Geschiedkundig Overzicht der Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk van Natal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eighteen pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1897.

Schoon, H. F.: *Uit het Dagboek van Erasmus Smit, Predikant bij de Voortrekkers.* A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and eight pages, published at Capetown in 1897. This pamphlet is of some use to a student of South African history, but is not of high importance.

Schouten, J.: *Twaalf Jaar onder de Kaffers en Hottentotten. Het Leven van Dr. Johannes Theodorus van der Kemp.* A post octavo pamphlet of forty-three pages, published in Leiden in 1897.

SCHOUTEN, WOUTER: *Reys Togten naar en door Oost Indien.* The second edition was published at Amsterdam in 1708; the fourth, large quarto with plates, in 1780. The author, who was in the service of the Dutch East India Company, called at the Cape on his outward passage in 1658. Of this visit he gives a short but interesting account. When returning home in 1665 he was here six weeks. He devotes a chapter to the observations which he made at this time, in which he describes the colonists and the coloured inhabitants, as well as the condition of the settlement. The book is well written, and the chapter upon the Cape is not the least valuable portion of it, though it contains no information which is not also to be gathered in a more perfect form from the official records of the period.

SCHREINER, MISS OLIVE: *The Story of an African Farm.* A novel of world-wide celebrity.

SCHREINER, MISS OLIVE: *Dreams.* Demi octavo, one hundred and eighty-two pages, London, 1892.

SCHREINER, OLIVE and C. S. CRONWRIGHT: *The Political Situation.* A small volume of one hundred and forty-eight pages, published in London in 1896.

SCHREINER, MRS. OLIVE: *Trooper Peter Halket of Mashonaland.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1897. An allegorical romance.

SCHREINER, MRS. OLIVE: *The South African Question.* A royal octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, double column, published in Capetown in 1899.

SCHREINER, MRS. OLIVE: *An English South African's View of the Situation. Words in Season.* A crown octavo volume of ninety-six pages, published in London in 1899.

SCHREINER, MRS. OLIVE: *Closer Union. A Letter on the South African Union and the Principles of Government.* A crown octavo booklet of sixty-one pages, published in London in 1909.

Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall, and Mrs. H. R. Stakesby-Lewis: *Some Letters on the South African Question and a Prayer for Peace.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in London in 1899.

Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall: *The Afrikander Bond and other Causes of the War.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-two pages, published in London in 1901.

Schreyer, Joh.: *Reisebeschreibung von* 1669-1677, *handelet von unterscheidenen Africanischen und barbarischen volkeren; sonderliep derer an den Caput Bonæ Spei, sogenanten Hottentotten. Leipzig.* 1681. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Schrumpf, Christian, Missionnar: *Süd-Afrikanische Reise-Bilder. Tagebuch meiner Rückreise aus dem Innern Süd-Afrika's nach der Capstadt, in den Monaten Oktober, November, und Dezember* 1857. A crown octavo booklet of eighty-four pages, published in Strasburg in 1859.

Schrumpf, Christian Missionnar: *Süd-Afrikanische Cap- und atlantische See-Bilder.* A crown octavo pamphlet of fifty-nine pages, published in Strasburg in 1861.

Schultze, Dr. Leonhard: *Aus Namaland und Kalahari.* A large quarto illustrated volume of seven hundred and sixty pages and a map, published in Jena in 1907.

Schultze, Dr. Leonhard: *Die Fischerei an der Westküste Süd-Afrikas.* A quarto volume of fifty-seven pages with twelve plates, published in Berlin in 1907.

Schulz, Aurel, M.D., and August Hammar, C.E.: *The New Africa: a journey up the Chobe and down the Okovanga rivers, a Record of Exploration and Sport.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and six pages, published in London in 1897.

Schüssler, F.: *Zuid Afrika Populair Geschetst.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy pages, published in Amsterdam in 1878.

Schwarz, Dr. Bernhard: *Im deutschen Goldlande. Reisebilder aus dem südwestafrikanischen Schutzgebiet. Met einer Karte.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-nine pages, published in Berlin in 1889.

Schwarz, E. H. L., A.R.C.S., F.G.S.: *The Discoveries of Economic Importance made by the Albany Pioneers.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifteen pages, published in Grahamstown in 1908.

Sclater, W. L., M.A., F.Z.S., Director of the South African Museum, Capetown: *The Mammals of South Africa.* Two royal octavo volumes, published in London in 1900 and 1901.

Scoble, John, and H. R. Abercrombie: *The Rise and Fall of Krugerism, a Personal Record of Forty Years in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and seventeen pages, published in London in 1900.

Scott, E. D.: *Some Letters from South Africa.* 1894-1902. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-three pages, published in Manchester and London in 1903.

Scully, William Charles: *The Wreck of the Grosvenor and other South African Poems.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-four pages, published at Lovedale in 1886.

Scully, William Charles: *Poems.* A foolscap octavo volume of two hundred and forty-seven pages, published in London in 1892.

Scully, William Charles: *Kafir Stories.* A foolscap octavo volume of two hundred and one pages, published in London in 1895. These stories, though only romances, give a faithful picture of Bantu life.

Scully, William Charles: *The White Hecatomb and other Stories.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-three pages, published in London in 1897.

Scully, William Charles: *Between Sun and Sand, a Tale of an African Desert.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-four pages, published in London in 1898. Mr. Scully was for some years civil commissioner and resident magistrate of Namaqualand, and has therefore had personal experience of life in an African desert.

Scully, William Charles: *By Veldt and Kopje.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and one pages, published in London in 1907.

Searelle, Luscombe: *Tales of the Transvaal.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1896. Romance.

Seidel, A.: *Transvaal, die Südafrikanische Republik. Historisch, Geographisch, Politisch, Wirtschaftlich dargestellt. Mit 17 Vollbildern, 48 Text-illustrationen, und 6 Karten.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and ninety-six pages, published in Berlin in 1898.

Selections from the Writings of the late E. B. Watermeyer, with a Brief Sketch of his Life. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and three pages, published in Capetown in 1877.

Sellers, W. E.: *From Aldershot to Pretoria. A Story of Christian Work among our Troops in South Africa. With an Introduction by R. W. Allen. With fifteen Illustrations.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Sellick, W. S. J.: *Uitenhage Past and Present. Souvenir of the Centenary,* 1804-1904. A large quarto illustrated volume of two hundred and twelve pages, published in Uitenhage in 1904.

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: *Travel and Adventure in South-East Africa, being the Narrative of the last eleven years spent by the Author on the Zambesi and its Tributaries, with an Account of the Colonisation of Mashonaland and the Progress of the Gold Industry in that Country.* A royal octavo volume of five hundred and three pages, published in London in 1893.

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: *Sunshine and Storm in Rhodesia.* A royal octavo volume of three hundred and seventeen pages, published in London in 1896.

SELOUS, FREDERICK COURTENEY: *A Hunter's Wanderings in Africa.* A post octavo volume of five hundred and four pages, published in London in 1907. A most interesting book.

SELOUS, PERCY, and H. A. BRYDEN: *Travel and Big Game.* A royal octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-five pages, published in London in 1897.

SEMPLE, ROBERT: *Walks and Sketches at the Cape of Good Hope; to which is subjoined a Journey from Capetown to Plettenberg's Bay.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-eight pages, of which the second edition was published in London in 1805. This work is fairly interesting, but for historical purposes it is of very little value.

SEPTANS, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL: *Les Expeditions Anglaises en Afrique.* An imperial octavo volume of five hundred pages, published in Paris in 1895.

SETON-KARR, HENRY, M.P.: *The Call to Arms, 1900-1901, or a Review of the Imperial Yeomanry Movement and some Subjects connected therewith.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-nine pages, published in London in 1902.

Seventy Years Ago. A post octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1886.

Sewe Dniwels, en wat hulle gedoen het. Door Ou Oom Jan. A post octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-five pages, fourth edition, published in Potchefstroom in 1911. This little volume in the Cape Dutch dialect is exceedingly well written, it deals with the failings of some of our people, and inculcates a high tone of morality.

Shaw, Rev. Barnabas: *Memorials of South Africa.* The second edition is a small octavo volume of three hundred and forty-six pages, published in London in 1841. This book gives an account of the early Wesleyan missions in South Africa, and contains a good deal of information concerning various tribes. Its spirit is fair and kindly towards all classes of the inhabitants. It contains a few historical errors, but they are of very little importance. A considerable part of the work is taken up with experiences of religion given by converts.

Shaw, Dr. John, F.G.S., F.L.S., of the South African College, Capetown: *The Geography of South Africa, Physical and Political.* A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and twelve pages, published in London in 1878.

Shaw, John, M.D.: *The Festering Sore in South Africa, as viewed by a Surgeon, and the Cry of the Children as he hears it.* A crown octavo pamphlet of fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1901.

Shaw, Rev. William: *A Letter to the Right Hon. the Earl of Aberdeen, K.C.B., on the Subject of the late Irruption of the Caffres into the British Settlement of Albany, South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages, published in London in 1835.

Shaw, William, Wesleyan Missionary: *Memoirs of Mrs. Anne Hodgson, compiled from Materials furnished by her Husband the Rev. T. L. Hodgson; comprising also an Account of the Commencement and Progress of the Wesleyan Mission amongst the Griqua and Bechuana Tribes of Southern Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-two pages, published in London in 1836. Some useful information is to be obtained from this book.

Shaw, William: *The Story of my Mission in South-Eastern Africa, comprising some Account of the European Colonists, with extended Notices of the Kaffir and other Native Tribes.* A crown octavo volume of five hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1860. The reverend Mr. Shaw arrived in South Africa as clergyman with a party of British settlers in 1820, and three years later removed from Salem to Wesleyville, where he founded the first Wesleyan mission with the Kaffirs. From that date his name is inseparably connected with the extension of missions in South-Eastern Africa. His book is pleasantly written, and is a trustworthy account of occurrences that came under his observation. It is free from the strong party passions which detract so greatly from some of the early missionary writings.

Sheffield, Thomas: *The Story of the Settlement. Grahamstown as it was, and Grahamstown as it is.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and two pages, published in Grahamstown in 1882. The second edition, enlarged and illustrated, was published in 1884.

Sheldon, Louise Vescelius: *Yankee Girls in Zululand.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in London in 1888.

Shervinton, Kathleen: *The Shervintons, Soldiers of Fortune.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1899. Eighty pages of this volume are devoted to South Africa.

Shipp, John: *Memoirs of the Extraordinary Military Career of John Shipp, late a Lieutenant in his Majesty's 87th Regiment.* Three crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1829. A chapter in the first volume is devoted to his adventures in South Africa, but it is of no value whatever.

Shooter, Rev. Joseph: *The Kaffirs of Natal and the Zulu Country.* An octavo volume of four hundred and three pages, published in London in 1857. The author lived over four years in Natal, and being of an inquiring turn of mind, spent his spare time in making investigations into Bantu customs and beliefs. His work is largely a compilation, but it has been fairly well put together, and will repay perusal.

Shrewsbury, John V. B.: *Memorials of the Rev. William J. Shrewsbury.* A crown octavo volume of five hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1868.

Sibree, Rev. James, Junior, F.R.G.S., of the London Missionary Society: *South Africa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of forty-eight pages, published in London in 1882.

Sidwell, Henry B., B.A.: *The Story of South Africa.* A foolscap octavo booklet of one hundred and fifty pages, published in Capetown in 1889. Intended for the use of schools.

Silleman, Daniel, and Thyssen, Lourens: *Ongeluckig of Droevigh Verhaal van 't Schip De Gouden Buys.* Enkhuizen, 1694. The *Gouden Buys* sailed from Enkhuizen on the 4th of May 1693, with one hundred and ninety souls on board, and on the 19th of October dropped anchor in St. Helena Bay, when there were only six men capable of working, all the others having died or being ill with scurvy. On the 11th of November seven men left the ship with the object of seeking assistance inland. The pamphlet of twenty-eight pages is principally taken up with an account of the terrible sufferings which they underwent in their wanderings along the Berg river, until, ultimately, Thyssen was rescued by Hottentots and taken to the Company's post at Saldanha Bay, and Silleman, after roaming about for seven weeks and a half, returned to St. Helena Bay and found some small vessels there which had been sent by the governor to the assistance of the *Gouden Buys.* The remaining hundred and eighty-eight all perished. Silleman and Thyssen relate but little that is of importance concerning the condition of the country, but their account of the friendly disposition of the Hottentots towards the Europeans is interesting.

S. W. Silver & Co.'s *Handbook to South Africa, containing Map of Routes to the Diamond Fields, Physical Geography, Climate, and Resources of the Cape of Good Hope and Natal, &c., &c. With an Introduction by H. W. Bates, F.R.G.S., Assistant Secretary Royal Geographical Society of London.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-one pages, published in London in 1872.

S. W. Silver & Co.'s *Handbook to South Africa, including the Cape Colony, the Diamond Fields, Natal, British Bechuanaland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, Zambesia and its Gold Fields, the Transvaal and its Gold Fields, Orange Free State, etc. Also a Gazetteer and Map.* Fourth Edition. A crown octavo volume of eight hundred and eleven pages, published in London in 1891.

S. W. Silver & Co.'s *Handbook to the Transvaal, British South Africa: its Natural Features, Industries, Population, and Gold Fields.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-three pages, published in London in 1877.

Simpson, H. G., Lieut., R.N.: *Algoa Bay as a Harbour of Refuge.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twelve pages, published in Port Elizabeth, date not given, but about 1859 or 1860.

Sir Charles Warren and Spion Kop. A Vindication by Defender. With a Biographical Sketch, Portrait, and Map. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-three pages, published in London in 1902.

Sketches of some of the various Classes and Tribes inhabiting the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and the Interior of Southern Africa, with a brief Account descriptive of the Manners and Customs of each. A post quarto volume of thirty-six pages and forty-two plates, published in London in 1851.

Skirving, R. Scot: *Our Army in South Africa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of forty-three pages, published in Sydney in 1901.

Sluysken, A. J.: *Verbaal gehouden by den Commissaris van de Kaap de Goede Hoop.* An octavo volume of three hundred and thirty pages, published at the Hague in 1797. This is Mr. Sluysken's account of events at the Cape from the 10th of June to the 16th of September 1795, and contains nearly the whole of the correspondence between the officers commanding the English forces and himself. A large portion of it has been copied from the secret resolutions of the council of policy preserved in the Cape archives.

SMELLEKAMP, J. A.: *Mijn Wedervaren in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek, vooral in betrekking met den Predikant D. van der Hoff.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1854.

DE SMIDT, ABRAHAM: *A brief History of the Surveys and of the Cartography of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-eight pages, published in Brighton in 1895.

SMIT, DR. J. A. ROORDA: *Het Goed Recht der Transvaalsche Boeren.* A crown octavo pamphlet, second edition, of one hundred and eight pages, published in Utrecht in 1881.

SMITH, DR. ANDREW: *Report of the Expedition for exploring Central Africa from the Cape of Good Hope, under the Superintendence of Dr. A. Smith* (in 1834 *and* 1835). A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-four pages, published in Capetown in 1836. Important as giving an account of the Bantu tribes between the Orange river and the southern tropic in 1835.

SMITH, DR. ANDREW: *Report of an Exploring Expedition into the Interior of South Africa as far as the Limpopo river.* Second Edition. An octavo volume of one hundred and thirty pages, published in Capetown in 1836. A book of very considerable value.

SMITH, ANDREW, M.D. (later SIR ANDREW), Deputy Inspector-General of Army Hospitals: *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa, consisting chiefly of Figures and Descriptions of the Objects of Natural History collected during an Expedition into the Interior of South Africa in the Years* 1834, 1835, *and* 1836, *fitted out by the Cape of Good Hope Association for exploring Central Africa. Published under the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.* Five large quarto volumes of letterpress and beautifully coloured plates, published in London in 1849.

SMITH, ANDREW, M.A.: *A Contribution to South African Materia Medica, chiefly from Plants in use among the Natives.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-three pages, published at Lovedale in 1885.

Smith, Andrew, M.A. : *A Contribution to South African Materia Medica, chiefly from Plants in use among the Natives.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-four pages, published at Lovedale, second edition, in 1888.

Smith, Andrew, M.A. : *Short Papers, chiefly on South African Subjects.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-two pages, published at Lovedale in 1893.

Smith, G. C. Moore, M.A. : *The Autobiography of Lieutenant-General Sir Harry Smith, Baronet of Aliwal on the Sutlej, G.C.B.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1901. A very excellent book. In the appendices are copies of many original private letters, as well as of several official documents.

Smith, Goldwin : *In the Court of History. An Apology for Canadians who were opposed to the South African War.* A crown octavo pamphlet of seventy-one pages, published in Toronto in 1902.

Smith, Ronald (Editor) : *The Great Gold Lands of South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-six pages, published in London in 1891.

Smith, Rev. Thornley : *Memorials of Mrs. Elizabeth Smith, including Brief Notices of the Wesleyan Missions in South Africa, &c.* A tiny book of seventy pages, published in London in 1848.

Smith, Rev. Thornley : *South Africa Delineated, or Sketches Historical and Descriptive of its Tribes and Missions and of the British Colonies of the Cape and Port Natal.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1850.

Smith, Rev. Thornley : *Memoir of the Rev. Thomas Laidman Hodgson.* A tiny volume of one hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1854.

Smith, Rev. Thornley : *The Earnest Missionary. A Memoir of the Rev. Horatio Pearse, late General Superintendent of the Wesleyan Missions in the Port Natal District, South-Eastern Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-seven pages, second edition, published in London in 1865.

Smuts, Johannes : *Dissertatio Inauguralis, exhibens Enumerationem Mammalium Capensium ; quam, annuente summo numine, ex Auctoritate Rectoris Magnifici Caspari Georgii Caroli Reinwardt, Phil. et Med. Doct., in Facultate Physico-Mathematica Prof. Ord. nec non nobilissimæ Facultatis Disciplinarum Mathematicarum et Physicarum decreto, pro Gradu Doctoratus, summisque in Mathese ac Philosophia Naturali Honoribus et Privilegiis, in Academia Lugduno-Batavo rite et legitime consequendis, defendet Johannes Smuts, e Promontorio Bonæ Spei. Ad diem XXIII Junii MDCCCXXXII.* A quarto volume of one hundred and twenty-two pages and three plates, published in Leiden in 1832.

Smyth, Captain W. H., R.N. : *The Life and Services of Captain Philip Beaver, late of his Majesty's Ship Nisus.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1829. Captain Beaver, as a lieutenant, was present at the conquest of the Cape Colony in 1795 and at the capture of the Dutch fleet in Saldanha Bay in 1796, of both of which events he gives a short account.

Solomon, Rev. Edward : *Two Lectures on the Native Tribes of the Interior.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-six pages, published in Capetown in 1855.

Songs of the Veld and other Poems. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-six pages, published in London in 1902.

Sonnerat, M. : *Voyage aux Indes Orientales et a la Chine, fait par ordre du Roi, depuis* 1774 *jusqu'en* 1781 *: dans lequel on traite des Mœurs, de la Religion, des Sciences & des Arts des Indiens, des Chinois, des Pegouins & des Madegasses ; suivi d'Observations sur le Cap de Bonne-Esperance, les Isles de France & de Bourbon, les Maldives, Ceylon, Malacca, les Philippines & les Moluques,*

& de Recherches sur l'Histoire Naturelle de ces Pays. Par M. Sonnerat, Commissaire de la Marine, Naturaliste Pensionnaire du Roi, Correspondant de son Cabinet & de l'Académie Royale des Sciences de Paris. Two beautiful quarto volumes, published in Paris in 1782. They contain four pages of reading matter concerning South Africa and two large plates of Hottentots and Kaffirs. There is an English translation entitled *A Voyage to the East Indies and China, performed by order of Lewis XV between the years* 1774 *and* 1781. Translated from the French of Monsieur Sonnerat by Francis Magnus. This is in three octavo volumes, published in Calcutta in 1788. There is also a Dutch translation, published in three octavo volumes in Leiden in 1786, and entitled *Reize naar de Oost Indien en China in de Jaaren* 1774-1781. *op last des Konings van Frankrijk, gedaan door den Heer Sonnerat.* The French naturalist Sonnerat, having spent five years in travelling in Mauritius, Bourbon, Madagascar, New Guinea, the Moluccas, and the Philippine islands, where he made rich collections of specimens in the animal and vegetable kingdoms, returned to Paris and published a work in quarto illustrated with one hundred and twenty plates. He was then sent by the King to make further researches in other parts of the East, and was absent from France on this occasion seven years. He returned in 1781 with a magnificent collection of animals and plants. Sonnerat called at the Cape on several occasions, and in 1781 spent some weeks here. He is mentioned by other travellers of the time, who considered the meeting of a man of such eminence in the study of natural history a noteworthy event. In the last volumes here referred to there is but one chapter upon the Cape Colony, and it covers only five pages. These are pages of correct information, but the whole is too short to draw attention, if it was not for the name of the author.

The South African Commercial Advertiser. The leading articles and some of the other contents issued yearly in Capetown in demi octavo volumes from 1837 to 1848.

The South African Gold-Fields, a Narrative of Discovery, together with a Description of the Gold-Fields and of the best Routes to them. A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1868.

The South African Journal. It was intended that this magazine should be published in English alternately with the *Tijdschrift* in Dutch, but only two numbers appeared, for January-February and for March-April 1824.

The South African Magazine, published monthly in Capetown during 1867, 68, and 69. Devoted chiefly to fiction, but containing a few articles of permanent interest.

South African National Union Annual. A large quarto periodical. The number for 1908-1909 contains one hundred and ninety-two pages, that for 1909-1910 one hundred and thirty-four pages. Published in Capetown.

South African Native Affairs Commission. Report, with Annexures and Appendices. Five thick foolscap folio volumes, published in Capetown by the Government in 1903-1905.

South African Poems, by an Oxford A.A. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1883.

The South African Quarterly Journal. Published in Capetown from October 1829 to October 1831 and from October 1833 to September 1835. Edited by the South African Literary and Scientific Institution. Contains much valuable matter.

South-Central Africa and its Explorer: being the Report of a Meeting held in the Commercial Room, Capetown, on November 12th. 1856, in honour of the Rev. Dr. Livingstone. A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1856.

Southern Rhodesia. Information for Intending Settlers. A demi octavo pamphlet of one hundred and one pages illustrated, published in London in 1903.

SOUTHEY, MISS ROSAMOND: *Storm and Sunshine in South Africa. Edited by Frances Slaughter. With Illustrations.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1910.

Souvenir of Grahamstown. A Health and Holiday Resort. A quarto volume of fifty-one pages and sixteen illustrations, published in Grahamstown in 1887.

Souvenir of the Union of South Africa. A large oblong illustrated volume of three hundred and eighteen pages, published in Capetown in 1910.

Sparrman, Andrew, M.D.: *A Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, towards the Antarctic Polar Circle, and round the World; but chiefly into the Country of the Hottentots and Kaffirs, from the year* 1772 *to* 1776. Originally written in Swedish, but translated and published in English, French, German, and Dutch. The second English edition, in two volumes, with map and plates, was published in London in 1786. Sparrman arrived in South Africa in April 1772. In November of the same year he left the Cape in the *Resolution*, having engaged to accompany the English exploring expedition as a naturalist, and sailed with Captain Cook round the world. In March 1775 the *Resolution* reached the Cape again, and Dr. Sparrman at once set out upon a tour through the colony, which occupied him until April 1776. The results of his observations are given in the work under notice, which is the most interesting and most trustworthy account of the Cape Colony and the various races of people then residing in it, that was published before the beginning of the nineteenth century. The Dutch edition is entitled *Reize naar de Kaap de Goede Hoop, de Landen van den Zuidpol, en rondom de Waereld; doch voornaamlijk in de Landen der Hottentotten en Kafferen, in de jaren* 1772 *tot* 1776 *gedaan. Met eene Voorrede en Aantekeningen van den Heer George Forster.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in Amsterdam and Leyden in 1787

Specimens of the Flora of South Africa. By a Lady. A very large quarto volume of thirty-seven pages of beautifully coloured plates, published in London in 1849.

Spillmann, Joseph, S.J.: *Vom Cap zum Sambesi. Die Anfänge der Sambesi-Mission.* A royal octavo illustrated volume of four hundred and forty-eight pages, with maps, published in Freiburg in 1882.

Spoelstra, C., V.D.M.: *Bouwstoffen voor de Geschiedenis der Nederduitsch-Gereformeerde Kerken in Zuid-Afrika.* Two crown quarto volumes, published in Amsterdam in 1906 and 1907. These volumes contain the papers in the archives of the Classis of Amsterdam relating to the Cape churches during the administration of the Dutch East India Company.

Spruyt, Professor C. B.: *De Exodus der Boeren.* A royal octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Amsterdam in 1887.

Spruyt, Dr. C. B: *Engeland en de Transvaal.* A crown octavo pamphlet of forty-seven pages, published in Amsterdam, no date.

Spruyt, C. B.: *Afrikaners en Nederlanders. Ter Verspreiding van Kennis aangaande Zuid-Afrika.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Staat der Generale Nederlandsche Oost Indische Compagnie, behelzende Rapporten van de Heeren Haar Ed. Groot Mog. Gecommitteerden G. J. Doys, Baron van der Does, Heer van Noordwyk, Mr. P. H. van de Wall, Mr. J. Rendorp, Heer van Marquette, en Mr. H. van Straalen, als mede Nader Rapport van gemelde heeren gecommitteerden, en Bylaagen. Two volumes. Amsterdam, 1792. These volumes contain a large amount of statistical and other valuable information concerning the Cape Colony.

Staats Almanak voor de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Royal octavo volumes, published yearly at Pretoria.

De Staats Courant van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek gedurende den Vrijheidsoorlog van 1881. *Herdrukt op Gezag der Regering van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek.* A demi folio volume of eighty-eight pages, published in Pretoria in 1881.

Stamverwante Belangen voor Noord- en Zuid-Nederland in Zuid-Afrika. A quarto pamphlet of twenty-four pages, published in Gorinchem in 1906.

STANFORD, SIR ROBERT: *Loyalty and its Reward, or Justice versus Law at the Cape of Good Hope in the Nineteenth Century.* A royal octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1859. Important in connection with the history of the Anti-Convict movement.

STANLEY, HENRY M. (afterwards Sir Henry): *Through South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1898.

STANTON, WILLIAM: *A Copy of a Series of Letters of William Stanton's as published in the Local Papers in reference to the Political State of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.* A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-five pages, published in Capetown in 1868.

STAPLETON, R. J.: *Poetry of the Cape of Good Hope, selected from the Periodical Journals of the Colony.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred pages, published in Capetown in 1828.

STARK, ARTHUR C., M.B., and SCLATER, W. L., M.A., F.Z.S.: *The Birds of South Africa.* Four royal octavo illustrated volumes, published in London in 1900-1906.

STARK, JAMES H.: *British and Dutch in South Africa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Boston in 1900.

A Statement respecting Proposed Change in the Constitution of the Church of the Province of South Africa. By the Bishop of Capetown. A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1883.

STATHAM, F. REGINALD: *Blacks, Boers, and British.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-one pages, published in London in 1881.

STATHAM, F. REGINALD: *The Zulu Iniquity.* A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1884.

Statham, F. Reginald: *South Africa as it is.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and eleven pages, published in London in 1897.

Statham, F. Reginald: *Paul Kruger and his Times.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and twelve pages, published in London in 1898.

Statham, F. Reginald: *My Life's Record. A Fight for Justice.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and six pages, published in London in 1901.

Statute Law of the Cape of Good Hope, comprising the Placaats, Proclamations, and Ordinances enacted before the Establishment of the Colonial Parliament and still wholly or in part in force. A royal octavo volume of one thousand two hundred and four pages, published in Capetown in 1862.

Statutes of the Cape of Good Hope passed by the Parliament since the first Session in 1854. Bound in large Volumes, and published by the Government in Capetown.

Statutes, Proclamations, and Government Notices in force in the Native Territories of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 30th of June 1907. A royal octavo volume of seven hundred and five pages, published in Capetown for the Government in 1907.

Statutory Proclamations of the Transvaal, 1900-1902. An imperial octavo volume of five hundred and thirty-one pages, published in London in 1904.

Stavorinus: *Reizen.* I have as yet only been able to procure in the original Dutch the first book written by this author. It is entitled *Reize van Zeeland over de Kaap de Goede Hoop, naar Batavia, Bantam, Bengalen, enz., gedaan in de jaaren* 1768 *tot* 1771, *door den heer J. S. Stavorinus, Schout bij Nacht bij de Admiraliteit van Zeeland. Gevolgd van eenige belangrijke aanmerkingen over den aart, gewoonten, levenswijze, godsdienstplegtigheden en koophandel der volkeren in die gewesten.* This is an octavo volume, published in Leiden in 1793. I have, however, a translation

in English of his complete works, entitled *Voyages to the East Indies by the late John Splinter Stavorinus, Esq., Rear Admiral in the Service of the States General. Translated from the original Dutch by Samuel Hull Wilcocke. With Notes and Additions by the Translator. The whole comprising a full and accurate Account of all the present and late Possessions of the Dutch in India and at the Cape of Good Hope.* This English translation is in three thick royal octavo volumes, published in London in 1798. At the time of making his voyages to India Stavorinus was a post captain in the national navy. The States were at peace, and as he wished to acquire more experience in matters pertaining to seamanship, he asked for and obtained permission to take command of an Indiaman. In that capacity he visited Table Bay in 1768, 1771, and 1778, and Simon's Bay in 1774. Altogether he spent about fifteen weeks in South Africa. One hundred and thirty pages of his work are devoted to subjects connected with this country, and in addition, nineteen pages of the appendix are occupied with an abstract of Oldenland's catalogue of plants. In these chapters the author gives an account of Capetown and its inhabitants, a description of the government, an account of an excursion to Klapmuts and Stellenbosch, particulars of the commerce of the colony, etc. He draws a broad line of distinction between the inhabitants of the town and those of the country, and institutes a comparison greatly in favour of the farmers. He denounces the rapacity of the public servants and the arbitrary nature of the government, and recommends the suppression of the first and the amelioration of the last. Stavorinus confines his observations to the European settlement, and has nothing to say of the coloured races. Attached to the work is a chart of the country and coast from Hottentots-Holland to Saldanha Bay.

Stead, William T.: *Shall I slay my Brother Boer? An Appeal to the Conscience of Britain.* A royal octavo pamphlet of sixty-four pages, published in London in 1899.

Stead, William T.: *Are we in the right? An Appeal to Honest Men.* A royal octavo pamphlet of seventy-six pages, published in London in 1899.

Stead, William T.: *The Scandal of the South African Committee. A Plain Narrative for Plain Men.* A royal octavo pamphlet of eighty-three pages, published in London in 1899.

Stead, William T.: *War against War in South Africa.* A large quarto volume of four hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1899-1900.

Stead, William T.: *The Candidates of Cain. A Catechism for the Constituencies.* A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and twenty-three pages, published in London in 1900.

Stead, W. T.: *The Truth about the War in South Africa.* A crown octavo pamphlet of sixty-three pages, published in London in 1900.

Stead, W. T., Editor: *The Last Will and Testament of Cecil John Rhodes, with Elucidatory Notes. To which are added some Chapters describing the Political and Religious Ideas of the Testator.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1902.

Steedman, Andrew: *A Description of an Extensive Collection of Rare and Undescribed Specimens of Natural History collected in the Interior of South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and forty-two pages, published in London in 1833.

Steedman, Andrew: *Wanderings and Adventures in the Interior of Southern Africa.* Two octavo volumes, published in London in 1835. This is an interesting book, especially to a student of natural history, though it cannot be placed on a level with the works of Barrow, Lichtenstein, Burchell, or Thompson. An appendix of over two hundred pages contains much useful information relating to the progress of discovery in South Africa.

Steevens, G. W.: *From Capetown to Ladysmith.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and eighty pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1900.

VAN DER STEL, WILLEM ADRIAAN: *Korte Deductie van Willem Adriaen van der Stel, gewesene extraordinaris Raat van India en Gouverneur aen Cabo de bon Esperance; Tot destructie ende wederlegginge van alle de klaghten, die enige vryluyden van de voorsz Cabo aen de Edele Achtbare Heren Bewinthebberen van de Oost Indische Compagnie over hem hadden gedaen.* This is a volume of one hundred and seventy-two pages foolscap size, printed in Holland —the name of the town is not stated—shortly after the recall and dismissal from the East India Company's service of Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel in 1707. It consists of the best excuse he could make for his conduct, and is an attempt—while avoiding all reference to the principal charges against him—to explain away some of the minor complaints of the burghers that had contributed to his dismissal. This part of the volume covers forty-four pages, divided into verses similar to those of the bible, and the remainder consists of official papers, forming appendices. The work is of value to a student of Cape history of that period. The emphatic manner in which the late governor denied the accusation of the burghers that he had placed restrictions upon the free sale of their produce, that he had curtailed their right of fishing, etc., shows as clearly the theory of the government as any despatch or order that is extant. Van der Stel shows that his accusers made some incorrect statements, but he has not succeeded in refuting the charges that his administration was oppressive to the colonists, that he acted tyrannically and illegally, and that he was carrying on extensive cattle-breeding and farming operations for his private benefit without the knowledge and against the positive orders of the directors of the Company. This volume was translated into English by the late reverend H. C. V. Leibbrandt, and was published in Capetown in 1897.

De Stem van Afrikaander Vrouwen voor een Duurzamen Vrede. An imperial octavo pamphlet, in Dutch and English, of thirty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

STERNBERG, ADALBERT GRAF: *Meine Erlebnisse und Erfahrungen im Boerenkriege.* A small quarto volume of one hundred and sixty-five pages, published in Berlin in 1901.

Sternberg, Count: *My Experiences of the Boer War.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1901.

Stevenson, James: *The Civilization of South-Eastern Africa, including Remarks on the Approach to Nyassa by the Zambesi and Notes on the Country between Kilwa and Tanganika. With Maps.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-six pages, third edition, published in Glasgow in 1877.

Stevenson, Rennie: *Through Rhodesia with the Sharpshooters.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-nine pages, published in London in 1901.

Stewart, James, M.D., D.D.: *The Experiment of Native Education.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published at Lovedale in 1884.

Stewart, James, D.D., M.D.: *Lovedale, South Africa, illustrated by fifty Views from Photographs.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and ten pages, published in Edinburgh in 1894.

Stewart, James, D.D., M.D.: *Dawn in the Dark Continent, or Africa and its Missions.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1903.

Steytler, J. G.: *The Emigrant's Guide to the Diamond Fields of South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1870.

Stirling, John: *Our Regiments in South Africa,* 1899-1902. A demi octavo volume of five hundred and thirty-two pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1903.

Stirling, John, Captain 7th Volunteer Battalion the Royal Scots: *The Colonials in South Africa* 1899-1902. *Their Record, based on the Despatches.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and nine pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1907.

STOCKENSTROM, SIR ANDRIES: *Narrative of Transactions connected with the Kaffir War of* 1846 *and* 1847, *embracing Correspondence between Sir P. Maitland, Lieutenant-Colonel M. Johnstone, Sir A. Stockenstrom, and others.* An octavo volume of one hundred and forty-nine pages, published in Grahamstown in 1848. It is necessary to study this volume when preparing a history of the colony, but an ordinary blue-book is light reading compared with it.

STOCKENSTROM, SIR ANDRIES, Bart.: *Brief Notice of the Causes of the Kaffir War.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in London in 1851.

STOCKENSTROM, SIR ANDRIES, Bart., M.L.C.: *Light and Shade, as shown in the Character of the Hottentots of the Kat River Settlement, and in the Conduct of the Colonial Government towards them.* Edited by the Rev. William Thompson. A demi octavo pamphlet of ninety-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1854.

STONE, EDWARD JAMES: *Results of Meteorological Observations made at the Royal Observatory, Cape of Good Hope, chiefly under the Superintendence of Sir Thomas Maclear, Kt., F.R.S., F.R.A.S. Discussed and printed under the Superintendence of Edward James Stone, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.A.S., Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge, and Her Majesty's Astronomer at the Cape.* A royal octavo volume of thirty-four pages and two folding-out charts, published in Capetown in 1871.

STONEMAN, BERTHA: *Plants and their Ways in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-three pages, published in London in 1906.

STORY, ALFRED THOMAS: *Golden Deeds of the War.* An illustrated crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifteen pages, published in London in 1900.

STOTT, CLEMENT H.: *The Boer Invasion of Natal.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Stout. Captain Benjamin : *Narrative of the Loss of the Ship Hercules, commanded by Captain Benjamin Stout, on the Coast of Cafraria, the 16th of June* 1796 ; *also a Circumstantial Account of his Travels through the Southern Deserts of Africa and the Colonies to the Cape of Good Hope. With an Introductory Address to the Right Honourable John Adams, President of the Continental Congress of America.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-nine pages, published in London in 1798. The second edition is entitled *Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, an accurate and truly interesting Description of those delightful Regions situated five hundred miles north of the Cape, &c., &c.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and forty-four pages, published in London in 1820. Captain Stout was in command of the American ship *Hercules*, which on her return voyage from India was so badly damaged in a great gale that to save the lives of the crew she was run ashore on the coast between the mouths of the Keiskama and Beka rivers on the 16th of June 1796. With his crew of sixty men Captain Stout travelled overland to Capetown. This book is of no value whatever, being so full of incorrect statements that it might as well have been written by one who never saw the country.

Stow, George W., F.G.S., of Queenstown, South Africa : *Geological Notes upon Griqualand West. With Descriptions of the Specimens by Professor T. Rupert Jones, F.R.S., F.G.S.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred pages and five folding-out charts, published in London in 1873.

Stow, G. W. : *The Native Races of South Africa.* A royal octavo volume of six hundred and thirty-four pages, published in London in 1905. The manuscript of this volume had been in possession of Miss L. C. Lloyd for many years after Mr. Stow's death, when at her request I undertook to see it through the press. It is a work of high value, as the author took a vast amount of trouble to collect his material, and laboured upon it at a time when it was still possible to get information from individuals of the Bushman race. The book deals also with the Hottentot and Betshuana tribes.

Strasheim, Rev. P., Representative of the Dutch Reformed Church in Rhodesia and Gazaland: *In the Land of Cecil Rhodes.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1896.

Streatfeild, Frank N.: *Kafirland: a Ten Months' Campaign.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1879.

Streatfeild, Frank N., C.M.G., late Commandant of Fingo Levies, South Africa, Resident Magistrate, Transkei, Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate at Kuruman, British Bechuanaland: *Reminiscences of an Old 'Un.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1911. In his account of his experiences in South Africa Mr. Streatfeild has not much praise for anyone he came in contact with, but many hard words for most of them, cabinet ministers included.

Stretch, C. Lennox: *Block Drift.* A royal octavo pamphlet of twenty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1855. Interesting.

Struys, J. J.: *Drie aanmerkelijke en seer rampspoedige Reysen door Italien, Griekenlandt, Lijflandt, Moscovien, Tartarijen, Meden, Persien, Oost Indien, Japan, en verscheyden andere Gewesten.* A small quarto volume of three hundred and seventy-seven pages, dedicated to the celebrated Nicolaas Witsen, and published at Amsterdam in 1676. In April 1673 Struys called at Table Bay in the Dutch Indiaman *Europa* on her homeward passage. He says nothing whatever of the Cape, but gives the following account of the capture of the *Europa* by Commodore Munden's fleet at St. Helena, when he and all on board were made prisoners of war:—"Wy vertoefden tot den 1 May (1673) aan de Caap, als wanneer wy door bevel van den Heer Gouverneur Ysbrand Godskens met ons Schip *Europa* gelast wierden na het Eylandt St. Helena te gaan, zijnde het selve door hem op den 13 Januarius jongst-leden met omtrent 300 Mannen de Engelschen afgenomen. De andere Schepen souden ons over 7 of 8 dagen volgen, en van daar gesamentlijk na 't Vaderlant gaan. Aldus gingen wy ter gemelder tijdt met een frissche koelte onder zeyl, voerende op ons Schip mede den kapiteyn Bredenbach om op St. Helena

voor Gouverneur te leggen. Wy setten onsen loop Noordwest aan, en quamen op Pincxster dagh, den 21 May, voor St. Helena. Maar nauwlijks om den hoek zijnde, sagen wy wel haast dat de kaart vergeven was, leggende aldaar 7 groote Engelsche Oorloghs-Schepen voor Gaats, nevens een Brander, en 3 koop-Vaarders. De Engelschen ons binnen schoots hebbende, heeten ons terstont met haar onder- en boven-lagen welkom, en planten ons soodanigh den Pincxter bloem dat wij in 't korte Schip en Goed daar voor quijt wierden, niet sonder eenige dooden en gequetsten. Wy hadden niet meer als 60 Eters op, en kosten niet meer als 5 of 6 Stukken roeren. Wy aldus in groote benautheyt zijnde, en met ons Geschut weynig konnende uytrechten, besloten kloekmoedigh het Engelsch Fregat, *de Assistentie*, dat 50 Stukken voerde, en ons met sijn Brander volgde, aan Boort te klampen, en soo drijvende te enteren. Hier op gaf onsen Schipper last alle de Luyken toe te spijkeren, op dat sich niemant soude verschuylen, en aldus gesamender-hant op den Engelsman over te springen; doch tot ons groot ongeluk konden wy niet half soo veel Geweer by der handt krijgen als wy van nooden hadden. Aldus wierden wy gedwongen ons Schip, Volk, en Goed over te geven, also den Engelsman het ons uyt sijn 12 en 18 ponders met koegels, kneppels, en Schroot soo bang maakte dat wy niet langer duuren kosten; sonder dat wy hem met ons swak Scheeps-volk en weynig Geschut eenige voorname schade konden toebrengen." Struys also gives an account of the subsequent capture of two Dutch Indiamen by Commodore Munden's fleet.

Stuart, J.: *De Hollandsche Afrikanen en hunne Republiek in Zuid Afrika.* An octavo volume of four hundred and forty-five pages, published in Amsterdam in 1854. A large portion of this book is of little or no value now, but there is some information upon the emigrant farmers in it that is not obtainable elsewhere.

Stuart, J. M.: *The Ancient Gold Fields of Africa. From the Gold Coast to Mashonaland.* A crown quarto volume of three hundred and twelve pages, published in London in 1891.

Stuart, John: *Pictures of War.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and fourteen pages, published in Westminster in 1901.

STUCKI: see DE VOOGHT.

Studente Taalkonferentie. Stellenbosch, 6 *en* 7 *April* 1911. A quarto pamphlet of fifty-six pages, no place of publication or date.

A Subaltern's Letters to his Wife. A crown octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in London in 1901.

Summary of the Kaffir War of 1834-5. By the editor of the *Zuid Afrikaan.* An octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Capetown in 1836. The facts are correctly stated, but the account is too short to be of much value.

SUMNER. GEORGE HENRY, M.A., Editor: *Principles at Stake. Essays on Church Questions of the Day.* A demi octavo volume published in London in 1868. The seventh Essay in this volume is entitled *The Church in South Africa.* By Arthur Mills, M.A. It occupies twenty-eight pages (201 to 227).

SUTHERLAND, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL: *Memoir respecting the Kaffers, Hottentots, and Bosjesmans of South Africa.* Two octavo volumes, published in Capetown in 1845 and 1846. This work consists chiefly of extracts from documents published by Lieutenant Moodie and of the writings of Dos Santos, with comments upon them. The author, a military officer in the service of the East India Company, but who had political charge of some of the border tribes in Hindostan, was on furlough in South Africa, where his eccentric conduct was long remembered. He drew up a scheme for the formation of regiments of Kaffir troops, and wrote much on that subject which never appeared in print. The extracts in his two published volumes are of value, but the original matter can only be described as a curiosity of literature.

SUTHERLAND, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL: *Original Matter contained in Lieutenant-Colonel Sutherland's Memoir on the Kaffers, Hottentots, and Bosjesmans of South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and eighty pages, published in Capetown in 1847.

Swart, Jacob: *Hydrographische Aanteekeningen over Zuid Afrika.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-seven pages (no place or date stated).

Swaziland: the California of South Africa. Published by Authority of the Swaziland Mining, Commercial, and Industrial Chamber. An octavo pamphlet of fifty-six pages, published in Johannesburg in 1907.

Sykes, Frank W., assisted by C. G. Löwinger and others: *With Plumer in Matabeleland. An Account of the Operations of the Matabeleland Relief Force during the Rebellion of* 1896. *Illustrated with Sketches by F. Vigers Worthington and from Photographs by the Author and others.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-six pages and a Map, published in Westminster in 1897.

Sykes, Jessica: *Side Lights on the War in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1900.

Tachard, Guy: *Voyage de Siam des Peres Jésuistes, envoyez par le Roy aux Indes & a la Chine, avec leurs Observations Astronomiques, et leurs Remarques de Phisique, de Géographie, d'Hydrographie, & d'Histoire.* A thick quarto volume, published in Paris in 1686. (*Par ordre expres de sa Majesté.*) Father Tachard was one of six Jesuit missionaries, who accompanied an embassy sent by Louis XIV to the Court of Siam. The embassy arrived at the Cape in June 1685, and remained here about a week. Some of the missionaries were astronomers, who were provided with the best instruments known in their day, including a telescope twelve feet in length. The high commissioner Van Rheede, whom they found in supreme command, placed at their disposal the pleasure house in the Company's garden, which they converted into an observatory. They found the variation of the magnetic needle to be eleven degrees and thirty minutes west. From observations of the first satellite of Jupiter, they calculated the difference of time between Paris and the Cape to be one hour twelve minutes and forty seconds, from which

they placed the Cape in longitude forty degrees thirty minutes east of Ferro. During the time that some of the missionaries were engaged in making astronomical observations, others were employed in investigating the natural history of the country and the customs of its wild inhabitants. They made the acquaintance of a physician and naturalist named Claudius, a native of Breslau in Silesia, who was here in the service of the East India Company, and who had been with several exploring expeditions in South Africa. From him and from the commander Van der Stel they obtained a great deal of information, to which they added as much as came under their own notice. The missionaries found a good many people of their creed in the colony, both among the slaves and the servants of the Company, but though no one was questioned as to his religion, they were not permitted to hold public worship on shore. Father Tachard speaks in unqualified terms of the very cordial reception which the members of the embassy had at the Cape. They were astonished as well as gratified, he says, to meet with so much politeness and kindness from the officers of the government. On his return to Europe in the following year he called again, and was equally well received. He devotes about fifty pages of his interesting book to South Africa, and gives several illustrations of Hottentots, animals, etc.

Tachard, Guy : *Second Voyage du Pere Tachard et des Jésuites envoyez par le Roy au Royaume de Siam.* I have two copies of this work, one a handsome quarto volume of four hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Paris in 1689, the other a duodecimo volume published in Amsterdam in the same year. The second expedition sent by the King of France to Siam was conveyed in the ships *Gaillard*, *Oyseau*, *Loire*, *Normande*, and *Dromedaire*, and visited the Cape on the outward passage in June 1687. Twenty-six pages of the quarto volume are devoted to an account of occurrences here. Sixty-six pages are filled with a narrative of the loss of the Portuguese ship *Nossa Senhora dos Milagros*, as given to Father Tachard by one of the Siamese officials who was in her when she was wrecked, and who was a member of the embassy to France in 1688. There is also a brief account of Father Tachard's visit to the Cape in April 1688, when returning to France with the Siamese embassy.

Tafel, Rechts-Consulent G.: *Die Soldansprüche des wurtembergischen Capregiments an die königl. wurtembergische Staatskasse und beziekungsweise an Kriegsminister von Hugel und Genossen.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-two pages, published in Stuttgart in 1840.

Tancred, Augustus Joseph, D.D.: *Letters to Sir Peregrine Maitland, K.C.B., Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, on the present Kaffir War.* A volume in two parts, together comprising one hundred and forty-five octavo pages, published in Capetown in 1846 and 1847. This is the production of an able but eccentric individual, who lost all his property by the inroad of the Kaffirs, and who denounced the government with great warmth.

Tangye, H. Lincoln: *In New South Africa: Travels in Transvaal and Rhodesia.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-one pages, published in London in 1896.

Tatlow, A. H., Manager Publicity Department, South African Railways, Editor: *Natal Province. Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook. Published by Authority.* A crown quarto illustrated volume of five hundred and fifty pages, with a Map, published in Durban in 1911.

Taylor, Rev. William: *Christian Adventures in South Africa.* A post octavo volume of five hundred and fifty-seven pages, published in London in 1867.

Teenstra, M. D.: *De Vrugten mijner Werkzaamheden gedurende mijne Reize over de Kaap de Goede Hoop, naar Java, en terug over St. Helena naar de Nederlanden.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in Groningen in 1830. Nearly the whole of the first volume is devoted to the Cape Colony, and contains much accurate information, the work being above the general level of volumes by casual travellers.

Tennant, Hercules: *A Manual for the Guidance of Justices of the Peace.* Published in Capetown in 1879.

Terry, Edward, then Chaplain to the Right Hon. Sir Thomas Row, Knt., Lord Ambassador to the Great Mogul, and afterwards Rector of the Church at Greenford in Middlesex: *A Voyage to East India, wherein some Things are taken notice of in our Passage thither, but many more in our Abode there, within that rich and most spacious Empire of the Great Mogul: mixt with some Parallel Observations and Inferences upon the Story, to profit as well as delight the Reader. Reprinted from the Edition of* 1655. *With Copper-Plates.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and thirty-three pages, published in London in 1777. The reverend Mr. Terry went to India in 1615, the year following that in which Sir Thomas Rowe sailed. On his outward passage he was in Table Bay from the 12th to the 28th of June O.S., and nineteen pages of his volume (12 to 30) are devoted to an account of matters here. He speaks very disparagingly of the Hottentots, and dwells upon their filthiness, gives some information about Cory, the Hottentot who had been taken to England against his will and brought back again to his great delight, and gives an account of the fate of ten English convicts sent to Table Valley in 1614 with the fleet in which Sir Thomas Rowe sailed, and of three others sent in his own company. Further there is nothing of interest regarding South Africa in his narrative.

Theal, George McCall: *South Africa as it is.* A pamphlet of sixty-four closely-printed pages, published in King-Williamstown in 1870. It is of no value now, as its contents have been expanded into the volumes next named.

Theal, George McCall: *Compendium of South African History and Geography.* The first edition of this book was published at the Lovedale missionary institution in 1874, the third edition in 1877. The last is in two parts, together four hundred and forty-four demi octavo pages in small type. The information in this work was derived from blue-books, printed books upon South Africa, intercourse with colonists, Kaffir traditions, and knowledge obtained while editing a newspaper. Since it was prepared I have been almost constantly engaged in researches in the manuscript archives of South Africa at Capetown, the Hague, and London, and in consequence of the additional knowledge gained am now obliged to pronounce my own former work defective and incorrect in many respects.

Theal, George McCall: *Catalogue of Documents from 16th September 1795 to 21st February 1803, in the Collection of Colonial Archives at Capetown.* An octavo pamphlet of sixty-three pages, prepared by me while keeper of the colonial archives, and published in Capetown by the government in 1880. It is the only portion of the Cape archives of which a detailed catalogue has yet been prepared.

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D.: *Abstract of the Debates and Resolutions of the Council of Policy at the Cape from 1651 to 1687.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-three pages, published in Capetown in 1881. My object in preparing this little volume was to draw attention to the value of the Cape archives, in hope of obtaining the means of publishing a series of the most important papers *verbatim et literatim*, in which form alone they can be of the greatest service to historians.

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D.: *Kaffir Folklore, or a Selection from the Traditional Tales current among the People living on the Eastern Border of the Cape Colony. With copious explanatory notes.* An octavo volume of two hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1882. The tales in this volume are some of those collected by me during a residence of many years on the Kaffir border, when I was in close intercourse with various sections of the Xosa tribe. Two editions of this volume were published, and its contents are now included in *The Yellow and Dark-Skinned People of Africa south of the Zambesi.*

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D.: *Chronicles of Cape Commanders.* A royal octavo volume of four hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1882. Now incorporated in Volume II of my *History and Ethnography of Africa south of the Zambesi from 1505 to 1795.*

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D.: *Basutoland Records: Copies of Official Documents of various kinds, Accounts of Travellers, &c. With Maps and Sketches of Boundary Lines.* Collected and arranged by order of the hon. J. W. Sauer, Esq., secretary for native affairs, by George McCall Theal, then first clerk in the native affairs department of the Cape Colony. Three royal octavo

volumes, together two thousand one hundred and forty-two pages, covering the period from 1833 to 1868, were published in Capetown in 1883. Sufficient material for another volume was in readiness for the printer when the Cape Colony was relieved of the administration of Basutoland, and a continuation of the work was not needed. The volumes printed contain everything in the archives of the Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, and the Paris evangelical missionary society, relating to Basutoland from 1833 to 1868, besides many extracts from newspapers and accounts of travellers. The actual copying of these documents was not done by me personally, but by clerks under my direction.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL, Litt.D., LL.D.: *A Fragment of Basuto History*, foolscap octavo, one hundred and eighty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1886. Also *Boers and Bantu* and *The Republic of Natal*, similar to the above, published nearly at the same time. All three are now incorporated in my *History of South Africa from* 1795 *to* 1872.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL, Litt.D., LL.D.: *Notes on Canada and South Africa*. A large illustrated quarto pamphlet of fifty-one pages, published in Capetown in 1895.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL, Litt.D., LL.D. (Compiled by): *Proclamations, Notices, and Regulations in Force in the Native Territories of the Cape Colony on the 20th of July* 1896. A royal octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-four pages, published in Capetown by the Government of the Cape Colony in 1896.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL, Litt.D., LL.D.: *The Portuguese in South Africa*. A demi octavo volume of three hundred and forty pages, published in London in 1896. Now incorporated in Volume I of my *History and Ethnography of Africa south of the Zambesi from* 1505 *to* 1795.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL, Litt.D., LL.D.: The following were prepared by me for the Government of the Cape Colony and published by it: *Korte Geschiedenis van Zuid Afrika van* 1486 *tot* 1814, *voor School Gebruik*. Demi octavo, two hundred and seventy-eight pages, Capetown, 1890. *Korte Geschiedenis van Zuid Afrika*

van 1486 *tot* 1835, *voor School Gebruik*. Demi octavo, three hundred and sixty-five pages, the Hague, 1891. *Geschiedenis van Zuid Afrika*. Demi octavo, five hundred and seven pages, the Hague, 1897. *A Short History of South Africa from* 1486 *to* 1826, *for the use of Schools*. Demi octavo, two hundred and fifty-two pages, Capetown, 1890. *Primer of South African History*. Small quarto, illustrated, one hundred and seventy-one pages, the Hague, 1892. The same in Dutch also. *Primer of South African History*. Crown octavo, one hundred and thirty-nine pages, London, third edition, 1896.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL, Litt.D., LL.D.: *South Africa* (in the Story of the Nations Series). A crown octavo volume of four hundred and eighty pages, seventh edition, published in London in 1910.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL, Litt.D., LL.D.: *Progress of South Africa* (in the Nineteenth Century Series). A demi octavo volume of five hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London, Toronto, and Philadelphia in 1901.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL, Litt.D., LL.D.: *Records of the Cape Colony from* 1793 *to* 1828. Thirty-six demi octavo volumes of over five hundred pages each, closely indexed, published in London in 1897 to 1905. These volumes contain every official document of importance—even the slightest—relating to the Cape Colony to be found in the Colonial Office and the Public Record Office, London, copied *verbatim et literatim*. This work was carried out under direction of the Cape government and at its expense, and I was allowed the assistance of a copyist. A member of my family also gave her services gratuitously, and relieved me of much of the labour of arranging the copied documents and of proofreading in the evenings, in order that I might have time for translating the Portuguese books and papers which will be mentioned in the next paragraph. Without her aid I could not have produced so many indexed volumes in so short a time as nine years, though working constantly twelve hours daily from Monday morning to Saturday night.

THEAL, GEORGE MCCALL, Litt.D., LL.D.: *Records of South-Eastern Africa*, nine demi octavo volumes, each of over five hundred pages, published in London from 1898 to 1903. These may be seen in the great libraries of Europe and Canada, as well as in South Africa. They contain a large number of Portuguese records copied from the originals, extracts from old Portuguese histories, the whole of the African portion of the *Ethiopia Oriental* of Dos Santos, and much more, together with English translations of them all, and a number of documents and extracts from ancient books in French, Dutch, and English, with a copious index of the whole. This work was entrusted to me by the late Right Hon. Cecil John Rhodes, who was desirous of ascertaining more than was known of the migrations of the Bantu tribes to the country south of the Zambesi. As prime minister of the Cape Colony he gave instructions that I should be detached for special service from my ordinary duties in the native affairs department, and search for information on this subject wherever I thought it could be found. His successors Sir Gordon Sprigg and the Hon. Mr. W. P. Schreiner also desired me to continue this work, though my regular occupation was then supposed to be that mentioned in the preceding paragraph. I had the assistance of Miss L. de Alberti in copying and to some extent in translating the books and manuscripts that I found in the library of the British Museum, those that I obtained on the continent, except two papers in Lisbon, I copied and rendered into English myself. Miss A. de Alberti gave me some assistance in translating a few papers, and I found her very competent in this, but as I felt the responsibility for accuracy rested on me alone, I went carefully over every sentence that I did not myself translate in the first instance, and made the whole uniform in style. These Portuguese records form but one link in the chain of investigation. There are almost to a certainty Arabic documents in existence that would throw light upon earlier migrations of the Bantu tribes, so it was my intention to look for them and do with them what I had done with the Portuguese records, when in 1904 a ministry came into power in the Cape Colony antagonistic to research of this kind. Dr. (now Sir Starr) Jameson became prime minister, and transferred to the colonial secretary the correspondence with me, that had previously been considered of sufficient importance to be carried on by the highest official in the colony. At once

its tone became hostile, and I was informed that the work must cease. I made no objection to being retired as a civil servant, but asked that I might be permitted to draw my pension in Europe as an official of the native affairs department detached on special service, so that I could complete the work. In this case the printing might have been deferred to a more convenient time, so that the colonial treasury need not have been at the charge of a single penny. No notice was taken of my proposal, and the work was ruthlessly suppressed. I am exceedingly glad to be able to add that it has recently been taken in hand by a member of the French Oriental Society, a gentleman who has already won a reputation for similar researches regarding India, so that we may hope in a few years to have our present knowledge of Bantu migrations greatly increased.

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D.: *Belangrijke Historische Dokumenten over Zuid Afrika.* Part I, demi octavo, 98 pages, published in Capetown in 1896. Contents (collected in the Cape Colony): Instructions given by the high commissioner Hendrik Adriaan van Rheede in 1685, a number of papers relating to the insurrection of Etienne Barbier in 1739, and the journal of Governor Van Plettenberg's visit to the frontier in 1778. Part II, demi octavo, 124 pages, published in Capetown in 1896. Contents (collected in the Cape Colony): Paper by George McKay, Esqre., on the antiquity of man in South Africa, description of some Bushman paintings, journal of the voyage of the *Noord* to Delagoa Bay in 1688, accounts of visits to Inhambane in 1732 and 1733, journal of the visit of Ensign Beutler to Kaffirland in 1752, and an account of a visit to Inhambane in 1770. Part III, demi octavo, 442 pages, published in London in 1911. Contents (collected at the Hague and in Berlin): Papers relating to Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel, memorial upon the Cape of Good Hope presented in 1801 to the government of the French Republic, memorial upon the Cape of Good Hope drawn up by Egbertus Bergh, journal of Commissioner-General De Mist's tour in South Africa in 1803 and 1804, a number of letters from and to Commissioner-General De Mist in 1803, 1804, and 1805, and journal of a tour in the south-western districts of the Cape Colony of members of the commission for the improvement of cattle and agriculture in 1805.

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D. : *Documents relating to the Kaffir War of* 1835. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1912. The documents contained in this volume are mostly semi-official, and were presented through me to the Union government by a grandson of Sir Benjamin D'Urban and a grand nephew of Sir Harry Smith.

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D. : *The Yellow and Dark-Skinned People of Africa south of the Zambesi : a Description of the Bushmen, the Hottentots, and particularly the Bantu, with fifteen Plates and numerous Folklore Tales of these different People.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirteen pages, published in London in 1910.

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D. : *Geschiedenis van Zuid Afrika.* The fourth edition, a demi octavo volume of five hundred and nine pages, was published in Amsterdam and Capetown in 1910.

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D. : *History and Ethnography of Africa south of the Zambesi from the Settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September* 1505 *to the Conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September* 1795. With Maps and Plates. Three thick demi octavo volumes, third edition, published in London in 1907-10.

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D. : *History of South Africa since September* 1795 (to 1872). Five thick demi octavo volumes, third edition, published in London in 1908-10. With sixteen maps and charts. The only detailed history of South Africa, based upon the archives of the country, that is in existence.

Theal, George McCall, Litt.D., LL.D. : *Willem Adriaan van der Stel and other Historical Sketches.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and twenty pages, published in Capetown in 1912. The sketches are : I, Explorations by the Portuguese of the Western Coast of Africa and Discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, including a short sketch of the early History of Portugal ; II, First Voyages of the French and English to the Eastern Seas, and a Sketch of the Early History of the Nether-

lands and of the Establishment of the Dutch in India ; III, Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel : a History of the Successful Struggle of a few Hollanders and Huguenots against Tyranny and Corruption ; IV, Chronicles of Two Leaders of the Great Emigration, Louis Triegard and Pieter Uys.

VAN THEMAAT, MR. H. V. : *Twee Jaren in den Boeren Oorlog.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-four pages, published at Haarlem in 1903.

THEUNISSEN, J. B. N. : *Aanteekeningen eener Reis door de Binnenlanden van Zuid Afrika, van Port Elizabeth naar de Kaapstad, gedaan in* 1823. An octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-four pages and a large chart, published at Oostende in 1824. Captain Theunissen, a military officer in the service of the Netherlands, was wrecked on the coast a few miles west of Algoa Bay during the night of the 29th of March 1823. Of one hundred and eighty souls on board the ship, one hundred and seventy-two got safely to land, and eight perished. The crew and passengers were sent by sea from Port Elizabeth to Capetown, except Captain Theunissen, who preferred to travel overland to see the country. He had once before resided in Capetown for a few weeks. His little volume is pleasantly written, and gives a very fair picture of the people and the portion of the colony that he saw ; but it contains no other information.

THOMAS, C. H. : *Origin of the Anglo-Boer War Revealed.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifteen pages, published in London in 1900.

THOMAS, CHARLES G. : *Johannesburg in Arms,* 1895-96, *being the Observations of a Casual Spectator.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1896.

THOMAS, E. NEUMANN : *Comments on Natal.* A quarto pamphlet of twenty-eight pages, double column, published in Capetown in 1894.

THOMAS, OWEN : *Agricultural and Pastoral Prospects of South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1904.

THOMAS, REV. THOMAS MORGAN, of the London Missionary Society: *Eleven Years in Central South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and eighteen pages, published in London in 1878.

THOMAS, VEN. J. H., M.A.: *The Navvies in South Africa.* A foolscap octavo booklet of fifty-one pages, published in London in 1865.

THOMPSON, GEORGE: *Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa, comprising a view of the Present State of the Cape Colony, with Observations on the Progress and Prospects of the British Immigrants.* A large quarto volume of four hundred and ninety-three pages, illustrated, published in London in 1827. This book is one of the best that has ever been written upon South Africa. The author had resided eight years in the country. His powers of observation were keen, his mind was free from prejudice, and his style of writing was clear. There is a Dutch translation, entitled *Reizen en Ontmoetingen in het Zuiden van Afrika, behelzende een Overzigt over den Tegenwoordigen Toestand dier Kolonie, benevens eenige Aanmerkingen over den Aanwas en de Vooruitzigten der Britsche Landverhuizingen derwaarts.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in Groningen in 1828.

THOMPSON, REV. WILLIAM: *A Word on Behalf of the Down-Trodden in South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1854.

THOMPSON, REV. WILLIAM: *The Griquas as her Majesty's Special Commissioner for the Settlement of the Affairs of the Orange River Sovereignty found them, and as he left them. A Chapter for the History of our Dealings with Weak Tribes.* A demi octavo pamphlet of eight pages, published in Capetown in 1855.

THOMPSON, REV. WILLIAM: *The Boers of the Transvaal Republic and the Mission Station at Kuruman.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Capetown in 1859.

THOMSON, ADA: *Memorials of Charles Dixon Kimber, Lieutenant 48th Company Imperial Yeomanry. By his Sister.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1902.

THOMSON, H. C. : *Rhodesia and its Government.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-two pages, published in London in 1898.

THORBURN, JOHN : *Struggles in Africa, and how I transported a Steamboat on Wheels sixteen hundred Miles across the Country.* A demi octavo booklet of forty-six pages, published in London, no date.

THORNTON, R., Staff Surgeon-Major, and the REV. T. E. FULLER : *The Epidemic in Cape Town*, 1867-68. A demi octavo pamphlet of nineteen pages, with folding-out charts, published in Capetown in 1868.

Three Months' Visitation by the Bishop of Capetown in the Autumn of 1855. A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-six pages, published in London in 1856

THUNBERG, CHARLES PETER, M.D. : *Travels in Europe, Africa, and Asia, performed between the years* 1770 *and* 1779. Originally written in Swedish, but translated into English and published in London in four small octavo volumes in 1795. The portion referring to South Africa occupies nearly the whole of the first and more than half of the second volume. Thunberg travelled as a botanist in the Cape Colony from April 1772 to March 1775, under the patronage and in the pay of the Dutch East India Company, in one of whose ships he came from Europe as a surgeon. His style of writing is not attractive, owing to the abrupt manner in which he has thrown together information of various kinds, making his work resemble a series of memoranda rather than a connected narrative. He was also so credulous as to believe and repeat many absurd tales which he heard during his wanderings. Further, his work contains little or nothing of any permanent value that is not to be found in Sparrman's or Le Vaillant's. It must, however, be said in its favour that it contains a great many facts, though irregularly strung together, and that if no other travellers had written books about the Cape at that time, his would be considered one of considerable merit. There are editions of it in French and German as well as in Swedish and English.

THUNBERG, CAREL PETER, Med. et Botan. Professor: *Flora Capensis, sistens Plantas Promontorii Bonæ Spei Africæ secundum Systema Sexuale emendatum redactas ad Classes, Ordines, Genera et Species, cum Differentiis specificis, Synonymis et Descriptionibus.* There are several editions, the one before me being in two crown octavo volumes, published in Sweden in 1818-1820.

THYSSEN, JOH.: *Journaal mitsgaders Verhaal van den Toestand der Plaetsen van de Oost Indien die de Edele Compagnie aldaar besit, den 20 July 1669, door den heer Thyssen, Commandeur van de laatste O. I. Retourvloote, aan de Staeten-Generaal overgelevert.* 16 *bladzyden.* 4*to. Rotterdam,* 1669. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

THE TIMES SPECIAL CORRESPONDENT: *Letters from South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1893.

TINDALL, REV. HENRY: *Two Lectures on Great Namaqualand and its Inhabitants.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1856. An interesting and useful pamphlet.

TINDALL, REV. HENRY: *A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Namaqua-Hottentot Language.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1857.

TODD, SPENCER BRYDGES, C.M.G.: *Handy Guide to Laws and Regulations, and General Information about the Common Transactions of Life at the Cape of Good Hope, with an Appendix of Statutes there in Force, and an Alphabetical Index.* An octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-eight pages, published in London in 1887.

Toen en Thans. Door een Hollander. Mededeelingen omtrent de twee Republieken in Zuid-Afrika. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

TOMASSON, W. H.: *With the Irregulars in the Transvaal and Zululand.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-four pages, published in London in 1881.

Tombe, Charles François: *Voyage aux Indes Orientales pendant les années* 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, *et* 1806, *contenant la Description du Cap de Bonne Espérance, des Iles de France, Bonaparte, Java, Banca, et de la Ville de Batavia.* Two octavo volumes and a large quarto volume of maps and plates, published in Paris in 1810. The author of this work was a French officer, who found himself idle after the peace of Amiens, and who took passage to India in hope of improving his fortune by obtaining employment there. He was at the Cape at the close of the year 1802, and witnessed the consternation produced by the order from England to delay the cession of the colony. The chapter in his work devoted to South African affairs contains nothing new or specially interesting.

Tongue, Miss Helen: *Bushman Paintings.* A large quarto volume, published in Oxford in 1909, containing forty-eight pages of letterpress, two Chromo-collotypes (one double), fifty-four Coloured Plates, eight half-toned Illustrations, and a Map. With a Preface by Henry Balfour. This is a very exact reproduction of the work of Bushman artists.

To Ophir direct, or the South African Gold Fields, with a Map showing the Route taken by Hartley and Mauch in 1866-67, *and an Account of the Transvaal or South African Republic.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-six pages, published in London in 1868.

Torrend, J., S.J.: *A Comparative Grammar of the South African Bantu Languages.* A large quarto volume of three hundred and thirty-six pages, published in London in 1891.

Totius: *Verse van Potgieterstrek.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society, Capetown. This Society was founded, at the instigation of that most excellent governor of the Cape Colony the late Right Hon. Sir Bartle Frere, in 1877, for the purpose of "promoting original research and recording its results, especially as connected with the Natural History, Physical Condition, History, Geography, Statistics, Industrial Resources, Languages, and Traditions of

South Africa." On the 25th of June 1908 it was granted a Royal Charter of Incorporation under the name of *the Royal Society of South Africa*, and from that date the South African Philosophical Society ceased to exist. The publications of the Society comprise eighteen volumes of Transactions. Among the contents of these volumes are the following papers :—

—Vol. I.—Shaw, Dr. John, F.G.S., F.L.S. : The Age of the Volcanic Throats of the Upper Karoo Formations of South Africa (pp. 1-5). Prosser, W., F.G.S. : Notes on the Devonian and Ash-beds of the Karoo and Gouph (pp. 13-35). Guthrie, F. : The Heat of the Sun in South Africa (pp. 45-50). Stevens, C. M. : Remarks on "Clicks," with an Investigation of the Etymon of some South African Native Geographical Names (pp. 51-60). Frere, Sir Bartle : The Native Races of South Africa —Presidential Address, 1878 (pp. xii-xxv). Gamble, John G., M.A., M.I.C.E. : Rainfall of South Africa (pp. 13-21 *bis*). Piers, Henry W. : Stray Notes on the Geology of the Fort Beaufort District (pp. 23-26 *bis*). Prosser, W., F.G.S. : The Limestones of the Colony (pp. 47-53 *bis*). Shaw, Dr. John, F.G.S., F.L.S. : The Petrography of Table Mountain Valley (being an abstract with remarks on Professor Cohen's papers, published in the "Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie," 1874) (pp. 55 *bis*-65). Griffith, Charles : Some Observations on Witchcraft in Basutoland (pp. 87-92). Prosser, W. : The Granites and Gneiss of the Colony (pp. 93-100). Büttner, C. G. : Contributions to a Comparative Dictionary of the Bantu Languages (pp. 165-191). Gamble, John G., M.A., M.I.C.E. : A Storage-Reservoir in the Achterveld (pp. 219-225).

—Vol. II.—Schunke, H. C. : The Geography of South-Western Africa (pp. 1-6). Dunn, E. J., F.G.S. : On the Stone Implements of South Africa (pp. 6-22, Plates I.-V.). Clarke, Hyde : On the Languages of the Mozambique and of the South of Africa in their Relation to the Languages of Australia (pp. 22-27). Hahn, Theophilus : Critique on Mr. Hyde Clarke's Theory of the Relation of the Australian to the South-African (Bantu) Languages (pp. 28-42). Oakley, H. W. : Notes on the Habits of some of the Birds of the Transkei (pp. 46-50). Bradshaw, B. F. : The Tsetse Fly (pp. 51-55). Merriman, J. X., M.L.A. : Some Comparative Statistics of the Cape Colony (pp. 57-66). Oakley, Herbert W. : On the Skeleton of the African Darter

or Snake-bird (*Plotos levaillantii*, Temm.) (pp. 85-89, Plates VI and VII.). MacOwan, P., B.A.: Note upon the Occurrence of a New Puccinia upon *Mesembryanthemum micranthum*, Haw, (pp. 89, 90). Gamble, John G., M.A., M.I.C.E.: Some of the Problems awaiting Scientific Research in South Africa (pp. 91-99). Fuentes, F. S.: Notes on the Soils and Manures suitable for the Cultivation of the Vine at the Cape (pp. 101-104). Gamble, John G., M.A., M.I.C.E.: Summer and Winter Temperature in South Africa (pp. 104-109). MacOwan, P., and Bolus, H.: Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa, Part 1, Botany (pp. 111-187).

—Vol. III.—Oakley, Herbert W.: On the Anatomy and Habits of South African Snakes (pp. 6-14). Tripp, William B.: The River Buffalo: its Watershed and Flow in connection with the Rainfall (pp. 15-19). Trimen, Roland, F.L.S.: Note on *Tinea vastella* (Zeller): a South African Moth whose Larva Feeds on Horn (pp. 24-26). Elkin, W. L.: Telegraphic Determination of the Longitude of Kimberley (p. 26). Green, A. H.: The Geology of South Africa (Notes of a Lecture on) (pp. 27-29). Balfour, J. E., C.E.: On some South African Rivers (pp. 30-34). Oakley, H. W.: On *Peripatus capensis* (pp. 35-37). Beck, J. H. Meiring: An Enquiry into the Cause of the Camp Fever of Kimberley (pp. 48-53). Trimen, Roland: Note on a Specimen of *Amphisile punctulata*, Bianconi, from Port Natal (pp. 53, 54). Balfour, T. A.: Irrigation on the Visch and Zak Rivers, Calvinia and Fraserburg Divisions (pp. 61-64). Bowker, Col. T. H., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S.: Other days in South Africa (pp. 68-73). Péringuey, L.: First Contribution to the South African Coleopterous Fauna (pp. 74-150, Plates I.-IV.). Gamble, John G.: Catalogue of Printed Books and Papers relating to South Africa. Pt. II. Climate and Meteorology. Compiled by John G. Gamble (pp. 151-196). Klatt, Dr. F. W.: Determination and Description of Cape Irideæ (pp. 196-205).

—Vol. IV.—MacOwan, P., F.L.S., F.R.H.S.: Personalia of Botanical Collectors at the Cape—Presidential Address, 1886 (pp. xxx-liii). McKay, George: Notes on the Geology of the Coast between the Fish and Juja Rivers, South Africa (pp. 1-6). Péringuey, L.: Insects Injurious to Forest Trees in South Africa (pp. 15-25). Howard, Adolph G.: An Investigation into the Isobaric Influences and Cyclonic Paths of South Africa (pp. 25-33).

Shaw, John, F.L.S. : On Fossil Plants from Indwe and Cyphergat Coal Beds (pp. 44, 45). Merriman, John X., M.L.A. : Some Remarks on the Taxation of the Cape Colony (pp. 46-56). Péringuey, L., F.E.S., F.Z.S. : A Note on the *Phylloxera vastatrix* at the Cape (pp. 57-62). Marloth, R., Ph.D. : On the Origin of the Diamond Mines of South Africa (pp. 62-65). Péringuey, L., F.Z.S., &c. : Second Contribution to the South African Coleopterous Fauna (pp. 67-196, Plates I.-IV.). Fairmaire, L. : Description of New Species of South African Tenebrionidæ (pp. 197-199). Gibbons, J. S. : Partial List of the South African Mollusca (pp. 201-219).

—Vol. V.—Bolus, Harry, F.L.S. : The Orchids of the Cape Peninsula (pp. viii, 200, 36 Plates). Howard, A. G. : The Winter Storms of South Africa, illustrating the Value of Cape Point as a Warning Station (pp. 203-218). Macnellan T. E. : On Van Wyk's Vley Reservoir (pp. 219-228). Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A. : The "!Naras" (*Acanthosiyos horrida*, Hook.) (pp. 229-233). Howard, A. G. : The Storms of South Africa (pp. 235-246). Finlay, W. H., M.A. : Approximate Tide-Constants for Table Bay and Algoa Bay (pp. 253-258). Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A. : The Acacias of Southern Africa (pp. 267-274). Tooke, W. Hammond : The Star Lore of the South African Natives (pp. 304-312). Guthrie, F., LL.B. : Sea-levels in South Africa, from Barometric Observations (pp. 318-325). Wilmer, H. C. : The Relation of the Sand Dune Formation on the South-West Coast of Africa to the Local Wind Currents (pp. 326-329).

—Vol. VI.—Seeley, H. G., F.R.S. : Some Scientific Results of a Mission to South Africa (pp. 1-16). Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A. : Some Adaptations of South-African Plants to the Climate (pp. 31-38). Lefevre, E. : Description of New Species of South-African Eumolpidæ (pp. 39-43). Péringuey, L., F.Z.S., F.E.S. : Third Contribution to the South-African Coleopterous Fauna : on Beetles collected in Tropical South-Western Africa by Mr. A. W. Erkisson (pp. 1-94). Fourth Contribution to the South-African Coleopterous Fauna : Description of New Coleoptera in the South-African Museum (pp. 95-136).

—Vol. VII.—Péringuey, L. : Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa (pp. 1-98. Plates I. and II.). Péringuey, L. : Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa (pp. i-xiv, 99-623, Plates III.-X.).

—Vol. VIII.—Schunke, H. C.: The Transkeian Territories: their Physical Geography and Ethnology (pp. 1-11).; Notes on the Orography and Climatic Conditions of South-Eastern Africa, and on the Migrations of Natives (pp. 12-15). Liebman, J. A.: Mashonaland and Matabeleland—Facts and Figures: a Reply to Mr. Schunke (pp. 16-22). Alston, Garwood: Van Wyk's Vley (pp. 35-39). Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A.: On the Means of the Distribution of Seeds in the South African Flora—Presidential Address, 1894 (pp. lxxiv-lxxxviii). The Progress of Natural Science in Relation to South Africa during the Last Ten Years—Presidential Address, 1895 (pp. civ-cxxi). Kannemeyer: Note on Locusts as Propagators of Foot and Mouth Disease (pp. 84, 85). Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A.: Some Scientific Results of an Excursion to the Hex River Mountains (pp. 86-92). Schönland, S.: On some Human Skulls in the Collection of the Albany Museum (pp. 120-122). Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A.: The Origin of the Nitrates in Griqualand West (pp. 123-128).

—Vol. IX.—Alston, Garwood: Comparison of Evaporation Results in New South Wales and South Africa (pp. 8-19). Raffray, A.: Occurrence of Blind Insects in South Africa (pp. 20-22). Schönland, S.: Morphological and Biological Observations on South African Plants (pp. 31-41, Plates I.-II.). Sutton, T. R., B.A.: An Enquiry into the Origin of the Mud-rushes in the De Beers Mine, Kimberley; covering the period January 1, 1894, to December 31, 1896 (pp. 54-67, with 3 Plates and 3 Charts). Black, R. Sinclair, M.B., C.M.: Observations on the Morphology and Conditions of Growth of a Fungus Parasitic on Locusts in South Africa (pp. 68-79, Plates III.-V.).

—Vol. X.—Péringuey, L.: Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa: Pt. III., Family Paussidæ (pp. 3-42, 2 Plates). Raffray, A.: Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa: Part IV., Family Pselaphidæ (pp. 43-126). Addenda (pp. 127-130). With 2 Plates. Schunke-Hollway, H. C., F.R.G.S., F.S.A.: Bibliography of Books, Pamphlets, Maps, Magazine Articles, &c., relating to South Africa, with Special Reference to Geography. From the Time of Vasco da Gama to the Formation of the British South Africa Company in 1888 (pp. 131-294). Péringuey, L.: Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa: Fam. Cicindelidæ. Second Supplement. Fam. Carabidæ. First Supplement, with Plate V. (xi). Part

III. Fam. Paussidæ. First Supplement. Part IV. Fam. Pselaphidæ. First Supplement. Plate VI. (xviii). CHURCHILL, FRANK F. : Notes on the Geology of the Drakensbergen, Natal (pp. 419-426, Plates VII.-IX.). ROGERS, A. W., and SCHWARZ, E. H. L. : Notes on the Recent Limestones on Parts of the South and West Coasts of Cape Colony (pp. 427-435, Plate X.). Résumé of Recent Scientific Publications bearing on South Africa, from January 1st, 1897, to June 30th, 1898 : Zoology (pp. 437-455) ; Botany (pp. 455-459 ; Geology, &c., 1897 (pp. 460-475) ; Geography, List for 1897 (pp. 475-478).

—Vol. XI.—SUTTON, T. R., B.A. (Cantab.) : Do the Mining Operations affect the Climate of Kimberley ? (pp. 7-17). The Winds of Kimberley (Plates II.-IX., pp. 75-112). WATERMEYER, J. C. : Notes on a Journey in German South-West Africa (pp. 19-33). BELON, Rev. Father M. J. : Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa : Family Lathridiidæ (pp. 35-52). HUTCHINS, D. E. : Cape National Forests (pp. 53-66). DUNN, E. J. : Notes on the Dwyka Coal Measures at Vereeniging, Transvaal, &c. With Map. (Pp. 67-74.) ROGERS, A. W., and SCHWARZ, E. H. L. : The Orange River Ground Moraine (Plates X.-XV., pp. 113-120). GILCHRIST, J. D. F. : The Genus Paraplysia, with Description of a New Species (Plate XVI., pp. 121-124). JURITZ, CHAS. F. : The Chemical Composition of the Soils of the South-Western Districts of the Cape Colony (Plates XVII.-XXI., pp. 125-160). MARLOTH, R., Ph.D., M.A. : Notes on the Occurrence of Alpine Types in the Vegetation of the Higher Peaks of the South-Western Region of the Cape (Plates XXII., XXIII., XXIV., pp. 161-168). WALDRON, F. W., A.M.I.C.E. : On the Appearance and Disappearance of a Mud Island at Walfish Bay (Plates XXVIII., XXIX., XXX., XXXI., pp. 185-188). SCLATER, W. L., M.A. : Notes on the so-called "Post Office Stone" and other Inscribed Stones preserved in the South African Museum and elsewhere (pp. 188-206). GILCHRIST, J. D. F., M.A., B.Sc., Ph.D. : History of the Local Names of Cape Fish (pp. 207-232). ROGERS, ARTHUR W., M.A., F.G.S. : On a Glacial Conglomerate in the Table Mountain Sandstone (pp. 236-242). SUTTON, J. R., M.A. (Cantab.) : Some Pressure and Temperature Results for the Great Plateau of South Africa (Plates XXXIII.-XXXVI., pp. 243-318). PURCELL, W. F., Ph.D. : On the South African Theraphosidæ, or "Baviaan" Spiders, in the Collection of the South African Museum (pp. 319-

347). New South African Trap-door Spiders of the Family Ctenizidæ in the Collection of the South African Museum (pp. 348-382). Summaries of some Recent Botanical and Zoological Papers referring to South Africa (pp. 383-418). PÉRINGUEY, L., F.E.S. : Some Phases of Insect Life in South Africa—Presidential Address, Oct. 3, 1900 (pp. xxvi-xlvi).

—Vol. XII.—PÉRINGUEY, L., F.E.S., F.Z.S., &c : Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa (Lucanidæ and Scarabæidæ) (Plates XXXI.-XXXIX. of the Catalogue ; Plates I.-IX. of Vol. XII.). PÉRINGUEY, L., F.E.S., F.Z.S., &c. : Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa (Lucanidæ and Scarabæidæ) (Plates XL.-XLII. of the Catalogue ; Plates X.-XII. of Vol. XII.). PÉRINGUEY, L., F.E.S., F.Z.S., &c. : Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa (Lucanidæ and Scarabæidæ) (p. 897).

—Vol. XIII.—PÉRINGUEY, L., F.E.S., F.Z.S., &c. : Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa (Lucanidæ and Scarabæidæ (Plates) XLIII.-XLVI. of the Catalogue ; Plates I.-IV. of Vol. XIII.). PÉRINGUEY, L., F.E.S., F.Z.S., &c. : Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa (Lucanidæ and Scarabæidæ) (Plate XLVII. of the Catalogue ; Plate V. of Vol. XIII.). PÉRINGUEY, L., F.E.S., F.Z.S., &c. : Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa (Lucanidæ and Scarabæidæ) (Plate XLVIII. of the Catalogue ; Plate VI. of Vol. XIII., p. 547). Table of Distribution of the South African Lucanidæ, Passalidæ, and Scarabæidæ (p. 706).

—Vol. XIV.—BEATTIE, J. C., D.Sc., and MORRISON, J. T., M.A., B.Sc. : The Magnetic Elements at the Cape of Good Hope from 1605 to 1900 (pp. 1-27). ROGERS, A. W., and SCHWARZ, E. H. L. : The Transkei Gap (pp. 66-75). PARKINSON, F. B., A.R.S.M. : Irrigation on the Orange River (pp. 76-78). SCHWARZ, E. H. L., A.R.C.S., F.G.S. : The Volcanoes of Griqualand East (pp. 98-112). LOGEMAN, W. H., B.A. : Observations of Atmospheric Electricity at Cape Town (pp. 129-132). SUTTON, J. R., M.A. (Cantab.) : An Elementary Synopsis of the Diurnal Meteorological Conditions at Kimberley (pp. 133-196). BOLUS, HARRY, F.L.S., and WOLLEY-DOD, Major A. H. : A List of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Cape Peninsula, with Notes on some of the Critical Species (pp. 207-374). ROGERS, A. W., M.A., F.G.S. : The Geological History of the Gouritz River System

(Plate III., pp. 375-384). Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A.: Results of Experiments on Table Mountain for Ascertaining the Amount of Moisture deposited from the South-East Clouds (Plate VII., pp. 403-408). Stewart, Charles M., B.Sc.: A Note on the Quantities given in Dr. Marloth's Paper "On the Moisture deposited from the South-East Clouds" (pp. 413-418). Distant, W. L.: On South African *Tingididæ* and other Heteropterous Rhynchota (Plate VIII., pp. 425-436).

—Vol. XV.—Sutton, J. R., M.A., F.R.Met.Soc.: An Introduction to the Study of South African Rainfall (with folding Map —Plate I.—and five folding sets of Tables of Rainfall, pp. 1-28). Schwarz, Ernest H. L., A.R.C.S., F.G.S.: High-level Gravels of the Cape and the Problem of the Karroo Gold (Plates II.-V., pp. 43-60). With four Figs. in text. Rogers, A. W., M.A., F.G.S., and du Toit, A.: The Sutherland Volcanic Pipes and their Relationship to other Vents in South Africa (pp. 61-84). With four Figs. in text. Purcell, W. F.: Descriptions of New Genera and Species of South African Spiders (Plates X., XI., pp. 115-174). Pearson, H. H. W., M.A., F.L.S.: South African *Verbenaceæ* (pp. 175-182). Cameron, P.: On some New Genera and Species of Hymenoptera from Cape Colony and Transvaal (pp. 195-258). Gilchrist, J. D. F., M.A., Ph.D.: Some Features of the Marine Fauna of South Africa—Presidential Address, August 17th, 1904 (pp. i-xi). Wilman, Miss M.: Catalogue of Printed Books, Papers, and Maps relating to the Geology and Mineralogy of South Africa (pp. 283-467).

—Vol. XVI.—Rogers, A. W.: The Glacial Conglomerate in the Table Mountain Series near Clanwilliam. (With three Figs., pp. 1-8.) Du Toit, Alex. L., B.A., F.G.S.: The forming of the Drakensberg. With Map (pp. 53-72). Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A.: Results of Further Experiments on Table Mountain for Ascertaining the Amount of Moisture deposited from the South-East Clouds (Plate I., pp. 97-106). Johnson, J. P.: On the Discovery of a large number of Implements of Palæolithic type at Vereeniging, Transvaal (Plate II., pp. 107-110). Juritz, C. F., M.A.: Some Notes regarding South African Pharmacology (pp. 111-134). Bolus, Harry, D.Sc.: Contributions to the African Flora (pp. 135-152). Sutton, J. R., M.A., F.R.Met.S.: On the Variation of the Hourly Meteorological Normals at Kimberley during the Passage of a Barometric Depression (with two Charts;

pp. 169-188). Rogers, A. W., M.A., F.G.S. : The Volcanic Fissure under Zuurberg. (With two Figs. and a Sketch Map pp. 189-200.) Broom, R., M.D., D.Sc., C.M.Z.S. : On the South African Dinosaur (*Hortalotarsus*). (Plate III., pp. 201-206). Sclater, W. L. : Notes on some recently Rediscovered Inscribed Stones bearing on the History of the Cape Colony (three Figs., pp. 207-212). Sutton, J. R., M.A., F.R.Met.S. : The climate of East London, Cape Colony (pp. 217-236). Du Toit, Alex., B.A., F.G.S. : Underground Water in South-Eastern Bechuanaland (pp. 251-262). Sim, T. R., F.L.S. : Recent Information concerning South African Ferns and their distribution (Plates IV., V., pp. 267-300). Cameron., P. : Descriptions of some New Species of Hymenoptera from Pearston, Cape Colony (pp. 323-333). Pearson, H. H. W., M.A., F.L.S. : Notes on South African Cycads.—I. (Plates VI., VII., VIII., pp. 341-354). Broom, R., M.D., D.Sc. : On a new South African Triassic Rhynchocephalian (one Fig. pp. 379-380). Bolus, Harry, D.Sc. : Contributions to the African Flora (Plate XI., pp. 381-400). Péringuey, L. : On Rock-Engravings of Animals and the Human Figure, the work of South African Aborigines, and their relation to similar ones found in Northern Africa (Plates XII., XIII., XIV., and three Figs., pp. 401-412). Distant, W. L. : Undescribed Species and Genera of South African Rhynchota (four text-figures, pp. 413-418). Claxton, T. F., F.R.A.S. : Note on the Connection between the Rainfall at Durban and Mauritius (pp. 437-442). Beattie, J. C., D.Sc. : On some Physical Problems in South Africa—Presidential Address, August 8th, 1906 (pp. i-viii).

—Vol. XVII.—Berg, R. : The Opisthobranchiata of South Africa (Plates I.-XIV., pp. 1-144). Jacubowa, Lydia : A New Species of Planocera (*P. Gilchristi*) from South Africa (Plate XV., pp., 145-150). Gilchrist, J. D. F., M.A., D.Sc., Ph.D., C.M.Z.S. : New Forms of the Hemichordata from South Africa (Plates XVI., XVII., pp. 151-176).

—Vol. XVIII.—Juritz, Chas. F., M.A., F.I.C. : The Fertility of some Colonial Soils, as influenced by Geological Conditions (pp. 7-30). Broom, R., M.D., D.Sc., C.M.Z.S. : On some New Fossil Reptiles from the Karroo Beds of Victoria West, South Africa (Plates III., IV., pp. 31-42). Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A. : Some New South African Succulents (Plate V., and one Fig., pp. 43-52). Wood, J. Medley : Revised List of the Flora of

Natal (pp. 121-280). Broom, R., M.D., D.Sc., C.M.Z.S. : A Contribution to the Knowledge of the Cape Golden Moles (pp. 283-312). Schönland, S., Hon. M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. : A Study of some Facts and Theories bearing upon the question of the Origin of the Angiospermous Flora of South Africa (pp. 321-368). Bolus, Harry : Contributions to the South African Flora (pp. 379-400). Péringuey, L. : The Rock-Engravings of South Africa (Plates VII.-XV. and two Figs., pp. 401-419). Sutton, J. R. : Earth Temperature at Kimberley (pp. 421-435). Dornan, S. S. : Notes on the Bushmen of Basutoland (pp. 437-450).

The Transvaal Boers : a Historical Sketch, by Africanus. A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-eight pages, published in London in 1899.

Le Transvaal et la Chartered. A small octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in Paris in 1897.

The Transvaal Past and Present, and its Future. By the South African Vigilance Committee. A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1900.

De Transvaal Republiek en de Hollandsche Boeren. Voorafgegaan door eene Korte Beschrijving van Zuid-Oost-Afrika in't algemeen. A post octavo booklet of eighty-two pages, published in Amsterdam in 1876.

Die Transvaalse Oorlog : Wat ons daarbij gewin het, en nog daarbij kan win. A large quarto pamphlet of twenty pages, in triple columns, published in Paarl in 1881.

The Travels of Silvester Tramper through the Interior of the South of Africa, with the Adventures and Accidents that he encountered in a Journey of more than two thousand miles through those unknown Wildernesses, constantly exposed to Danger from Beasts of Prey and the Attacks of Savages. Embellished with Plates. A foolscap octavo volume of two hundred and sixteen pages, published in London in 1813. A Romance.

Treadwell, J. Willway: *American History of Transvaal Boers.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-three pages, published in San Francisco in 1899.

Treaties entered into by Governors of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and other British Authorities with Native Chieftains and others beyond the Border of the Colony between the years 1803 *and* 1854. A royal octavo volume published in Capetown by the Government of the Cape Colony in 1857.

Treves, Frederick: *The Tale of a Field Hospital.* A foolscap quarto volume of one hundred and nine pages, published in London in 1900.

Trial of Andries Botha, Fieldcornet of the Upper Blinkwater, in the Kat River Settlement, for High Treason, in the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. A demi octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1852. Important to students in connection with the rebellion of the Hottentots of the Kat River Settlement.

Trimen, Roland, F.R.S., F.L.S., F.Z.S., F.Ent.S., &c., Curator of the South African Museum, Capetown, assisted by James Henry Bowker, F.Z.S., F.R.G.S.: *South African Butterflies, a Monograph of the Extra Tropical Species.* Three royal octavo volumes with coloured plates, published in London in 1887-1889.

Trois Ans dans l'Afrique Australe: le Pays des Matabélés, &c. Lettres des Pères H. Depelchin et Ch. Croonenberghs, S.J., 1879, 1880, 1881. Two demi octavo volumes, published in Bruxelles in 1882 and 1883.

Trollope, Anthony: *South Africa.* Two post octavo volumes, published in London in 1878. Also a condensed edition in a crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-nine pages, published in London in 1879.

Tromp, Theodore M.: *Herinneringen uit Zuid-Afrika ten tijde der Annexatie van de Transvaal.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and eighty-one pages, published in Leiden in 1879.

Tromp, Theodore M.: *De Stam der Amazoeloe.* A crown octavo booklet of one hundred and thirteen pages, published in Leiden in 1879.

Tromp, Theodore M.: *Hottentotten en Bosjesmannen.* A royal octavo pamphlet of nineteen pages, published at Haarlem in 1879.

Tromp, Theodore M.: *Iets over de Geschiedenis en Ethnologie der Zuid-Afrikaansche Stammen.* A large quarto pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in Holland in 1881.

Trotter, John, of the Bengal Civil Service: *A Letter addressed to W. Robertson. Esq., and the other Members of a Committee appointed on the part of the Mercantile Body of the Cape of Good Hope, to draw up a Report on the State of the Commerce, Finances, and Agriculture of that Colony, for the Consideration of His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry. Folio, Calcutta,* 1828. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Trotter, Mrs. A. P.: *Old Cape Colony, a Chronicle of her Men and Houses.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1903.

The True History of the War, being the Official Despatches from the General Commanding-in-Chief the Forces in South Africa. Reprinted from the London Gazette. In five parts, together one hundred and eighty-six foolscap folio pages, published in London in 1900.

Tudhope, Hon. John: *The Voortrekkers of South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-four pages, published in Durban in 1891.

Turnbull, John: *Voyage round the World in* 1800-1804; *including Visits to the Cape of Good Hope, Botany Bay, and the Islands in the Pacific Ocean. Quarto,* 1813. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

Twelve Months at the South African Diamond Fields. A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1872.

Twentieth Century Impressions of Natal: its People, Commerce, Industries, and Resources. A large quarto illustrated volume of six hundred and sixty-seven pages, published in Natal in 1906.

Twenty-five Years' Soldiering in South Africa. A Personal Narrative by a Colonial Officer. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and sixty-three pages, published in London in 1909.

Tyler, Rev. Josiah: *Forty Years among the Zulus.* A post octavo volume of three hundred pages, published in Boston and Chicago in 1892.

Tyrrell, Eleanor: *South African Snapshots for English Girls. With Illustrations from Photographs.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and two pages, published in London in 1910.

Uit het Dagboek van Erasmus Smit, Predikant bij de Voortrekkers. Geredigeerd door H. F. Schoon, Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Predikant te Ladysmith, Natal. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and eight pages, published in Capetown in 1897.

Unger, Frederic William: *With Bobs and Kruger. Experiences and Observations of an American War Correspondent in the Field with both Armies. Illustrated from Photographs taken by the Author.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and twelve pages, published in Philadelphia in 1901.

Union of South Africa. Minutes of Proceedings with Annexures (Selected) of the National Convention held at Durban, Capetown, and Bloemfontein, 12th October 1908 to 11th May 1909. A royal octavo volume of four hundred and seventy-six pages, published in Capetown by the Government in 1911.

Upington, Beauclerk: *The Destiny of South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-three pages, published in Dublin in 1897.

LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS: *Voyage dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique, par le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, dans les annees* 1780, '81, *et* '82. Paris, 1790. The two volumes of M. Le Vaillant's work, in which an account is given of his journey to Kaffirland, contain a little interesting matter, but the author's vivid imagination caused him to colour his descriptions too highly. Le Vaillant came to South Africa in the *Held Woltemaade*, the Dutch Indiaman which was captured by a ship of Commodore Johnstone's fleet soon after she sailed from Saldanha Bay. He reached the Fish river towards the close of 1781. There are translations of this work in Dutch and English.

LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS: *Second Voyage dans l'Interieur de l'Afrique par le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, dans les années* 1783, 1784, *et* 1785. Paris, l'An 3 de la République une et indivisible. This work is in three octavo volumes, in which Le Vaillant gives an account of his journey from the Cape to Namaqualand. It has the same faults as the account of his journey to Kaffraria, and would have been greatly improved by the omission of many of the adventures described with wearisome minuteness as well as such tales as that of his bursting into tears and throwing himself into the arms of a savage. The great defects in this book of Le Vaillant have caused some of his critics to express an opinion that he never really crossed the Orange river into Great Namaqualand, but drew upon his imagination for the account he has given. This view is incorrect, and there can be no reasonable doubt that he went as far as he states that he did. His account of the lower portion of Great Namaqualand and its people will be found fairly correct, if separated from his own exploits. His troubles south of the Orange, the suffering from thirst, the loss of his cattle, and the abandonment of his waggons until he procured aid from a Hottentot clan, coincide with the experiences of many other travellers. When ultimately he reached the Great river, he found himself compelled to leave his waggons on the southern bank, and to push forward with horses and pack oxen. He states that he had formed a design to traverse the continent from south to north, and only abandoned it when is was proved to be absolutely hopeless. The work is illustrated, but it is not divided into chapters.

LE VAILLANT, FRANÇOIS: *Histoire Naturelle des Oiseaux d'Afrique.* Six large quarto volumes of letterpress and plates of the birds most accurately drawn and coloured as in life, published in Paris in 1806-1808.

VALENTIA, GEORGE, Viscount: *Voyages and Travels to India, Ceylon, the Red Sea, Abyssinia, and Egypt in the years* 1802 *to* 1806. Three volumes octavo and a quarto volume of plates and maps, published in London from 1809 to 1820. The author called at the Cape on his way to the east, and made a hasty tour as far as Twenty-four Rivers. Twelve pages of the first volume are devoted to this country, but they contain no information of importance. In the volume of plates there is a good representation of the waterfall at French Hoek.

VALENTYN, FRANÇOIS: *Beschryvinge van de Kaap de Goede Hoope, met de Zaaken daar toe behoorende.* Amsterdam, 1726. This is a portion of Valentyn's great work upon the Dutch possessions in India. The author, who was a clergyman, called at the Cape in the years 1685, 1695, 1705, and 1714. He was supplied by the government with a great amount of information, including copies of charts and of several important documents. Using this as a basis, he added to it from personal observation and from communications, oral and written, from many of the principal residents in the colony. The whole is worked up into an admirable description of the country. The second edition of Valentyn's *Oost Indien* was published in three royal octavo volumes at Amsterdam in 1862, but it contains only an account of those countries that were then dependencies of the Netherlands, and consequently the chapters upon the Cape Colony are omitted.

VANE, FISHER: *Back to the Mines, or Tailings from the Randt.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1903.

VAUGHAN, K. L. en A. O.: *Ou Hendrik z'n Stories. Met Platen.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

Verantwoordelijk Gouvernement, zijnde eene Vertaling van de Debatten op dit Onderwerp in den Wetgevenden Raad en de Wetgevende Vergadering van de Kaap de Goede Hoop in de Zitting van 1856. A crown octavo pamphlet of one hundred and thirty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1856.

VERNEY, CAPTAIN EDMUND H.: *Four Years of Protest in the Transvaal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty pages, published in London in 1881.

Verslag der Gehoudene Bijeenkomst en Juiste Aanteekeningen der Redevoeringen bij die gelegenheid gedaan door de Advocaten Cloete, Brand, De Wet, Faure, Hofmeyr, en andere Heeren, op Maandag den 17 *September* 1832 *in de Beurszaal.* A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1832. Important to students of South African history. Subject the recent orders regarding slaves.

Verslag van het Eerste Congres ter Vereenvouding der Nederlandsche Taal, gehouden te Kaapstad op 4 *en* 5 *Januari* 1897. A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1897.

Verslag van de Zending der Vredes Gezanten uit de Oranje Rivier Kolonie. A demi octavo pamphlet of fifteen pages, published in Capetown in 1901.

Verzameling van eenvoudige Leerredenen aan de Gemeente van de Kaap de Goede Hoop, ter gedachtenis toegewijd door haren medeleeraar Helperus Ritzema van Lier. Met een Karakterschets van den Schrijver. Three editions had been issued in Holland when the fourth—an octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-five pages—was published in Capetown in 1852. It contains eighteen sermons, eleven of the texts being taken from the New Testament.

VESCELIUS-SHELDON, LOUISE: *Yankee Girls in Zululand.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in London in 1890.

A View of the English Acquisitions in Guinea and the East Indies, together with a Description of the Isle of St. Helena, and the Bay of Souldania, where the English usually refresh in their Voyages to the Indies. A small octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-two pages, published in London in 1686. Only ten pages of this little book relate to Table Valley, and they represent a condition of things before the Dutch occupation in 1652. They were compiled from Terry and other earlier writers, and would be of interest and value if we had not the volumes from which they were taken to refer to.

Viljoen, Assistent Commandant Generaal B. J.: *Mijne Herinneringen uit den Anglo Boeren Oorlog.* A foolscap quarto volume of three hundred and fifty-four pages, published in Amsterdam in 1902.

Villarais, J., et Ed. Tallichet: *Le Sens de la Guerre Sud-Africaine.* A foolscap octavo volume of three hundred and eighty pages, published in Lausanne in 1902.

de Villiers, Christoffel Coetzee: *Geslacht Register der oude Kaapsche familien.* The materials for this work were collected by Mr. C. C. de Villiers, of Capetown, assisted by his wife, during many years of close application. All the baptismal and marriage entries of Europeans and persons of European descent in the church registers of Capetown, Stellenbosch, Paarl, Tulbagh, Malmesbury, and Graaff-Reinet, from the foundations of those churches to the close of the eighteenth century, were copied. Unfortunately these registers are not complete, so in an endeavour to supply what was wanting, the wills and inventories in the office of the master of the supreme court and the documents in the registry of deeds were carefully examined, and copious notes were made from them. Old family bibles were sought out, and yielded some information. The public archives were next turned to, but before the first series of papers in them was completely examined, the indefatigable worker was suddenly struck down by death, and his widow did not long survive him. His papers remained unarranged for several years, but in 1892 the government of the Cape Colony resolved to have them put in order and printed as a public undertaking, and the parliament without a dissentient voice voted the necessary funds. The task of arranging

them and putting them through the press was entrusted to me, with Mr. W. J. Vlok—a most industrious and able man—as assistant. We were engaged upon it nineteen months. The work forms three thick crown quarto volumes in brevier type, and contains the genealogical tables of over fifteen hundred distinct families, some occupying only a few lines, others ten or a dozen pages. The places of birth of more than nine-tenths of the men who founded those families are given. That the work contains matter of importance to a writer of South African history is thus evident, though its chief interest is of another nature.

DE VILLIERS, JOHN: *The Transvaal.* A crown octavo pamphlet of eighty-eight pages, published in London in 1896.

DE VILLIERS, O. T.: *Met De Wet en Steyn in het Veld.* An imperial octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-six pages, published in Amsterdam in 1903.

VINCENT, FRANK: *Actual Africa, or The Coming Continent, a Tour of Exploration.* A royal octavo volume of five hundred and forty-one pages, published in London in 1895. It contains five chapters on South Africa.

VINDEX: *Cecil Rhodes: his Political Life and Speeches,* 1881-1900. A demi octavo volume of eight hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

Vokabular der Namaqua Sprache nebst einem Abrisse der Formenlehre derselben. A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published at Barmen in 1854.

VOGEL, JOHANN WILHELM: *Zehen Jahrige Ost-Indianische Reise Beschreibung.* The second edition, a small octavo volume of seven hundred and twenty pages, was published in Altenburg in 1716. Vogel was a master miner in the service of the Dutch East India Company, and was at the Cape for a short time in 1679 and again in 1688. He has devoted about thirty-five pages to a description of this country and its people. His work is written in a German dialect which any one familiar with Dutch will have no difficulty in reading and understanding. He is quoted by early writers on South Africa, but has left nothing on record which is not to be gathered from the colonial archives.

VOIGT, J. C., M.D.: *Fifty Years of the History of the Republic in South Africa.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1899.

DE VOOGHT, M., WED. STUCKI: *Reis naar en Verblijf aan de Kaap en te Natal gedurende het Jaar* 1846 *en* 1847. *In Brieven. Met Portret, Levensberight, en een Tweetal Preken van den Overledene.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seven pages, published in Kampen in 1849.

DE VOS, Professor P. J. G.: *Nationale Vraagstukken.* A royal octavo pamphlet of fifteen pages, double column, published in Capetown in 1896.

DE VOS, Professor P. J. G.: *De Afrikaander en zijn Taal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of forty-five pages, published in Amsterdam in 1906.

DE VRIES, M.: *Die Geskiedenis van die Transvaal of die Suit-Afrikaanse Republiek van die laatste tien jaare gevertel door Klaas Waarsegger aan zijn Neeft Martinust in Hollant in die eige Boere zijn Taal.* A crown octavo pamphlet of seventy-four pages, published in Leiden in 1881.

VIJN, CORNELIS: *Cetshwayo's Dutchman.* See Colenso.

DE WAAL, D. C.: *With Rhodes in Mashonaland.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1896.

DE WAAL, D. C.: *Reizen met Cecil Rhodes door de Wilde Wereld van Zuid-Afrika.* Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

DE WAAL, J. H. H.: *Johannes van Wijk, 'n Historische Roman in Afrikaans.* Published in Amsterdam in 1908.

WADSTROM, C. B.: *An Essay on Colonization, also Brief Descriptions of the Colonies already formed, or attempted, in Africa.* A quarto volume of five hundred and sixty-one pages, published in London in 1794. The author of this valuable work was a man

who spared no time or labour in making the researches necessary for his purpose, though of course he had no access to official documents. To me the volume has been of considerable service, as it has enabled me to add many particulars to the account given in earlier editions of the attempted Austrian occupation of Delagoa Bay in 1776-1781.

WAHLBERG, J. A. : *Insecta Caffrariæ. Two parts, with Addenda.* 8*vo. Holmiæ*, 1848-70-78. Copied from the Catalogue of Messrs. Fairbridge and Noble, but unknown to me.

WALLACE, EDGAR : *Unofficial Despatches.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and twenty-seven pages, published in London in 1901.

WALLACE, ROBERT, F.L.S., F.C.S., F.S.S. Edin., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh : *Farming Industries in the Cape Colony. With eighty-one full-page Plates, fourteen Maps, six Plans, and ninety-two Illustrations in the Text.* A demi octavo volume of five hundred and eighty-four pages, published in London and Capetown in 1896.

WALLMANN, J. C. : *Die Formenlehre der Namaquasprache. Ein Beitrag zur Südafrikanischen Linguistik.* A crown octavo pamphlet of ninety-five pages, published in Berlin in 1857.

WALMSLEY, HUGH MULLENEUX, Colonel Ottoman Imperial Army : *Zululand, its Wild Sports and Savage Life.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-four pages, published in London in 1879. A Romance.

VAN DER WALT, A. J. : *Afrikaander, wees u zelf ! Historisch-romantische Schetsen, op Waarheid gegrond.* Published in Amsterdam in 1897.

WALTON, HON. SIR EDGAR H., K.C.M.G., M.L.A. : *The Inner History of the National Convention of South Africa. Together with a Memorandum by Mr. Gys. R. Hofmeyr, one of the Secretaries to the Convention.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and one pages, published in London and Capetown in 1912.

Wanderings of a Pilgrim in search of the Picturesque, during four and twenty Years in the East, with Revelations of Life in the Zenana. Two quarto volumes, published in London in 1850. The authoress resided in the Cape peninsula from the 26th of May 1843 to the 11th of January 1844, and gives on pages 312 to 316 and 355 to 374 of the second volume a short, but interesting account of her experiences here. She gives also a coloured plate of a Bushwoman, and another of a Kaffir Warrior.

Wangemann, Dr., Missions director: *Ein Reise-Jahr in Süd-Afrika. Ausführliches Tagebuch über eine in den Jahren* 1866 *und* 1867 *ausgeführte Inspections reise durch die Missions-Stationen der Berliner Missions-Gesellschaft. Mit vielen Illustrationen.* A post octavo volume of six hundred and fifty-three pages, published in Berlin in 1868.

Wangemann, Dr., Missions director: *Die evangelische Missionsarbeit in Südafrika. Eine Uebersicht über die Arbeiten sammtlicher evangelischer Missionsgesellschaften in Südafrika. Mit einer Uebersichtskarte und vielen Bildern.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-six pages, published in Berlin in 1872.

Wangemann, Dr., Missions director: *Lebensbilder aus Südafrika. Ein Beitrag zur Kirchen- und Culturgeschichte des neunzehnten Jahrhunderts.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-seven pages, published in Berlin in 1876.

The War in South Africa from October 1899 *to September* 1900, *prepared in the Historical Section of the Great General Staff, Berlin.* Translated into English by Colonel W. H. W. Waters, R.A., and Colonel Hubert du Cane, R.A., and published in two thick demi octavo volumes in London in 1904 and 1906.

War Notes. The Diary of Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil from November 24th 1899 *to March 7th* 1900. *Authorised Translation from the Paris Liberté by Frederic Lees. With a Preface by E. M. de Vogué, Member of the Académie Française.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and three pages, published in London in 1901. The second edition, a crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty-two pages, was published in London in 1902.

WARD, HARRIET: *Five Years in Kaffirland, with Sketches of the late War in that Country to the Conclusion of Peace.* Two crown octavo volumes, published in London in 1848. The authoress was wife of Captain Ward, of the 91st regiment, and was on the frontier, in the very best position for obtaining accurate information, during the whole period of the war of the axe. The leading events of that war are faithfully described, and a correct view is given of the occurrences that led to it. Much sympathy is displayed for the suffering colonists, though as respects the ill-feeling between the burghers and soldiers, the part of the latter is decidedly taken. The errors consist in a misapprehension of Xosa words, and in a confusion of Zulus, Pondos, and Galekas; but they only reduce to a slight extent the value of a well-written and otherwise carefully compiled work.

WARD, HARRIET: *The Cape and the Kaffirs: a Diary of five Years' Residence in Kaffirland; with a chapter of advice to emigrants based on the latest official returns and the most recent information regarding the colony.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-eight pages, the third edition of which was issued in London in 1851. The greater part of this book is an abridgment of the volumes referred to above, and the remainder is of no value.

WARD, HARRIET: *Past and Future Emigration, or the Book of the Cape.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and seventy-nine pages, published in London in 1849.

VAN WARMELO, DIETLOF: *On Commando.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and eighty-three pages, published in London in 1902.

WAR OFFICE: *Précis of Information concerning Zululand, corrected to December* 1894. A royal octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-five pages, published in London in 1895.

DE LA WARR, the Earl: *Some Reminiscences of the War in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1900.

Warren, Lieutenant-General Sir Charles, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.: *On the Veldt in the Seventies.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and four pages, published in London in 1902.

Watermeyer, E. B.: *Three Lectures on the Cape of Good Hope under the Government of the Dutch East India Company.* These lectures, which were delivered at the Capetown Mechanics' Institute and published as a pamphlet in 1857, during the next twenty years were regarded as the highest authority upon that period of South African history. The information contained in them was derived partly from such of the old colonial records as were then accessible, but Judge Watermeyer had not time for close research.

Watkins, Dr. Arnold H.: *From Farm to Forum, or Young Africa.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and fifty pages, published in Capetown in 1906. This book was written by a man thoroughly acquainted with the habits and modes of thought of the farming population in secluded parts of South Africa, and he gives a faithful picture of life on a cattle run and in a church village. The hero of the tale is a youth sent by his parents, good, honest, simple country people, to the theological college at Stellenbosch to be educated for the ministry, but who after a time loses his faith in the creed of his ancestors and induces his father to let him go to Edinburgh and study medicine. After four years and a half he returns to South Africa as a qualified practitioner, and receives the appointment of district surgeon near his old home, where he settles and marries the Scotch lady to whom he became engaged at the close of his university career. Finally he is elected a member of the Cape legislature, and with that the story ends. One who holds to the Heidelberg catechism as a solid rock on which to build the structure of a useful and unselfish career might wish that the portion of this book dealing with religion was differently written, but it certainly pictures truthfully the agnostic spirit which has entered into the minds of many people of the present day.

WATKINS, OWEN SPENCER: *Chaplains at the Front: Incidents in the Life of a Chaplain during the Boer War*, 1899-1900. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-four pages, published in London in 1901.

WATSON, ROBERT SPENCE: *The History of English Rule and Policy in South Africa.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Newcastle in 1879. And in French under the title of *Histoire du Gouvernement Anglais et de sa Politique dans l'Afrique méridionale.* A large duodecimo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Utrecht in 1881.

WEALE, J. P. MANSEL: *The Truth about the Portuguese in Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-six pages, published in London in 1891.

VON WEBER, ERNST: *Vier Jahre in Afrika*, 1871-1875. *Mit Abbildungen, einem Plane, und einer Karte.* Two demi octavo volumes, published in Leipzig in 1878.

DE WEBER, ERNEST: *Quatre Ans au Pays des Boers*, 1871-1875. *Ouvrage traduit de l'Allemand et abrégé avec l'autorisation de l'Auteur par Jules Gourdault, et contenant 34 Gravures et une Carte.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and ninety-one pages, published in Paris in 1882.

WEILBACH, Kommandant J. D., en C. N. J. DU PLESSIS: *Geschiedenis van de Emigranten-Boeren en van den Vrijheids-Oorlog.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and twenty-four pages, published in Capetown in 1882.

WELLS, JAMES, D.D.: *The Life of James Stewart, D.D., M.D., Hon. F.R.G.S.* A crown octavo volume of four hundred and nineteen pages, published in London in 1908. This volume hardly does sufficient justice to Dr. Stewart of Lovedale, one of the ablest and grandest men of his time in South Africa.

WEPENER, B. J.: *Een Model Afrikaander, of het Leven van Thomas Philippus Theron, in leven L. W. V. voor Richmond, Kaap Kolonie, Zuid-Afrika*, 1884-1908. A small quarto volume of one hundred and seventy pages, published in Potchefstroom in 1910.

VAN DER WERFF, W. J.: *Transvaal in Rouw en Roem. Drie Novellen uit de Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and five pages, published at the Hague in 1889.

WERNINCK, J., Th.Dr., Nederduitsche Predikant te Londen: *Onderzoekingen naar den Toestand des Christendoms in Zuid-Afrika, getrokken uit de Reis van den Eerwaardigen Heer J. Campbell en uit de Brieven der Zendelingen tot het Einde van het Jaar* 1815. A demi octavo volume of four hundred and sixteen pages, published in Groningen in 1817.

VON WERNSDORFF, FRITZ WOLF: *Ein Jahr in Rhodesia*, 1896-1897. *Skizzen aus Natal und Zululand.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in Berlin in 1898.

WESSELS, M. L.: *A Review of Cape Politics, being two Lectures delivered in the Assembly Rooms of the Young Men's Christian Association. Capetown.* A crown quarto pamphlet of thirty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1888.

WESSELS, M. L.: See *Historical Sketch*, page 138.

WESSMAN, R.: *The Bawenda of the Spelonken.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty-four pages, published in London in 1908. Interesting, but does not contain all the information on the subject that might be desired.

WESTLAKE, J., Q.C., LL.D.: *The Transvaal War.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-five pages, published in London in 1899.

DE WET, CHRISTIAAN RUDOLF: *Three Years War* (*October* 1899—*June* 1902). A demi octavo volume of five hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1902.

DE WET, CHRISTIAAN RUDOLF: *De Strijd tusschen Boer en Brit.* Published in Amsterdam in 1903. Copied from a list of books for sale by Messrs. Jacques Dusseau & Co., but unknown to me.

DE WET, JOHANNES, LL.D.: *Beknopte Geschiedenis van de Nederduitsche Hervormde Kerk aan de Kaap de Goede Hoop, sedert de Stichting der Volkplanting in* 1652 *tot* 1804. A demi octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1888.

Wetten en Bepalingen voor de Nederduitsch Gereformeerde Kerk van de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-three pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1867.

WETTON, THOMAS CHARLES: *With Rundle's Eighth Division in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of five hundred and eighty pages, published in London in 1904.

WHITE, J. R., and ADELAIDE SMITH: *A Little Journey to South Africa and up the East Coast.* A small quarto volume of two hundred and forty-four pages, published in Chicago in 1908.

WHITE, WILLIAM, Esq., Captain in the 73rd Highland Regiment of Foot: *Journal of a Voyage performed in the Lion extra Indiaman, from Madras to Columbo, and Da Lagoa Bay, on the eastern coast of Africa (where the ship was condemned) in the year* 1798. *With some account of the manners and customs of the inhabitants of Da Lagoa Bay, and a Vocabulary of the Language.* A quarto pamphlet of seventy pages, published in London in 1800.

WHITESIDE, REV. J.: *A new Geography of South Africa.* A crown octavo booklet of seventy pages, published in Capetown in 1892.

WHITESIDE, REV. J.: *A new School History of South Africa.* A crown octavo booklet of one hundred and seven pages, published in Capetown in 1894.

WHITTON, J. R., Rector of the Normal College, Capetown, and W. MILNE, Headmaster of the Public School, Stellenbosch: *Longman's Geographical Reader for South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and fifty-one pages, published in London in 1894.

WIDDICOMBE, REV. JOHN, Rector of St. Saviour's, Thlotse Heights, and Canon of Bloemfontein: *Fourteen Years in Basutoland: a Sketch of African Mission Life.* A crown octavo volume of three hundred and ten pages, published in London in 1891.

WILKINSON, MRS.: *A Lady's Life and Travels in Zululand and the Transvaal during Cetewayo's Reign.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-four pages, published in London in 1882.

WILKINSON, HON. MRS. CAROLINE: *With the Notts Militia in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fifty pages, published in London in 1904.

WILKINSON, FRANK: *Australia at the Front. A Colonial View of the Boer War. Illustrated by Norman H. Hardy from Sketches and Photographs by the Author.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-six pages and a Map, published in London in 1901.

WILKINSON, SPENCER: *British Policy in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1899.

WILKINSON, SPENCER: *Lessons of the War.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and four pages, published in Westminster in 1900.

WILLIAMS, BASIL, and ERSKINE CHILDERS: *The H.A.C. in South Africa, a Record of the Services rendered in the South African War by Members of the Honourable Artillery Company.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty-four pages, published in London in 1903.

WILLIAMS, BASIL: *Record of the Cape Mounted Riflemen.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and thirty-eight pages, with coloured illustrations, published in London in 1909.

WILLIAMS, CHARLES: *Hushed up: A Case for Inquiry into some Suppressed Facts concerning the Conduct of the War in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and six pages, published in London in 1902.

WILLIAMS, CHARLES, F.J.I.: *The Life of Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Evelyn Wood, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., &c.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and nine pages, published in London, date not given.

WILLIAMS, GARDNER F., M.A., General Manager of De Beers' Consolidated Mines: *The Diamond Mines of South Africa: some Account of their Rise and Development.* An imperial octavo volume of six hundred and eighty-one pages, published in New York in 1902.

WILLIAMS, RALPH CH., F.R.G.S.: *The British Lion in Bechuanaland: the Story of the Expedition under the Command of Major-General Sir Charles Warren, K.C.M.G., F.R.S.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixty pages, published in London in 1885.

WILLOUGHBY, MAJOR SIR JOHN C.: *A Narrative of Further Excavations at Zimbabwe.* A crown octavo booklet of forty-three pages, published in London in 1893.

WILLOUGHBY, W. C.: *Native Life on the Transvaal Border. Illustrated from Original Photographs.* An oblong volume of sixty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

WILLS, W. A., and L. T. COLLINGRIDGE: *The Downfall of Lobengula: the Cause, History, and Effect of the Matabeli War.* A quarto volume of three hundred and thirty-five pages, published in London in 1894.

WILLS, WALTER H. and J. HALL, Junior: *Bulawayo up to date, being a General Sketch of Rhodesia.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1899.

WILMAN, M.: *Notes on some Bushman Paintings in the Thaba Bosigo District, Basutoland.* A large octavo pamphlet of five pages, published in Capetown in 1911.

WILMOT, HON. ALEXANDER: *Essay on the Rise, Progress, and Present Position of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.* A crown octavo pamphlet of twenty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1864.

WILMOT, HON. ALEXANDER: *Outlines of the Geography of South Africa for the use of Schools.* A crown octavo booklet of forty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1868.

WILMOT and CHASE: *History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope; from its Discovery to the year* 1819 *by A. Wilmot, Esq., from* 1820 *to* 1868 *by the Hon. John Centlivres Chase, M.L.C.* An octavo volume of five hundred and forty-seven pages, published in Capetown in 1869. Mr. Wilmot made all the use that was possible of printed matter upon the colony before 1820, but he had not access to the manuscript archives. Mr. Chase was one of the British settlers of 1820, and wrote from personal knowledge, but more as a politician advocating the division of the colony into two than as an impartial historian. As a pioneer work this book must be spoken of with respect, and assuredly no small amount of time and labour was bestowed upon the preparation of the first portion of it. It is now out of print, and is rarely met with. Before 1892 there was not a copy even in the South African public library at Capetown.

WILMOT, HON. ALEXANDER: *Diamonds and the South African Diamond Fields.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty pages, published in Capetown in 1869.

WILMOT, HON. ALEXANDER: *On the Landing of the British Settlers of* 1820 *in Algoa Bay. With Notes.* A crown octavo booklet of sixty pages, published in Grahamstown in 1870.

WILMOT, HON. ALEXANDER: *History of the Zulu War.* A post octavo volume of two hundred and forty-nine pages, published in London in 1880.

WILMOT, HON. ALEXANDER: *Geography of South Africa for the Use of Higher Classes in Schools.* A foolscap octavo booklet of one hundred and six pages, published in Capetown in 1880.

WILMOT, HON. ALEXANDER, F.R.G.S.: *Historical Reader. South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy pages, published in Capetown in 1881.

Wilmot, Hon. Alexander, F.R.G.S. : *Handbook for Travellers to South Africa. The Most Delightful Voyage in the World, England to the Cape of Good Hope. With Notes on Southampton, Plymouth, Madeira, Ascension, St. Helena, Capetown, Port Elizabeth, Mossel Bay, and Natal.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-three pages, published in London in 1882.

Wilmot, Hon. Alexander, F.R.G.S. : *Schets van de Aardrijkskunde van Zuid-Afrika, voor Schoolgebruik.* A crown octavo booklet, second edition, of fifty pages, published in Capetown in 1891.

Wilmot, Hon. Alexander, M.L.C., F.R.G.S., &c. : *The Book of South African Industries.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-two pages, published in Capetown in 1892.

Wilmot, Hon. Alexander : *The Story of the Expansion of Southern Africa.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and ninety pages, published in London in 1894.

Wilmot, Hon. Alexander : *Monomotapa (Rhodesia), its Monuments and its History from the most Ancient Times to the Present Century.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-three pages, published in London in 1896.

Wilmot, Hon. Alexander : *The History of Our Own Times in South Africa,* 1872-1898. Three demi octavo volumes, published in London and Capetown 1897-1899.

Wilmot, Hon. Alexander, K.S.G., F.R.G.S., M.L.C., &c. : *The History of South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and forty-seven pages, published in London in 1901.

Wilmot, Hon. Alexander : *The Life and Times of Sir Richard Southey, K.C.M.G., &c.* A demi octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-nine pages, published in London and Capetown in 1904.

Wilson, Captain C. Holmes, R.A. : *The Relief of Ladysmith.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and fourteen pages, published in London in 1901.

Wilson, David Mackay : *Behind the Scenes in the Transvaal.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and eighty-three pages, published in London in 1901.

Wilson, Edward, Sub-Inspector : *Reminiscences of a Frontier Armed and Mounted Police Officer in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-one pages, published in Grahamstown in 1866. A fairly interesting volume, but not of very high importance for historical purposes.

Wilson, H. W. : *With the Flag to Pretoria.* Four imperial quarto illustrated volumes, published in London in 1900-1902.

Wilson, R. F. : *Cecil John Rhodes and his Work.* A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-two pages, published in Capetown (no date).

Wilson, Lady Sarah : *South African Memories, Social, Warlike, and Sporting. From Diaries written at the time. With Illustrations.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-one pages, published in London in 1909.

Wilson, William Lawler : *England and the Transvaal : the Case for Intervention.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-two pages, published in London in 1899.

Winsloe, Colonel R. W. C., C.B. : *The Siege of Potchefstroom.* A crown octavo pamphlet of forty-two pages, published in London in 1883.

Wirgman, Rev. A. Theodore, B.D., D.C.L. : *The History of the English Church and People in South Africa.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1895.

Wirgman, Rev. A. Theodore, D.D., D.C.L. : *Life of James Green, D.D., Rector and Dean of Maritzburg, Natal, from February* 1849 *to January* 1906. Two demi octavo volumes, published in London in 1909.

WIRTH, ALBRECHT: *Geschichte Südafrikas.* A royal octavo volume of one hundred and forty-eight pages, published in Bonn in 1897.

WISSER, CAPTAIN JOHN P., 7th United States Artillery: *The Second Boer War,* 1899-1900. A post octavo volume of two hundred and seventy pages, published in Kansas City in 1901.

WITHERS, HARTLEY: *The English and the Dutch in South Africa. A Historical Retrospect.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventeen pages, published in London in 1896.

With the Cape Mounted Rifles. Four Years' Service in South Africa. By an Ex C.M.R. A demi octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1881.

WITTON, LIEUTENANT GEORGE R.: *Scapegoats of the Empire. The Story of the Bushveldt Carbineers. Illustrated from Photographs.* A crown octavo volume, second edition, of two hundred and forty pages, published in Melbourne in 1907.

WOJCIK, CARL: *Uber den Krieg in Süd-Afrika.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-seven pages, published in Vienna in 1900.

Wolradi Wolthemadii Apotheosis. Amsterdam, 1775. A pamphlet containing a few pages of Latin verse, a large plate of the wreck of the *Jonge Thomas* in Table Bay on the 1st of June 1773, and an account of the heroism displayed by Woltemaade, who, after rescuing fourteen of the crew, sacrificed his life in a vain effort to save others.

WOOD, JOSEPH GARBETT: *Through Matabeleland: the Record of a Ten Months' Trip in an Ox-wagon through Mashonaland and Matabeleland.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-eight pages, published in London in 1893.

WOOD, J. HASTINGS (Editor): *South African Annual.* A demi octavo pamphlet of fifty-five pages, published in Capetown in 1889. Of no value.

WOOD, WILLIAM: *Statements respecting Dingan, King of the Zoolahs.* A pamphlet of thirty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1840. Wood was for some time a resident at Umkungunhlovu, and relates what he saw there.

WOODHEAD, CAWTHRA: *Natal to Moçambique. Prepared and published by Eduardo Borges de Castro.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and seven pages, published in Durban in 1893.

WOODS, MARGARET L.: *Pastels under the Southern Cross.* A post octavo volume of three hundred and six pages, published in London in 1911.

WOOKEY, A. J.: *Secwana and English Phrases, with Short Introduction to Grammar and a Vocabulary.* A demi octavo pamphlet, third edition, of ninety pages, published in Capetown in 1904.

Words by an Eyewitness. The Struggle in Natal. By Linesman. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and forty-three pages, published in Edinburgh and London in 1901.

WORMSER, J. A.: *Van Amsterdam naar Pretoria. Acht Maanden in Zuid-Afrika.* Met Platen. Published in Amsterdam, no date.

WORMSER, J. A., Junior: *Een der Oorzaken van het Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika, en Iets over het Onderwijs in Transvaal.* A post octavo booklet of one hundred and forty-five pages, published in Amsterdam in 1900.

WORMSER, J. A.: *Drie en Zestig Jaren in dienst der Vrijheid. De Levensgeschiedenis van Generaal P. J. Joubert.* A small volume of one hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Amsterdam in 1900.

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: *A History of South Africa.* A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and ninety-nine pages, published in London in 1891.

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: *South Africa, a Study in Colonial Administration and Development.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and seventy-eight pages, published in London in 1895.

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: *The Problem of South African Unity.* A foolscap octavo pamphlet of sixty-four pages, published in London in 1900.

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: *Lord Milner's Work in South Africa, from its Commencement in* 1897 *to the Peace of Vereeniging in* 1902. *Containing hitherto Unpublished Information. With Portraits and Map.* A demi-octavo volume of six hundred and twenty pages, published in London in 1906.

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL: *The Story of South Africa.* A foolscap octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-five pages, published in London (after 1897), no date given.

WRIGHT, REV. WILLIAM: *Slavery at the Cape of Good Hope.* A pamphlet of one hundred and seven pages, published in London in 1831.

The Wrongs of the Caffre Nation. By Justus. A crown octavo volume of three hundred and thirty-three pages, published in London in 1837. The statements in this book are not only untrustworthy, but many of them to South African readers are utterly absurd. The author of such a production could not be expected to put his name to it. See a very good review of his rubbish in the reverend W. B. Boyce's *Notes on South African Affairs from* 1834 *to* 1838.

WYCHE, CYRIL J., Assistant Missionary Priest: *Keiskama Hoek: a Sketch of the Work at S. Matthew's Mission, Diocese of Grahamstown, Cape Colony, from its foundation to the present time.* An oblong illustrated pamphlet of thirty-six pages, published at St. Albans in 1900.

YARDLEY, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL J. WATKINS, B.A., late Inniskilling Dragoons: *With the Inniskilling Dragoons, the Record of a Cavalry Regiment during the Boer War*, 1899-1902. *With Illustrations and a Map.* A demi octavo volume of three hundred and sixty-five pages, published in London in 1904.

YOUNG, FILSON: *The Relief of Mafeking, how it was accomplished by Mahon's Flying Column; with an Account of some Earlier Episodes in the Boer War of* 1899-1900. *With Portraits and Plans.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and ninety-three pages, published in London in 1900.

YOUNG, ROBERT: *Trophies from African Heathenism.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and thirty pages, published in London in 1892.

YOUNG, ROBERT, F.R.S.G.S.: *African Wastes Reclaimed. Illustrated in the Story of the Lovedale Mission. With numerous Illustrations.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and sixty-eight pages, published in London in 1902.

YOUNG, ROBERT B., M.A., B.Sc., F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Geology and Mineralogy at the Transvaal University College, Johannesburg: *The Life and Works of George William Stow, South African Geologist.* A crown octavo volume of one hundred and twenty-three pages, published in London and Capetown in 1908.

YOUNG, SIR FREDERICK, K.C.M.G.: *A Winter Tour in South Africa.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-three pages, published in London in 1890.

YOUNG, THOMAS, M.A.: *Maskew Miller's Short History of South Africa and its People, for the Use of Schools. Compiled from the published volumes and still unpublished manuscripts of Geo. M. Theal, Litt.D., LL.D., and arranged for use in Schools by Thomas Young, M.A. Oxon., B.A. London, Principal of the Sea Point Boys' High School.* A crown octavo volume, second edition, of two hundred and twenty-eight pages, published in Capetown in 1910. Also in Dutch under the title *Maskew Miller's Korte Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika en zijn Bewoners, voor het*

gebruik van de Scholen. Naar uitgegeven werken en alsnog onuitgegeven manuskripten van Geo. M. Theal, Litt.D., LL D., voor het gebruik van scholen bewerkt door Thos. Young, M.A. Oxon., B.A. London, Hoofd van de Hogere School voor Jongens te Zeepunt, onder de medearbeid van de Heer F. W. Reitz, ex-President van de Oranje Vrijstaat. A small quarto volume of two hundred and thirty-nine pages, published in Capetown in 1909.

Younghusband, Captain Francis, C.I.E.: *South Africa of To-day.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-seven pages, published in London in 1898.

Zamenspraak tusschen Klaas Waarzegger en Jan Twyfelaar over het Onderwerp van Afscheiding tusschen de Oostelijke en Westelijke Provincie. A demi octavo pamphlet of seventy-five pages, published in Cradock in 1861.

Ziegenbalgh, Bartholomew, and Henry Plutscho: *An account of the Success of two Danish Missionaries lately sent to the East Indies for the Conversion of the Heathens in Malabar, in several letters to their correspondents in Europe.* Rendered into English, and published in London in 1718 as a crown octavo volume of four hundred and sixty-eight pages. A letter from Bartholomew Ziegenbalgh and Henry Plutscho, dated Cape of Good Hope, 30th of April 1706, gives an interesting account of their visit to Capetown.

Zinn, Christian: *In Harte Verenigd, of Sketse uit die Boere Lewe.* A foolscap octavo booklet of one hundred and sixty pages, published in Capetown in 1911.

De Zuid Afrikaanse Akademie voor Taal, Letteren, en Kunst. Jaarboek I, quarto, 112 pages, Pretoria, 1910. Jaarboek II, quarto, 70 pages, Pretoria, 1911.

Zullen wij nog voor onze Moedertaal ijveren? Door een Lid van het Hoofdbestuur van den Taalbond. A crown octavo pamphlet of thirty pages, published in Capetown in 1891.

Zulu Customs. A demi octavo pamphlet of fourteen pages, published in Pietermaritzburg in 1879.

Zulu Izaga, that is Proverbs or out-of-the-way Sayings of the Zulus, collected, translated, and interpreted by a Zulu Missionary. A demi octavo pamphlet of thirty-one pages, published in Durban and London in 1880.

VAN ZYL, C. H.: *The Judicial Practice of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and of South Africa generally* A demi octavo volume of six hundred and seventy-four pages, published in Capetown in 1893.

SUPPLEMENT.

After the preceding part of this volume was in type and made into pages, Miss L. C. Lloyd came to learn of it, and very kindly sent me a manuscript catalogue of South African pamphlets in her possession, from which I took over the titles that follow. I took from it also the titles of two or three books not directly relating to South Africa, but useful for comparison with South African volumes dealing with the same subject. Dr. L. Peringuey likewise was kind enough to send me a list of papers published in the *Annals of the South African Museum* and not yet bound, together with a list of papers dealing with South African subjects published in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa.*

Annals of the South African Museum, Capetown. Vol. V, 1906-1909. Bagnall, R. S.: *New South African Thysanoptera,* pages 425-429, 1 text figure; Beguin-Bellecoq, L.: *List of the Species of the Coleopterous Genus Apion (Curculionidæ) in the collections of the South African Museum, and descriptions of New Species,* pages 429-432; Boulenger, G. A.: *A revised list of the South African Reptiles and Batrachians with systematic tables, special references to the specimens in the South African Museum, and descriptions of New Species,* pages 455 to 543; Broom, R.: two papers, *On the remains of Erythrosuchus africanus,* pages 187 to 196, Plate IV, *and on the milk-dentition of Orycteropus,* pages 381 to 384; Cameron, P.: two papers, *Descriptions of New Species of Parasitic Hymenoptera, chiefly in the collection of the South African Museum,* pages 17 to 186, and *Descriptions of Species of Parasitic Hymenoptera, chiefly in the collection of the South African Museum,* pages 203 to 225; Cohen, E.: *On the meteoric stone which fell at the Mission Station of St. Mark's, Transkei, on January 3rd* 1903, pages 1 to 16, plates I to III; Meyrick, E.: *New South African Micro-Lepidoptera,* pages 349

to 379 and 411 to 417; PERINGUEY, L.: three papers, *Seventh Contribution to the South African Coleopterous Fauna*, pages 271 to 374, plates V and VI, *New or Little-known South African Mutillidæ* (*Hymenoptera*, pages 385 to 409, and *Descriptions of New or Little-known species of the Hemorbiidæ* (*Order Neuroptera*) *from South Africa*, pages 435 to 454, plates VII to IX; RAFFRAY, A.: *New South African Mermecophilous Pselaphidæ*, pages 419 to 423; SCHENKLING, S.: *New Species of Cleridæ* (*Coleoptera*) *in the Entomological collection of the South African Museum*, pages 197 to 202; and SHRUBSALL, F. C.: *Notes on some Bushman Crania and Bones from the South African Museum*, pages 227 to 270, three text figures.

—Vol. VI, 1908-1910. GILCHRIST, J. D. F.: *On two New Species of Ptychodora* (*P. proliferans and P. natalensis*), pages 207 to 212; GILCHRIST, J. D. F. and W. WARDLAW THOMPSON: three papers, *The Blenniidæ of South Africa*, pages 97 to 143, Descriptions of Fishes from the Coast of Natal, Part I, pages 145 to 206, and Part II, pages 213 to 279; and STEBBING, T. R. R.: two papers, *South African Crustacea*, Part IV, pages 1 to 96, plates I to XIV, and *General Catalogue of South African Crustacea*, Part V, pages 281 to 593, plates XV to XXII.

—Vol. VII (incomplete), 1908- . ANDREWS, C. W.: *Description of a New Plesiosaur* (*Plesiosaurus Capensis sp. nov.*) *from the Uitenhage Beds of Cape Colony*, pages 309 to 322, plate XVIII and four text figures; BROOM, R.: seven papers, *The Fossil Fishes of the Upper Karroo Beds of South Africa*, pages 251 to 269, plates XII and XIII, *Notice of some New South African Fossil Amphibians and Reptiles*, pages 270 to 276, one text figure, *On a large extinct Species of Bubalis*, pages 279 and 280, one text figure, *On Evidence of a Large Horse recently extinct in South Africa*, pages 281 and 282, *On the Shoulder girdle of Cynognathus*, pages 283 and 284, *An Attempt to determine the Horizons of the Fossil Vertebrates of the Karroo*, pages 285 to 289, and *On the Dinosaurs of the Stormberg, South Africa*, pages 291 to 308, plates XIV to XVII; KITCHIN, F. L.: *The Invertebrate Fauna and Paleontological Relations of the Uitenhage Series*, pages 21 to 250. plates II to XI, one text figure; LANG, W. D.: *Polyzon and Anthozoa from the*

Upper Cretaceous Limestone of Need's Camp, Buffalo River, pages 1 to 11, plate I; and Woods, H.: *Echinoidea, Brachiopoda, and Lemolli branchia from the Upper Cretaceous Limestone of Need's Camp, Buffalo River, pages* 13 to 19, plate I, three text figures.

—Vol. VIII (incomplete), 1911- . Dutoit, A. L.: *A chapter on the Sources of Rock for the Manufacture of Stone Implements;* Shrubsall, F. C.: *A chapter on Bushman Craniology*, nine text figures.

—Vol. IX (incomplete), 1911- . Pearson, H. H. W.: two papers, *On the collections of Dried Plants obtained in South-West Africa by the Percy Sladen Memorial Expeditions*, 1908-1911, pages 1 to 19, with a map, and *Itinerary of the Percy Sladen Memorial Expedition to the Orange River*, 1910-1911, pages 21 to 29; Pearson, H. H. W. and E. L. Stephens: *List of the Plants collected in the Percy Sladen Memorial Expeditions* 1908-1909 *and* 1910-1911, pages 30 to 59; West, G. S.: *Fresh-water Algæ*, pages 61 to 90, plates I to XI.

—Vol. X (incomplete), 1911- . Burr, R.: *On some South African Dermaptera (Earwigs) in the South African Museum, Capetown*, pages 1 to 17, nine text figures; Distant, W. L.: *On some South African Rhyncota in the South African Museum*, pages 39 to 49, nine text figures; Meyrick, E.: *New South African Micro-Lepidoptera* (III) pages 53 to 74; Peringuey, L.: *Descriptions of four New Species of South African Homerobiidæ (Order Neuroptera)*, pages 31 to 37, five text figures; Warren, W.: *Descriptions of some New Geometridæ and Pyralididæ from South Africa*, pages 19 to 30.

—Vol. XI (incomplete), 1911- . Ashworth, J. H.: *The Ironicolidæ of South Africa, including an Account of Arenicola leveni, Kinberg*, pages 1 to 26, plate I, five text figures; Gilchrist, J. D. F. and W. Wardlaw-Thompson: *Descriptions of Fishes from the Coast of Natal* (Part III), pages 29 to 58.

Beddoe, John, M.D., F.R.S.: *Description of a Bushman Skull.* Illustrated. On page 70 of *Man* for May 1901.

Bleek, Dr. W. H. I.: *Formenlehre der Lateinischen Sprache zum ersten Unterrichte.* London and Heidelberg, 1863. Pages iv and 67.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D.: *Über den Ursprung der Sprache.* A demi octavo pamphlet of xxii + 44 pages, published in Capetown in 1867.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D.: *The Concord, the Origin of Pronouns, and the Formation of Classes or Genders of Nouns.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published in London in 1872. A valuable paper, dealing principally with South African languages, published in the *Proceedings of the Ethnological Society* and in pamphlet form.

Bleek, W. H. I., Ph.D.: *On the Position of the Australian Languages.* A demi octavo pamphlet of sixteen pages, published in London in 1871. Contains references to South African languages.

British Rule in South Africa. A Collection of Official Documents and other Correspondence, suggesting the Adoption of a Policy which shall ensure the Peace and Progress of the Orange Free State and Transvaal Republic and the Aboriginal Tribes, in their respective Relations with the Cape of Good Hope and Natal. A demi octavo volume of two hundred and twenty pages, published in Capetown in 1868. It consists chiefly of a series of anonymous letters signed Colonist, advocating the annexation of the Orange Free State to the British dominions. To a student of South African history of that period the volume is useful as showing one side of a question then occupying men's minds.

Callaway, Right Rev. Henry, D.D., M.D., Bishop for Kaffraria. *A Fragment on Comparative Religion.* 1874. Pages 24.

Christaller, J. G., Missionar: *Die Sprachen Afrikas.* Sonderabdruck aus dem IX. und X. Jahresbericht des Württ-Vereins für Handelsgeographie. Pages 59. Stuttgart, 1892.

CHRISTALLER, J. G. : *Die Töne der Neger-Sprachen und ihre Bezeichnung.* Pages 19. Basel, 1893.

CUST, R. N., LL.D. : *Essai sur les Progrès de la Philologie Africaine jusqu'a l'année* 1893. *Préparé pour le Congrès de Chicago, États-Unis.* Pages 23, Geneva, 1894.

DORNAN, REV. S. S., M.A. : *The Geology of Basutoland.* Second Edition. 1908.

DORNAN, REV. S. S. : *The Basutos, their Traditional History and Folklore.* 1909.

DORNAN, REV. S. S. : *Some African Burial Customs.* 1910.

DORNAN, REV. S. S. : *A Bantu and Bengali Folk Tale* compared. 1912.

EDGAR, J., M.A., Professor of History, South African College, Capetown : *The Expansion of Europe during five Centuries. with special reference to South Africa, being the Course of History prescribed by the University of the Cape of Good Hope. Part I For the Junior Certificate.* A small quarto volume of three hundred and twenty-six pages, published in Capetown in 1911.

EDMONDS, HENRY, B.Sc., and RUDOLF MARLOTH, Ph.D., M.A. : *Elementary Botany for South Africa, Theoretical and Practical.* A crown octavo volume of two hundred and eight pages, published in London in 1897.

HEWAT, MATTHEW L., M.D. : *Bantu Folk Lore* (*Medical and General*). Capetown, no date. Pages one hundred and eighteen.

HUTCHINSON, MARK : *Notes on a Collection of fac-simile Bushman Drawings.* From the *Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland* for May 1883. Pages 464 and 465.

JACOBOWSKI, DR. LUDWIG : *Das Weib in der Poesie der Hottentotten.* A large quarto sheet of four pages in double column, published in Braunschweig, no date, but after 1896.

JACOTTET, E. : *Contes et Traditions du Haut-Zambèze.* Published in the *Revue des Traditions Populaires, Tome* X, 10e Année, No. 3, Mars 1895. Pages 161 to 171.

JOHNSON, J. P. : *Aboriginal Rock-Chippings on the Farm Blauwboschdrift, Herbert, South Africa.* With Plate. On page 145 of *Man* for October 1907.

JONES, MR. JUSTICE : *Some Evidences of Primitive Man.* A résumé of a Lecture delivered on August 24th 1893. From the *Eastern Province Magazine*, Volume II, for October 1893. Sixteen pages.

JUNOD, HENRI A., Missionnaire à Lourenço Marques : *L'Art Divinatoire ou la Science des Osselets chez les Ronga de la Baie de Delagoa.* A pamphlet of twenty-seven pages, published at Neuchâtel in 1897.

JUNOD, HENRI A., Missionnaire de la Mission suisse au Sud de l'Afrique : *L' Epopée de la Rainette.* A quarto pamphlet of twenty-five pages, published in Neuchâtel in 1897.

KARUTZ, DR. R. : *Die afrikanischen Bogen, Pfeile und Köcher im Lübecker Museum für Völkerkunde.* A pamphlet of thirty-four pages, with five plates, published in Lübeck in 1900.

LODEWYCKX, A. : *La Langue des Boers.* A royal octavo pamphlet of fourteen pages, published in Brussels in 1911.

VON LUSCHAN, PROFESSOR DR. : *Bildende Kunst bei den Buschmännern.* Published in *Die Umschau* für 1 January 1907. With illustrations. Pages 4 to 8.

VON LUSCHAN, PROFESSOR : *The Racial Affinities of the Hottentots.* Reprinted from the Report of the British and South African Associations, 1905. A pamphlet of eight pages, with ten plates, published in London in 1907.

VON LUSCHAN, PROFESSOR FELIX : *Über Buschmann Malereien in den Drakensbergen. Sonderabdruck aus der Zeitschrift für Ethnologie. Jahrgang* 1908. Illustrated. Pages 665-685.

VON LUSCHAN, DR. FELIX, Professor of Anthropology in the University of Berlin : *Anthropological View of Race.* Reprinted from Papers on Inter-racial Problems communicated to the First Universal Races Congress, London, July 26-29, 1911. A pamphlet of eleven pages.

MCLAREN, REV. JAMES, M.A. : *An Introductory Kafir Grammar with progressive Exercises.* A volume of one hundred and twelve pages, published at Lovedale in 1886.

MASHLUM, ALICK : *The Dark Land and other Poems.* A demi octavo volume of one hundred and twenty pages, published at Lovedale in 1892.

MEYER, DR. FELIX : Kammergerichtsrat, Berlin : *Wirtschaft und Recht der Herero.* Sonderabdruck aus dem Jahrbuch der Internationalen Vereinigung für Vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft und Volkswirtschaftslehre zu Berlin. Berlin, 1905. Pages 439-539.

MITCHELL, J. A., M.B., Ch.B., D.P.H. (Cantab.), Assistant Medical Officer of Health for Cape Colony : *Growth of the Native Races of Cape Colony and some Factors affecting it.* A royal octavo pamphlet of ten pages, published in Grahamstown in 1909.

MÜLLER, DR. FRIEDRICH : *Einleitung in die Sprachwissenschaft.* A pamphlet of one hundred and eighty-five pages, published in Vienna in 1876.

News from Barotsi-Land. (*Paris Evangelical Mission*). *In Memoriam François Coillard.* A demi octavo pamphlet of twenty-eight pages, published in 1904, no place of publication given.

PÖCH, DR. RUDOLF, Akadem. Anzeiger der kaiserl. Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mathem-naturw. Klasse : *Berichte von meinen Reisen nach Südafrika von* 1907 *bis* 1909. A pamphlet of seventy-one pages and two maps.

PÖCH, DR. RUDOLF : *Reisen im Innern Südafrikas zum Studium der Buschmänner in den Jahren* 1907 *bis* 1909. *Aus der Zeitschrift für Ethnologie.* 1910. Pages 357-361.

Pöch, Dr. Rudolf : *Eine Studienreise ins Innere Südafrikas* (1907 *bis* 1909). Pages 361 to 367 of the *Österreichische Rundschau* for March 1910.

Pöch, Dr. Rudolf : *Meine Reise zu den Buschmännern.* Pages 444 to 448 of *Die Umschau* for 4th June 1910. With illustrations.

Pöch, Dr. Rudolf : *Meine Reise zu den Buschmännern.* Pages 468 to 470 of *Die Umschau* for 11th June 1910. With illustrations. Frankfurt and Leipzig.

Pöch, Dr. Rudolf : *Zwergvölker und Zwergwuchs. Separatabdruck aus Mitt. der k. k. Geogr. Gesellschaft in Wien.* 1912. Pages 304 to 327.

Rattray, R. Sutherland : *Some Folklore Stories and Songs in Chinyanja, with English translation and notes.* A volume of two hundred and twenty-four pages, published in London in 1907.

le Roux, Thomas Hugo : *Beschrijvende Klankleer van het Afrikaans. Akademies Proefschrift.* A pamphlet of one hundred and thirty-seven pages, published in Leiden in 1910.

Sayce, A. H. : *Letter from Egypt.* In the *Academy* for 15th March 1890, pages 194 and 195. Contains a reference to Mr. Stow's collection of copies of Bushman paintings.

Schils, G. H. : *Grammaire raisonnée de la Langue Nama de l'Afrique Australe, avec des Textes et un Vocabulaire.* A pamphlet of fifty-six pages, published in Belgium in 1886.

A Sketch of the Public Career of Colonel Charles Duncan Griffith, C.M.G., Governor's Agent in and Chief Magistrate for Basutoland. Compiled from public and other Documents and dedicated to the Friends of C. D. Griffith, by the Author. A royal octavo pamphlet of forty-five pages, published in King William's Town in 1881.

Some Suggestions for an Improved Kafir Orthography. By the Right Reverend Bishop of St. John's. Quarto, pages 8, 1879.

STEERE, EDWARD, Missionary Bishop: *Bantu Orthography.* A pamphlet of thirteen pages, no date.

STEERE, EDWARD, LL.D.: *Swahili Tales, as told by Natives of Zanzibar. With an English Translation.* A volume of five hundred and nineteen pages, published in London, first edition in 1870, second edition in 1889.

SWIFT, T. W., M.A., Oxon., Rector of Wynberg, Cape Colony, and Colonial Chaplain: "*While I was musing,*" *Miscellaneous Verses.* A foolscap octavo booklet of one hundred and thirty-four pages, published in Liverpool and London in 1879.

Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa. (Only papers on South African subjects quoted.) Vol. I, 1909-1910. NEWTON, R. BULLEN: *Cretaceous Gastropoda and Pelecypoda from Zululand.* NEUMANN, J. G.: *A New Variety of Ixodes pilosus* (*Koch*). INNES, R. T. A.: *Transvaal Sea-Level Temperatures.* JURITZ, C. F.: *Some investigations regarding "Brack"* (*Alkali*) *in Cape Colony Soils.* BOLUS, HARRY, and LOUISA KENSIT: *Contributions to the South African Flora.* PERINGUEY, L.: *Descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa.* SUTTON, J. R.: *Preliminary Note on the Diurnal Variation of Level at Kimberley.* MARLOTH, R.: *A Diplostigmatic Plant, Sebæa exacoides* (*L.*) *Schinz* (*Belmontia cordata* (*L.*), and *Some new Species of Euphorbia from South Africa.* FREI, DR. WALTER: *Remarks on some Experiments with Snake-Venom.* GOUGH, LEWIS: *Note on a Canurus of the Duikerbok.* DUTOIT, ALEXANDER L.: *The Evolution of the River System of Griqualand West.* HOWARD, A. G.: *Rainfall of South Africa. The Possibility of Prediction over the South-West.* SCHÖNLAND, S.: *Some points in the Morphology and Biology of a New Species of Haworthia*, and *On the Absorption of Water by the Aërial Organs of some Succulents.* MORRIS, H. S.: *Note on an Abnormal Seedling of Widdringtonia cupressoides, and a Brief Account of the Vascular System of the Normal Seedling.* MARLOTH, R.: *Some new South African Succulents*, and *the Absorption of Water by Aërial Organs of Plants.* STANFORD, W. E.: *Statement of Silayi with reference to his Life among the Bushmen.* SCHÖNLAND, S.: *On some Flowering Plants from the neighbourhood of Port Elizabeth.* WOOD, J. MEDLEY: *Revised List of the Flora of Natal.* BROOM, R.: *On the Relationships of South African Fossil Reptiles to those of other parts of the World.*

—Vol. II, 1910-1912. CURRLÉ, MISS L.: *Odyssey of our Bushman Boy.* BROOM, R.: *Observations on some specimens of South African Reptiles preserved in the British Museum.* MARLOTH, R.: *Some new South African Succulents.* BROOM, R.: *On Chrysochloris namaquensis.* MARLOTH, R.: *Further Observations on the Biology of Roridula.* THEILER, A.: *Anaplasma marginale, a new Genus and Species of Protozoa.* SUTTON, J. R.: *Further note on the Diurnal Variation of Level at Kimberley.* ROGERS, A. W.: *Verneuk Pan.* LEHFELDT, R. A.: *Gravity in South Africa.* HOWARD, A. G.: *Meteorology of South Africa. An investigation into the Land and Sea Breezes Conditions at Port Elizabeth.* RUDGE, W. A. DOUGLAS: *Preliminary Note on the Meteorites in the Bloemfontein Museum.* BIDEN, C. LEO, and REV. H. KLING: *Funeral Ceremonies of the Hottentots.* MARLOTH, R.: *Some New South African Succulents and other Plants.* PHILLIPS, E. P.: *Notes on the Principal Systematic Work and Publications dealing with the South African Proteacceæ.* BEATTIE, J. C.: *Terrestrial Isomagnetic Lines for South Africa for the Epoch July* 1, 1903. SUTTON, J. R.: *A note on the Land and Sea Breezes of South Africa.* THEILER, ARNOLD: *Observations concerning the Transmission of East Coast Fever by Ticks.*

TYLER, REV. J.: *Zulu Superstitions.* Pages 333 to 336 of the *Natal Magazine* for November 1879.

Verslag van het Bestuur der Nederlandsch Zuid-Afrikaansche Vereeniging over 1890-1891. *Met Bijlagen.* A royal octavo pamphlet of one hundred and twelve pages, published in Amsterdam in 1891.

WEEKS, REV. JOHN H., Baptist Missionary: *Congo Life and Folklore. Part I Life on the Congo. Part II Thirty-three Native Stories.* With Illustrations. A volume of four hundred and ninety pages, published in London in 1911.

WOOKEY. *Arrival of Messrs. Wookey and Reid at Lake Ngami. Extracts from Letters from Rev. A. J. Wookey.* In the *Chronicle of the London Missionary Society* for November 1893, pages 289 to 291.

Zulu Proverbs. A pamphlet of eighteen pages, reprinted from the *Natal Colonist* newspaper in 1880.

ADDITIONAL NAMES OF AUTHORS.

Abercrombie, H. R.: See Scoble, paragraph 4 on page 267.
Andrews, C. W.: Paragraph 3 on page 344.
d'Anvers, N.: See Mohr, paragraph 1 on page 202.
Alston, Garwood: Paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 310.
Ashworth, J. H.: Paragraph 5 on page 345.
Atherstone, Dr. Guybon: Paragraph 2 on page 96.

Bagnall, R. S.: Paragraph 2 on page 343.
Bain, Andrew Geddes: Paragraph 2 on page 96.
Balfour, Henry: See Tongue, paragraph 2 on page 306.
Balfour, J. E., C.E.: Paragraph 2 on page 308.
Balfour, T. A.: Paragraph 2 on page 308.
Barnard, Lady Anne: See Lindsay, paragraph 4 on page 177.
Basto, Raphael Eduardo de Azevedo: See Pereira, last paragraph on page 232.
Bates, H. W., F.R.G.S.: See S. W. Silver, last paragraph on page 272.
Beadle, P. A.: See *Lands*, paragraph 3 on page 170.
Beattie, J. C., D.Sc.: Paragraphs 4 on page 312, 1 on page 314, and 1 on page 352.
Beck, Dr. J. H. Meiring (now Sir Meiring): Paragraph 2 on page 308.
Beguin-Billecoq, L.: Paragraph 2 on page 343.
Beke, Dr. C. T.: See *Lands*, paragraph 3 on page 170.
Belon, Rev. Father M. J.: Paragraph 2 on page 311.
Biden, C. Leo: Paragraph 1 on page 352.
Biggs, Leonard Vivian: See Purvis, paragraph 3 on page 243.
Black, R. Sinclair, M.B., C.M.: Paragraph 2 on page 310.
Bolus, Harry, D.Sc., F.L.S.: See Macowan, paragraph 4 on page 187; also paragraphs 1 on page 308, 2 on page 309, 4 on page 312, 3 on page 313, 1 on page 314, 1 on page 315, and 4 on page 351.
Boulenger, G. A., F.R.S.: Paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 10, 2 on page 11, and 2 on page 343.

Bowker, Colonel T. H., F.Z.S., F.R.G.S.: Paragraph 2 on page 308.

Bowker, James Henry, F.Z.S., F.R.G.S.: See Trimen, paragraph 5 on page 316.

Boyce, Rev. W. B.: See *The Wrongs*, paragraph 6 on page 339.

Bradshaw, B. F.: Paragraph 3 on page 307.

Bredell, H. C.: See Rompel, paragraph 6 on page 256.

Brink, Carel Frederik: Paragraph 1 on page 216.

Broom, R., M.D., D.Sc., C.M.Z.S.: Paragraphs 1 on page 10, 3 on page 11, last on page 255, 1 and 3 on page 314, 1 on page 315, 2 on page 343, 3 on page 344, 4 on page 351, and 1 on page 352.

Bryden, H. A.: See Selous, paragraph 4 on page 269.

Burr, R.: Paragraph 4 on page 345.

Burton, Captain R. F. (later Sir Richard), F.R.G.S.: See *Lands*, paragraph 3 on page 170.

Büttner, C. G.: Paragraph 2 on page 307.

Caddell, W. Waithman: Paragraph 2 on page 27.

Cadiz, Charles Fitzwilliam, B.A.: See *Natal*, paragraph 1 on page 209.

van Caerden, Paulus: See *Loffelycke*, paragraph 2 on page 180.

Cameron, P.: Paragraphs 2 on page 213, 1 on page 314, and 2 on page 343.

du Cane, Colonel Hubert, R.A.: See *The War*, paragraph 5 on page 326.

do Castelho de Paiva, o Barão: See Herculano, paragraph 1 on page 135.

de Castro, Eduardo Borges: See Woodhead, paragraph 2 on page 338.

Chapman, Frederick, A.L.S., F.R.M.S.: Paragraph 3 on page 11.

Chase, Hon. John Centlivres, M.L.C.: See Wilmot, paragraph 2 on page 334.

Childers, Erskine: See Williams, paragraph 7 on page 332.

Christopher, Joseph S.: Paragraph 5 on page 68.

Churchill, Frank F.: Paragraph 1 on page 311

Clarke, Hyde: Paragraph 3 on page 307.

Claxton, T. F., F.R.A.S.: Paragraph 1 on page 314.

Cohen, Professor E.: Paragraphs 2 on page 10 and 2 on page 343.

Collinge, Walter E., F.Z.S.: Paragraph 2 on page 10.

Collingridge, L. T.: See Wills, paragraph 6 on page 333.

Colvin, I. D.: See Mendelssohn, paragraph 2 on page 196.

Corstorphine, G. L., B.Sc., Ph.D.: See Hatch, paragraph 2 on page 131.

Cronwright-Schreiner, S. C.: Last paragraph on page 103.

Cronwright, C. S.: See Schreiner, paragraph 4 on page 265.

Croonenberghs, Ch., S.J.: Paragraphs 3 on page 88 and 6 on page 316.

Currlé, Miss L.: Paragraph 1 on page 352.

Daumas, Rev. F.: Paragraph 2 on page 13.

Davis, Rev. William J.: Last paragraph on page 41.

Dawkins, Major C. T.: See *Precis*, paragraph 2 on page 240.

Depelchin, le Père H., S.J.: See *Trois*, paragraph 6 on page 316.

Distant, W. L.: Paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 11, 1 on page 313, 1 on page 314, and 4 on page 345.

Doys, G. J.: See *Staat*, paragraph 5 on page 280.

Drake, Mrs. J. B.: Paragraph 5 on page 39.

Drege, Jan F.: See Meyer, last paragraph on page 198.

Drummond, Hon. W. H.: See Leslie, paragraph 1 on page 175.

Dunn, E. J.: Paragraphs 3 on page 307 and 2 on page 311.

Duplessis, C. N. J.: See Weilbach, paragraph 6 on page 329.

Dutoit, Alexander L., B.A., F.G.S.: Paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 313, 1 on page 314, 2 on page 345, and 4 on page 351.

Ebden, Hon. John Bardwell: See *Report*, paragraph 4 on page 249.

Edgell, Hon. E. V. W.: Paragraph 1 on page 14.

Edwards, E. J.: Paragraph 2 on page 112.

Edwards, J.: See Kipps, paragraph 3 on page 163.

Eglington, William: See Nicolls, paragraph 4 on page 214.

Elkin, W. L.: Paragraph 2 on page 308.

Elliott, Arthur: See *Our History*, paragraph 5 on page 225.

Elwes, Alfred: See Pinto, paragraph 3 on page 236.

Fairmaire, L.: Paragraph 1 on page 309.
Farewell, Lieutenant: See Robinson, paragraph 2 on page 255.
Finlay, W. H., M.A.: Paragraph 2 on page 309.
Forster, George: See Sparrman, paragraph 3 on page 279.
Fouché, Dr. Leo: See Heeck, paragraph 2 on page 132.
Fouche, W.: Paragraph 2 on page 99.
Frankland, Lieutenant H.: Paragraph 1 on page 70.
Frei, Dr. Walter: Paragraph 4 on page 351.
Frere, Sir Bartle: Paragraph 2 on page 307.
Frere, Major Sir Bartle, Bart., D.S.O.: See *Letters*, paragraph 2 on page 175.
Freudenberg, Ph.: Paragraph 1 on page 260.
Frewer, Ellen E.: See Holub, paragraph 1 on page 142.
Fruin, Dr. P. J.: Paragraph 2 on page 107.
Fuentes, F. S.: Paragraph 1 on page 308.
Fuller, Rev. T. E.: See Thornton, paragraph 3 on page 304.

Galton, Francis: See Oswell, paragraph 1 on page 225.
Gamble, John G., M.A., M.I.C.E.: Paragraphs 2 on page 307 and 1 and 2 on page 308.
Gibbons, J. S.: Paragraph 1 on page 309.
Gibson, Right Rev. Alan: Paragraph 2 on page 56.
Gilchrist, J. D. F., M.A., D.Sc., Ph.D., C.M.Z.S.: Paragraphs last on page 105, 2 on page 311, 2 on page 313, 2 on page 314, 2 on page 344, and 5 on page 345.
Goede, W.: See Lichtenstein, paragraph 2 on page 176.
Gough, Lewis: Paragraph 4 on page 351.
Green, A. H.: Paragraph 2 on page 308.
Green, F.: Paragraph 2 on page 96.
Griffith, Charles: Paragraph 2 on page 307.
Grobler, Pieter: See Rompel, paragraph 6 on page 256.
Gurney, John Henry: See Andersson, paragraph 2 on page 8.
Guthrie, F., LL.B.: Paragraphs 2 on page 307 and 2 on page 309.

Hagner, Alwin, F.Z.S.: See Gunning, last paragraph on page 124.
Hahn, Dr. Theophilus: Paragraph 3 on page 307.
Hall, Henry: Paragraph 2 on page 96.
Hall, J., Junior: See Wills, paragraph 7 on page 333.

Halstead, Murat : See Hopkins, paragraph 5 on page 144.

Hammar, August, C.E. : See Schulz, paragraph 8 on page 266.

Hampson, Sir G. F., Bart., B.A., F.Z.S. : Paragraphs 2 on page 10 and 2 on page 11.

Hardy, Norman H. : See Wilkinson, paragraph 4 on page 332.

Harris, Rev. Dr. John : See Maxwell, paragraph 3 on page 194.

Harting, James Edmund, F.L.S., F.Z.S. : See de Mosenthal, last paragraph on page 205.

Heeres, J. E. : See Leibbrandt, paragraph 5 on page 174, and *Memorien*, paragraph 7 on page 195.

Hepburn, Rev. J. D. : See Lyall, paragraph 1 on page 182.

Hoffman, Dr. J. M. : See Van Helsdingen, paragraph 4 on page 133.

Hofmeyr, Gys. R. : See Walton, last paragraph on page 325

Hofmeyr, Jan H. : See Legg, paragraph 5 on page 172.

Hondius, Jodocus : See Mercator, paragraph 2 on page 197.

Hotz, Lucy : Paragraph 4 on page 87.

Howard, Adolph G. : Paragraphs 3 on page 308, 2 on page 309, 2 on page 350, and 1 on page 352.

Hutchins, D. E. : Paragraph 2 on page 311

Innes, R. T. A. : Paragraph 4 on page 351.

Irving, Edward : See Godlonton, paragraph 3 on page 118.

Jacubowa, Lydia : Paragraph 2 on page 314.

Jameson, Dr. L. S. (now Sir Starr) : Paragraph 5 on page 65.

Johnson, J. P. : Paragraph 3 on page 313.

Jones, Professor T. Rupert, F.R.S., F.G.S. : See Stow, paragraph 2 on page 288.

Junius, Daisy E. A. : See Junius, paragraph 5 on page 156.

Juritz, Charles F., M.A., F.I.C. : See Jarvis, paragraphs 4 on page 150, 2 on page 311, 3 on page 313, 3 on page 314, and 4 on page 351.

Kannemeyer : Paragraph 1 on page 310.

Kenneston, Rev. Luther M. : See Grout, paragraph 3 on page 124.

Kensit, Louisa : Paragraph 4 on page 351

Key, A. Cooper : Paragraph 6 on page 53.

Kitchin, F. L.: Paragraph 3 on page 344.
Klatt, Dr. F. W.: Paragraph 2 on page 308.
Kling, Rev. H.: Paragraph 1 on page 352.

Lake, Philip, M.A., F.G.S.: Paragraph 3 on page 11.
Lang, W. D.: Paragraph 3 on page 344.
Lees, Frederick: See *War*, last paragraph on page 326.
Lefevre, E.: Paragraph 3 on page 309.
Lehfeldt, R. A.: Paragraph 1 on page 352.
Leo Africanus, John: See Pory, paragraph 3 on page 238.
Leibbrandt, Rev. H. C. V.: See *Memorien*, paragraph 7 on page 195, and van der Stel, paragraph 1 on page 285.
Liebman, J. A.: Paragraph 1 on page 310.
Livingstone, Charles: See Livingstone, paragraph 1 on page 179.
Livingstone, Rev. Dr. David: Paragraph 1 on page 225.
Lloyd, Miss Lucy C.: Paragraphs 5 on page 29 and 3 on page 106.
Lloyd, L.: See Andersson, paragraphs 3, 4, and 5 on page 8.
Logeman, W. H., B.A.: Paragraph 4 on page 312.
Löwinger, C. G.: See Sykes, paragraph 3 on page 292.
Lyell, Edna: See Knight-Bruce, paragraph 6 on page 163.
Lyon, Robert: See Natal, paragraph 1 on page 209.

McDonald, R. D.: See Kritzinger, paragraph 2 on page 168.
McKay, George: Paragraph 3 on page 308.
Mackintosh, Catherine Winkworth: Paragraph 7 on page 71.
Macnellan, T. E.: Paragraph 2 on page 309.
MacOwan, P., B.A., F.L.S., F.R.H.S.: Paragraphs 1 and 3 on page 308.
Magnus, Francis: Paragraph 1 on page 277.
Mainwaring, A. E.: See Romer, paragraph 3 on page 256.
Marloth, R., Ph.D., M.A.: Paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 on page 309, 1 on page 310, 2 on page 311, 1 and 3 on page 313, 3 on page 314, 8 on page 347, 4 on page 351, and 1 on page 352.
Martyn, Rev. Henry, B.D.: See *Journals*, paragraph 3 on page 155.
Menzies, Mr. Justice: See *Repor* , paragraph 4 on page 249.
Merriman, Right Hon. J. X., M.L.A.: Paragraphs 3 on page 307 and 1 on page 309.

MEYRICK, E.: Paragraphs 2 on page 343 and 4 on page 345.
MILLS, ARTHUR, M.A.: See Sumner, paragraph 5 on page 291.
MILNE, W.: See Whitton, last paragraph on page 331.
MOMMSEN, Professor THEODORE: See *The Question*, last paragraph on page 243.
MORESBY, Captain: See *Notes*, paragraph 6 on page 218.
MORRIS, H. S.: Paragraph 4 on page 351.
MORRISON, J. T., M.A., B.Sc.: Paragraph 4 on page 312.
MÜLLER, Right Hon. F. MAX: See *The Question*, last paragraph on page 243.
NATHAN, Sir MATTHEW: Paragraph 2 on page 100.
NEAL, W. G.: See Hall, paragraph 5 on page 127.
NELLEN, A. E.: See Hodson, paragraph 6 on page 139.
NEUMANN, J. G.: Paragraph 4 on page 351.
NEWTON, R. BULLEN: Paragraph 4 on page 351.

OAKLEY, HERBERT W.: Paragraphs 3 on page 307 and 2 on page 308.
OATES, C. G.: See Oates, paragraph 3 on page 219.
OLDENLAND, HENDRIK BERNARD: Paragraph 1 on page 283.
VAN OORDT, Dr. J. W. G.: Paragraph 2 on page 122
ORPEN, FRANCIS H. S.: Paragraph 6 on page 13.

PAINVIN, Captain: Paragraph 2 on page 110.
PARKINSON, F. B., A.R.S.M.: Paragraph 4 on page 312.
PEARSON, H. H. W., M.A., F.L.S.: Paragraphs 2 on page 213, 1 on page 314, and 3 on page 345
VON PELZELN, AUG.: See Holub, paragraph 2 on page 142.
PERINGUEY, L., D.Sc.: Paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 10, 2 on page 11, 2 and 3 on page 308, 1, 3, and 4 on page 309, 3 on page 310, 1, 2, and 3 on page 312, 1 on page 314, 1 on page 315, 1 on page 344, 4 on page 345, and 4 on page 351.
PETRIE, Lieutenant, R.N.: See Morrell, paragraph 2 on page 205.
PHILLIPS, E. P.: Paragraph 1 on page 352.
PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, Rev. OCTAVIUS, M.A., F.R.S.: Paragraph 2 on page 11.
PIERS, HENRY W.: Paragraph 2 on page 307.
PLUTSCHO, HENRY: See Ziegenbalgh, paragraph 4 on page 341.
PROSSER, W., F.G.S.: Paragraph 2 on page 307.

Purcell, W. F., Ph.D.: Paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 10, 2 on page 11, 2 on page 311 and 2 on page 313.

Raffray, Achille: Paragraphs 2 on page 10, 2 and 3 on page 310, and 1 on page 344.

Ravenstein, E. G., F.R.G.S.: See Herculano, paragraph 1 on page 135.

Rawson, Hon. Rawson W.: See Pappe, paragraph 2 on page 228.

Reed, F. R. C., M.A., F.G.S.: Paragraph 3 on page 11.

Reitz, Senator F. W.: Paragraph 1 on page 341.

Rendorp, J.: See *Staat*, paragraph 5 on page 280.

Robinson, Sir J., K.C.M.G.: See Henderson, paragraph 2 on page 134.

Rogers, Arthur W., M.A., F.G.S.: Paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 311, 4 on page 312, 2 and 3 on page 313, 1 on page 314, and 1 on page 352.

Rubidge, R. N.: Paragraph 2 on page 96.

Rudge, W. A. Douglas: Paragraph 1 on page 352.

Schenkling, S.: Paragraph 1 on page 344.

Schönland, S., Hon. M.A., Oxon, Ph.D.: Paragraphs 1 on page 310, 1 on page 315, and 4 on page 351.

Schoon, Rev. H. F.: See *Uit*, paragraph 6 on page 318.

Schreiner, Mrs. Olive: Last paragraph on page 103.

Schunke, H. C.: Paragraphs 3 on page 307 and 1 on page 310.

Schunke-Hollway, H. C., F.R.G.S., F.S.A.: Paragraph 3 on page 310.

Schwarz, Ernest H. L., A.R.C.S., F.G.S.: Paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 311, 4 on page 312, and 2 on page 313.

Sclater, W. L., M.A., F.Z.S.: Paragraphs 1 on page 10, 2 on page 11, 5 on page 281, 2 on page 311, and 1 on page 314.

Seeley, H. G., F.R.S.: Paragraph 3 on page 309.

Selous, F. C.: See Hodson, paragraph 6 on page 18[illegible].

Seward, A. C., F.R.S.: Paragraph 3 on page 11.

Shadbolt, Sydney: See Mackinnon, paragraph 7 on page 186.

Sharp, Arthur H.: See Grogan, paragraph 4 on page 123.

Sharpe, R. Bowdler: See Layard, paragraph 6 on page 171.

Shaw, Dr. John, F.G.S., F.L.S.: Paragraphs 2 on page 307 and 1 on page 309.

Shiphard, S. G. A., C.M.G.: Third line on page 146.

Shrubsall, F. C.: Paragraphs 1 on page 344 and 2 on page 345.

Sim, T. R., F.L.S.: Paragraph 1 on page 314.

Slaughter, Frances: See Southey, last paragraph on page 278.

Sleeman, Lucy: Last paragraph on page 29.

Smith, Adelaide: See White, paragraph 4 on page 331.

Smith, Rev. Colin: See Hooker, paragraph 2 on page 144.

Snelleman, Joh. F.: See Muller, paragraph 6 on page 206.

Sonder, Otto Wilhelm, Ph.D.: See Harvey, paragraph 1 on page 131.

de Sousa, Fr. Luis: Paragraph 2 on page 54.

Stakesby-Lewis, Mrs. H. R.: See Schreiner, paragraph 1 on page 266.

Stanford, W.: Paragraph 4 on page 351.

Stead, Alfred: See Mackenzie, paragraph 8 on page 185.

Stebbing, T. R. R.: Paragraph 2 on page 344.

Stephens, E. L.: Paragraph 3 on page 345.

Stevens, C. M.: Paragraph 2 on page 307.

Stewart, Charles M., B.Sc.: Paragraph 1 on page 313.

van Straalen, H.: See *Staat*, paragraph 5 on page 280.

Sutton, J. R., M.A., F.R.Met.S.: Paragraphs 2 on page 311, 4 on page 312, 2 and 3 on page 313, 1 on page 314, 1 on page 315, 4 on page 351, and 1 on page 352.

Sutton, T. R., B.A.: Paragraphs 2 on page 310 and 2 on page 311.

Tallichet, Ed.: See Villarais, paragraph 3 on page 322.

Tas, Adam: See van der Heiden, last paragraph on page 132.

Theiler, Dr. Arnold: Paragraph 1 on page 352.

Thompson, Rev. William: See Stockenstrom, paragraph 3 on page 287.

Thompson, Rev. W. Wardlaw: Paragraphs 2 on page 344 and 5 on page 345.

Thomson, William Rodger: See Noble, last paragraph on page 216.

Thor, Sig.: Paragraph 1 on page 11.

Tooke, W. Hammond : Paragraph 2 on page 309.
Treves, Sir Frederick, Bart., G.C.V.O., C.B., LL.D. : See Laurence, last paragraph on page 170.
Trimen, Roland, F.L.S. : Paragraph 2 on page 308.
Tripp, William B. : Paragraph 2 on page 307.
Tyler, Charles : Paragraph 7 on page 15.

van Velden, D. E. : See Kestell, paragraphs 3 and 4 on page 161.
de Villebois-Mareuil, Colonel : See *War*, last paragraph on page 326.
Vlok, William J. : Paragraph 1 on page 323.
de Vogué, E. M. : See *War*, last paragraph on page 326.
de Vries, S. : Paragraph 3 on page 93.

Waldron, F. W., A.M.I.C.E. : Paragraph 2 on page 311.
Walker, George Washington : Paragraph 5 on page 15.
van de Wall, P. H. : See *Staat*, paragraph 5 on page 280.
Warren, W. : Paragraph 4 on page 345.
Watermeyer, J. C. : Paragraph 2 on page 311.
Waters, Colonel W. H. W., R.A. : *The War*, paragraph 5 on page 326.
Watson, J. Hannan : See Orr, paragraph 5 on page 224.
Wessels, M. L., Esq. : See *Historical*, paragraph 3 on page 138.
West, G. S. : Paragraph 3 on page 345.
Westhofen, W. : See Juta, paragraph 2 on page 157.
Wilcocke, Samuel Hull : Paragraph 1 on page 283.
Williams, Sir Ralph, K.C.M.G. : See Hodson, paragraph 6 on page 139.
Wilmer, H. C. : Paragraph 2 on page 309.
Wilman, Miss M. : Paragraph 2 on page 313.
Wolley-Dod, Major A. H. : Paragraph 4 on page 312.
Wood, J. Medley : Paragraphs 3 on page 314 and 4 on page 351.
Woods, Henry, M.A., F.G.S. : Paragraphs 3 on page 11 and 1 on page 345.
Worthington, F. Vigers : See Sykes, paragraph 3 on page 292.
van Woude, Johanna : See Junius, paragraph 4 on page 156.

Zeyher, Carl : Paragraph 5 on page 96.

SUBJECT CATALOGUE.

Abandonment of the Province of Queen Adelaide: See Godlonton, paragraph 4 on page 118.

Algoa Bay: See Simpson, paragraph 3 on page 273.

Altitudes above sea level of various places in South Africa: See Gamble, paragraph 7 on page 111.

Anti-Convict Agitation: See *Earnest*, paragraph 1 on page 96, and Stanford, paragraph 1 on page 281.

Antiquity of Man in South Africa: See Hillier, paragraph 6 on page 137, and McKay, paragraph 2 on page 300.

Archives of various parts of South Africa (exact copies of): See Theal, paragraphs 1, 2, and last on page 296, last on page 298, 2 on page 300, and 1 on page 301; Moodie (English translations of some), paragraph 5 on page 203; and Leibbrandt (English précis of some), last paragraph on page 173 and first on page 174.

Astronomy.

de la Caille, last paragraph on page 54.
Gill, paragraph 5 on page 114.
Herschel, last paragraph on page 135.

Atlases.

Blaeu, paragraph 3 on page 27.
Castle, paragraph 7 on page 64.
Doncker, paragraph 1 on page 91.
Goos, last paragraph on page 119.
Hondius, paragraph 5 on page 142.
Mercator, paragraph 2 on page 197.
de Mesquita, paragraph 1 on page 198. The chart of the South African coast attached to this description was reduced by photography from the original one made at the time of the survey.
Ortelius, paragraph 6 on page 224.

BANTU.

ASHTON, paragraph 2 on page 14.
BÉGUIN, paragraph 1 on page 23.
BERTRAND, paragraph 7 on page 24.
BLINK, paragraph 4 on page 30.
Papers, last paragraph on page 30.
Report, paragraph 1 on page 34.
Paragraphs 2, 3, 4, and 5 on page 34.
BOURHILL, paragraph 5 on page 39.
BROADBENT, paragraph 2 on page 44.
BROWNLEE, paragraphs 8 and last on page 46.
BRYANT, paragraph 5 on page 47.
CALDERWOOD, paragraph 3 on page 55.
CALLAWAY, last paragraph on page 55 and paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 56.
CARNEGIE, paragraph 3 on page 62.
Compendium, paragraph 5 on page 76.
DANNERT, paragraph 1 on page 85.
DOYLE, paragraph 6 on page 92.
VON FRANÇOIS, paragraph 3 on page 108.
HAARHOFF, paragraph 4 on page 125.
HOLUB, paragraph 3 on page 142.
JACOTTET, paragraphs 4, 5, and 7 on page 149.
JUNOD, paragraphs 6, 7, and last on page 156.
KAY, paragraph 1 on page 158.
KENNEDY, paragraph 1 on page 160.
KIDD, last paragraph on page 161 and paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 162.
KROPF, paragraph 4 on page 168.
MCKAY, paragraph 5 on page 184.
VAN OORDT, paragraph 2 on page 222.
Proceedings, paragraph 1 on page 242.—
Report, last paragraph on page 249, paragraphs 4 and 6 on page 250, and 2 on page 251.
SHAW, paragraph 1 on page 271.
Sketches, paragraph 5 on page 273.
SOLOMON paragraph 4 on page 276.
South, paragraph 4 on page 278.
SUTHERLAND, paragraph 6 on page 291.
THEAL, paragraph 2 on page 301.

BANTU—*continued.*

BÜTTNER, paragraph 2 on page 307.
FRERE, paragraph 2 on page 307.
WESSMAN, paragraph 6 on page 330.
HEWAT, paragraph 9 on page 347.
JACOTTET, paragraph 1 on page 348.
JUNOD, paragraphs 4 and 5 on page 348.
MITCHELL, paragraph 5 on page 349.
RATTRAY, paragraph 5 on page 350.
Some Suggestions, last paragraph on page 350.
STEERE, paragraph 2 on page 351.
WEEKS, paragraph 4 on page 352
See also BASUTOLAND AND THE BASUTO, BETSHUANALAND AND THE BETSHUANA, and ZULULAND AND THE ZULUS.

BANTU DICTIONARIES AND GRAMMARS.

APPLEYARD, paragraph 6 on page 12.
ARCHBELL, paragraph 4 on page 13.
BLEEK, last paragraph on page 28.
BOYCE, paragraphs 4 and last on page 41.
BRINCKER, paragraph 1 on page 43.
BROWN, paragraph 2 on page 46.
BRYANT, paragraph 5 on page 47.
BUD-M'BELLE, paragraph 2 on page 50.
COLENSO, paragraphs 3 and last on page 73 and 2 on page 74.
DAVIS, last paragraph on page 85 and paragraph 1 on page 86.
DÖHNE, paragraph 8 on page 90.
FREDOUX, paragraph 4 on page 108.
GROUT, paragraph 1 on page 124.
HAHN, paragraph 7 on page 125.
JACOTTET, paragraph 5 on page 149.
KOLBE, paragraphs 2, 3, and 4 on page 166.
TORREND, paragraph 4 on page 306.
WOOKEY, paragraph 4 on page 338.
MCLAREN, paragraph 2 on page 349.

BASUTOLAND AND THE BASUTO.

BARKLEY, paragraph 2 on page 19.
ABORIGINES, paragraph 1 on page 2.
CASALIS, paragraphs 3 and 4 on page 63.

BASUTOLAND AND THE BASUTO—*continued.*

CASE, paragraph 6 on page 63.
JACOTTET, paragraphs 4 and 7 on page 149.
LAGDEN, paragraph 5 on page 169.
MABILLE, paragraph 3 on page 182.
MACGREGOR, paragraph 8 on page 183.
MARTIN, paragraph 3 on page 191.
ORPEN, last paragraph on page 223 and paragraph 2 on page 224.
PRÉCIS, paragraph 6 on page 239.
Report, paragraph 3 on page 250.
THEAL, last paragraph on page 296.
GRIFFITH, paragraph 2 on page 307.
WIDDICOMBE, paragraph 1 on page 332.
DORNAN, paragraph 10 on page 346.

Battle at Porto Praya between English and French fleets on the 16th of April 1781: JAMES, last paragraph on page 149 ROOKE, paragraph 2 on page 257.

Berlin Mission: KRATZENSTEIN, paragraph 5 on page 167; WANGEMANN, paragraph 2 on page 326.

BETSHUANALAND AND THE BETSHUANA.

ABORIGINES, paragraph 2 on page 2.
BADEN-POWELL, paragraph 4 on page 16.
BAILIE, paragraph 7 on page 16.
BAINES, paragraph 1 on page 17.
The Barolong, paragraph 6 on page 19.
BARROW, paragraph 2 on page 20.
Paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 22.
BOURNE, paragraph 2 on page 40.
BRYDEN, paragraph 2 on page 48.
CHAPMAN, last paragraph on page 67.
CRISP, paragraph 7 on page 81.
Despotism, paragraph 7 on page 88.
DUTOIT, paragraph 3 on page 95.
Fijne, paragraph 4 on page 111.
HARRIS, paragraph 1 on page 130.
HOLUB, paragraph 1 on page 142.
MACKENZIE, paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 on page 185.
MACNAB, paragraph 3 on page 187.
De Meer, paragraph 6 on page 194.

S. W. Silver, paragraph 1 on page 273.
Stow, last paragraph on page 288.
Theal, paragraph 5 on page 301.
Williams, paragraph 3 on page 333.

Biography.

The reverend J. W. Appleyard, Wesleyan minister. Paragraph 1 on page 13.

The right reverend John Armstrong, D.D., bishop of the English church, Grahamstown. See Carter, paragraph 1 on page 63.

James Backhouse, missionary of the Society of Friends. See *Memoir*, paragraph 3 on page 195.

General the Right Honourable Sir David Baird. Paragraph 3 on page 176.

B. I. Barnato. See Raymond, paragraph 4 on page 245.

Sir John Barrow. See Barrow, paragraph 2 on page 21.

Bathoen, chief of the Bangwaketse tribe. See Lloyd, paragraph 4 on page 179.

Captain Philip Beaver. See Smyth, paragraph 3 on page 276.

Petrus Borchardus Borcherds, of the Cape civil service. See last paragraph on page 37.

Reverend John Brebner, M.A., LL.D. See *Memoir*, paragraph 4 on page 195.

The abbé Nicolas Louis de la Caille, French astronomer. Paragraph 1 on page 55.

The right reverend Bishop Henry Callaway. See Benham, paragraph 1 on page 24.

Reverend John Campbell, of the London Missionary Society. See Philip, paragraph 2 on page 235.

Captain Dugald Carmichael. See Hooker, paragraph 2 on page 144.

Reverend François Coillard, of the Paris Missionary Society, and Madame Coillard. See Macintosh, paragraph 2 on page 184.

The right reverend John William Colenso, bishop of Natal. See Cox, paragraph 4 on page 81.

Sir George Pomeroy Colley. See Butler, paragraph 4 on page 53.

BIOGRAPHY—*continued.*

Colonel A. W. DURNFORD, R.E. See Durnford, last paragraph on page 94.

Admiral Sir GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE. See Allardyce, last paragraph on page 6.

Reverend DAVID PETRUS FAURE. See Faure, paragraph 5 on page 102.

Reverend GEORGE REID FERGUSON. See Ferguson, paragraph 3 on page 103.

The right hon. Sir BARTLE FRERE, Bart., G.C.B., etc. See Martineau, paragraph 5 on page 91.

Captain ALLEN GARDINER, R.N., Missionary. See paragraph 3 on page 227.

EDMUND GARRETT. See Cook, paragraph 5 on page 77.

Archdeacon EDWARD GLOVER. See Glover, paragraph 4 on page 116.

The right reverend Bishop ROBERT GRAY. See Gray, paragraph 3 on page 121.

Reverend JAMES GREEN, D.D., dean of Maritzburg. See Wirgman, last paragraph on page 336.

Sir GEORGE GREY, K.C.B. See Henderson, paragraph 1 on page 134; and Rees, paragraph 1 on page 247.

Colonel CHARLES DUNCAN GRIFFITH, C.M.G. See *A Sketch*, paragraph 9 on page 350.

Reverend LEWIS GROUT. American missionary. See Grout, paragraph 3 on page 124.

Sir JOHN HALL, M.D., K.C.B., F.R.C.S. See Mitra, paragraph 1 on page 201.

HUBERT HERVEY. See Grey, last paragraph on page 122.

Mrs. ANNE HODGSON. See Shaw, last paragraph on page 270.

Reverend THOMAS LAIDMAN HODGSON, Wesleyan minister. See Smith, last paragraph on page 275.

Reverend Dr. SERVAAS HOFMEYR. See Hofmeyr, paragraph 1 on page 140.

Dr. L. S. JAMESON (now Sir STARR). See Fort, paragraph 6 on page 106.

General PETRUS JACOBUS JOUBERT. Paragraph 3 on page 234; and Wormser, paragraph 8 on page 338.

Reverend Dr. JOHANNES THEODORUS VAN DER KEMP. See van der Kemp, paragraph 8 on page 159; *Memoir*, paragraph 2 on page 195; and Schouten, last paragraph on page 264.

BIOGRAPHY—*continued.*

The right reverend BRANSBY LEWIS KEY, bishop of St. John's. See Callaway, paragraph 3 on page 56.

KHAMA, chief of the Bamangwato tribe. See Knight-Bruce, paragraph 6 on page 163; and Lloyd, paragraph 4 on page 179.

STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS KRUGER. See Brouwer, last paragraph on page 44; McKenzie, paragraph 1 on page 185; *The Memoirs*, paragraph 5 on page 195; van Oordt, last paragraph on page 221 and paragraph 1 on page 222; *Paul*, paragraph 2 on page 230; Rompel, paragraph 6 on page 256; and Statham, paragraph 2 on page 282.

Reverend JAMES LAING. See Govan, paragraph 4 on page 120.

Archdeacon THOMAS FOTHERGILL LIGHTFOOT. See Barnett-Clarke, paragraph 5 on page 19.

Reverend G. W. A. VAN DER LINGEN. See *Herinnering*, paragraph 2 on page 135.

Reverend Dr. DAVID LIVINGSTONE. See Adams, paragraph 4 on page 3; Heroes, paragraph 4 on page 135: and Robertson, paragraph 5 on page 254.

The EARL OF MACARTNEY. See Barrow, paragraph 3 on page 20.

The right reverend Bishop MACKENZIE. See Goodwin, paragraph 8 on page 119.

Reverend JOHN MACKENZIE, of the London Missionary Society. See Mackenzie, last paragraph on page 185.

Major-General Sir JOHN MALCOLM, G.C.B. See Kaye, last paragraph on page 158.

Dr. ROBERT JAMES MANN. See Mann, paragraph 7 on page 189.

Reverend HENRY MARTYN, B.D. See Sargent, paragraph 1 on page 263.

LORD MILNER. See Iwan-Müller, paragraph 2 on page 149; and Luke, last paragraph on page 181.

Reverend Dr. ROBERT MOFFAT, of the London Missionary Society. See Heroes, paragraph 4 on page 135; and ROBERT and MARY MOFFAT, see Moffat, paragraph 5 on page 201.

Sir JOHN CHARLES MOLTENO, K.C.M.G. See Molteno, paragraph 6 on page 202.

JOHN MONTAGU. See Newman, last paragraph on page 211.

BIOGRAPHY—*continued.*

FRANK OATES. See Oates, paragraph 3 on page 219.

WILLIAM COTTON OSWELL. See Oswell, paragraph 1 on page 225.

Reverend HORATIO PEARSE. See Smith, paragraph 1 on page 276.

THOMAS PRINGLE, the poet. See Ritchie, last paragraph on page 253 : and Noble, paragraph 4 on page 217.

PIETER RETIEF. See Preller, paragraph 3 on page 240.

Right Hon. CECIL JOHN RHODES. See *Cecil*, paragraph 5 on page 65 ; Fuller, paragraph 8 on page 110 ; Hensman, paragraph 5 on page 134 ; Jourdan, last paragraph on page 154 ; Michell, paragraph 4 on page 199 ; Vindex, paragraph 5 on page 323 ; and Wilson, paragraph 4 on page 336.

HENRIETTA, wife of the reverend R. ROBERTSON, S.P.G. See Mackenzie, last paragraph on page 184.

SEBELE, chief of the Bakwena. See Lloyd, paragraph 4 on page 179.

Lieutenant-General Sir HARRY SMITH, Bart., G.C.B. See Smith, paragraph 3 on page 275.

Mrs. ELIZABETH SMITH. See Smith, paragraph 6 on page 275.

Mrs. MATILDA SMITH. See Philip, paragraph 4 on page 234.

Reverend TIYO SOGA. See Chalmers, last paragraph on page 66 ; and Cousins, paragraph 7 on page 80.

Sir RICHARD SOUTHEY, K.C.M.G. See Wilmot, paragraph 8 on page 335.

F. REGINALD STATHAM. See Statham, paragraph 3 on page 282.

JAMES STEWART, D.D., M.D., Hon. F.R.G.S. See Wells, paragraph 7 on page 329.

MARTINUS THEUNIS STEYN. See Rompel, paragraph 1 on page 257.

Sir ANDRIES STOCKENSTROM, Bart. See Hutton, last paragraph on page 145.

GEORGE WILLIAM STOW, South African Geologist. See Young, paragraph 5 on page 340.

THOMAS PHILIPPUS THERON, L.W.V. See Wepener, last paragraph on page 329.

Reverend WILLIAM THRELFALL. Wesleyan missionary. See Cheeseman, paragraph 1 on page 69.

BIOGRAPHY—*continued.*

Reverend MICHIEL CHRISTIAAN VOS. See *Levensbeschryving*, paragraph 5 on page 175; and *Merkwaardig*, paragraph 5 on page 197.

GEORGE WASHINGTON WALKER. See Backhouse, last paragraph on page 15.

Sir CHARLES WARREN. See Sir Charles, paragraph 4 on page 273.

E. B. WATERMEYER. See *Selections*, paragraph 5 on page 268.

Major-General WAUCHOPE. See Douglas, last paragraph on page 91.

Lieutenant-General Sir HENRY EVELYN WOOD, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., &c. See Williams, paragraph 1 on page 333.

Bloemhof Arbitration. See *Evidence*, last paragraph on page 33.

BOTANY

ANDREWS, paragraph 1 on page 9.

BERGIUS, paragraph 4 on page 24.

BURMANN, paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 52.

CATALOGUE, last paragraph on page 64.

ECKLON, paragraph 5 on page 96.

HARVEY, paragraphs 5, 6, and last on page 130 and 1 on page 131.

KRAUSS, paragraph 6 on page 167.

KUNZE, last paragraph on page 168.

MCGIBBON, paragraph 7 on page 183.

MACOWAN, paragraphs 4 and 5 on page 187.

MASSON, paragraph 4 on page 192.

MEYER, last paragraph on page 198.

Nieuwe, paragraph 2 on page 215.

PAPPE, paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 on page 228.

PATERSON last paragraph on page 229.

SMITH, last paragraph on page 274 and paragraph 1 on page 275.

Specimens, paragraph 4 on page 279.

STONEMAN, paragraph 5 on page 287.

THUNBERG, paragraph 1 on page 305.

MACOWAN, paragraph 1 on page 308.

BOTANY—*continued.*

SHAW, paragraph 1 on page 309.
BOLUS, paragraph 2 on page 309.
MARLOTH, paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 309; 1 on page 310: and 2 on page 311.
SCHÖNLAND, paragraph 2 on page 310, and 1 on page 315.
BOLUS, paragraph 4 on page 312; 3 on page 313; 1 on page 314; and 1 on page 315.
PEARSON, paragraph 2 on page 313.
SIM, paragraph 1 on page 314.
WOOD, paragraph 3 on page 314.
PEARSON, paragraph 3 on page 345.
WEST, paragraph 3 on page 345.
EDMONDS, paragraph 8 on page 347.
BOLUS, paragraph 4 on page 351.
WOOD, paragraph 4 on page 351.

BRITISH SETTLERS OF 1820.

AYLIFF, paragraph 2 on page 15.
BOWLER, paragraph 1 on page 41.
GODLONTON, last paragraph on page 117.
PRINGLE, paragraph 7 on page 240.
Report, paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 249.
SCHWARZ, paragraph 2 on page 267.
SHAW, paragraph 1 on page 271.
SHEFFIELD, paragraph 2 on page 271.
THOMPSON, paragraph 3 on page 303.
WILMOT, paragraph 4 on page 334.

BUSHMEN.

BERTIN, paragraph 6 on page 24.
BLEEK, paragraphs 2 on page 28 and 2 and 4 on page 29.
BLEEK and Miss LLOYD, paragraph 5 on page 29.
DORNAN, paragraph 6 on page 91; and (Masarwa) paragraph 8 on page 91.
HAHN, paragraph 1 on page 126.
LLOYD, paragraph 5 on page 179.
METCHNIKOFF, paragraph 2 on page 198.
MOODIE, paragraph 2 on page 204.
MOSZEIK, paragraph 2 on page 206.

BUSHMEN—*continued.*

OATES, paragraph 3 on page 219.
PASSARGE, paragraph 2 on page 229.
PLANERT, paragraph 5 on page 236.
PÖCH, paragraph 2 on page 237.
STOW, last paragraph on page 288.
SUTHERLAND, paragraph 6 on page 291.
THEAL, paragraph 2 on page 301.
TONGUE, paragraph 2 on page 306.
PERINGUEY, paragraph 1 on page 314.
TROMP, paragraph 2 on page 317.
WILMAN, paragraph 8 on page 333.
SHRUBSALL, paragraphs 1 on page 344, and 2 on page 345.
BEDDOE, last paragraph on page 345.
JOHNSON, paragraph 2 on page 348.
HUTCHINSON, paragraph 10 on page 347
VON LUSCHAN, paragraphs 8 and 10 on page 348.
PÖCH, last paragraph on page 349 and paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 350.

Cartography of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. See de Smidt, paragraph 2 on page 274.

CHAMBERLAIN, Right Hon. JOSEPH, Visit to South Africa paragraph 1 on page 3.

Charter of the Dutch East India Company last paragraph on page 22.

Children sent to South Africa by the Children's Friend Society last paragraph on page 32.

COLLECTIONS OF VOYAGES.

VAN DER AA, paragraph 1 on page 1.
Begin ende Voortgangh, last paragraph on page 22
HAKLUYT, paragraph 5 on page 126.
CHURCHILL, last paragraph on page 214.
PURCHAS, paragraph 1 on page 243.

DIAMOND FIELDS.

ALGAR, paragraph 5 on page 6.
ANGOVE, paragraph 4 on page 9.
BOYLE, paragraph 1 on page 42.

DIAMOND FIELDS—*continued.*

CHAPER, paragraph 4 on page 67.
COHEN, paragraph 6 on page 71.
DIAMOND, paragraph 3 on page 89.
DUNN, last paragraph on page 93.
Griqualand, paragraph 2 on page 123.
KENNEDY, paragraph 2 on page 160.
Life, paragraph 4 on page 176.
LINDLEY, paragraph 3 on page 177.
MATTHEWS, paragraph 6 on page 193.
Our Diamond, paragraph 4 on page 225.
PAYTON, paragraph 3 on page 230.
REUNERT, paragraph 5 on page 251.
SILVER, paragraph 1 on page 273.
STEYTLER, paragraph 7 on page 286.
MARLOTH, paragraph 1 on page 309.
Twelve, paragraph 1 on page 318.
WILLIAMS, paragraph 2 on page 333.
WILMOT, paragraph 3 on page 334.

DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH.

MCCARTER, paragraph 5 on page 182.
SPOELSTRA, paragraph 1 on page 280.
DE WET, paragraph 1 on page 331.
Wetten, paragraph 2 on page 331.

Eastern Districts of the Cape of Good Hope in 1842. See Godlonton, paragraph 4 on page 117.

ENGLISH EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

HEWITT, paragraph 4 on page 136.
Journal, last paragraph on page 155.
Journal paragraph 1 on page 156
The Position, paragraph 4 on page 238.
A Statement, paragraph 7 on page 281.
SUMNER, paragraph 5 on page 291.
Three, paragraph 4 on page 304.
WIRGMAN, paragraph 8 on page 336.
WYCHE, last paragraph on page 339.

ETHNOLOGY.

ALBERTI, paragraph 4 on page 5.
ANGAS, paragraph 2 on page 9.
ARBOUSSET, paragraph 2 on page 13.
BURTON, paragraph 1 on page 53.
CALLAWAY, last paragraph on page 55 and paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 56.
CASALIS, paragraph 3 on page 63.
Compendium, paragraph 5 on page 76.
FRITSCH, paragraph 1 on page 110.
HARRIES, paragraph 6 on page 129.
HOLDEN, paragraph 4 on page 141.
JACOTTET, paragraphs 4, 5, and 7 on page 149.
JUNOD, paragraphs 6, 7, and last on page 156.
KAY paragraph 1 on page 158.
KIDD, last paragraph on page 161 and paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 162.
KROPF, paragraph 4 on page 168.
MACKENZIE, paragraph 2 on page 185.
MERENSKY, paragraph 3 on page 197.
MOFFAT, last paragraph on page 201.
MOODIE, paragraph 5 on page 203.
MULLER, paragraph 6 on page 206.
The Natives, paragraph 2 on page 209.
OATES, paragraph 3 on page 219.
PARRY, last paragraph on page 228.
REVOIL, last paragraph on page 251.
SAMUELSON, paragraph 3 on page 262.
SPARRMAN, paragraph 3 on page 279.
STOW, last paragraph on page 288.
THEAL, paragraphs 2 and 4 on page 301.
TINDALL, paragraph 4 on page 305.
TOOKE, paragraph 2 on page 309.
SCHUNKE, paragraph 1 on page 310.
TROMP, paragraph 3 on page 317.
DORNAN, paragraphs 4, 5, and 6 on page 347.

Evangelical Lutheran Church last paragraph on page 99.

EXPLORATION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

Abstract, paragraph 5 on page 2.
ALEXANDER, paragraph 2 on page 6.
ANDERSSON, paragraphs 5, 7, and 8 on page 7, and paragraph 1 on page 8.
ARBOUSSET, paragraph 2 on page 13.
BAINES, paragraph 1 on page 17.
BARROW, paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 20.
BURCHELL, last paragraph on page 50.
CAMPBELL, paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 57.
CARL MAUCH, paragraph 4 on page 61
CHAPMAN, last paragraph on page 67.
COILLARD, paragraph 7 on page 71.
D'ANVERS, paragraph 2 on page 85.
GREEN, paragraph 2 on page 96.
GALTON, paragraph 6 on page 111.
HARRIS, paragraph 1 on page 130.
HOLUB, paragraph 1 on page 142.
Instructions, paragraph 4 on page 148.
LICHTENSTEIN, paragraph 2 on page 176.
LIVINGSTONE, last paragraph on page 178 and paragraph 1 on page 179.
MACKENZIE, paragraph 2 on page 185.
MOFFAT, last paragraph on page 201.
MORRELL, paragraph 2 on page 205.
MURRAY, last paragraph on page 206.
Nieuwste, last paragraph on page 215.
OSWELL, paragraph 1 on page 225.
PINTO, paragraph 3 on page 236.
SCHULZ, paragraph 8 on page 266.
SMITH, paragraphs 4 and 5 on page 274.
STEEDMAN, paragraph 7 on page 284.

Farm Lands of the Rich South-West. See Glanville, paragraph 6 on page 115.

French Visitors at the Cape in 1685. See *Journal*, paragraph 2 on page 155.

DA GAMA, VASCO: journal of the first voyage of. See Herculano, paragraph 1 on page 135

Geodetic Survey of South Africa. See Gill, paragraph 6 on page 114.

Geography of South Africa.

Aardrijkskunde, paragraph 2 on page 1.
Aitton, paragraph 3 on page 5.
Beguin, paragraph 1 on page 23.
Blink, paragraph 3 on page 30.
Dutoit, paragraph 2 on page 95.
Gibson, paragraph 6 on page 113.
Greswell, paragraph 1 on page 122.
Hall, paragraph 2 on page 127.
Kipps, paragraph 3 on page 163.
Lucas, paragraph 4 on page 181.
Mentzel, paragraph 1 on page 197.
Passarge, paragraph 1 on page 229.
Renavier, paragraph 5 on page 248.
Russell, paragraph 1 on page 259.
Shaw, paragraph 3 on page 270
Theal, last paragraph on page 295.
Schunke, paragraphs 3 on page 307 and 1 on page 310
Whiteside, paragraph 6 on page 331.
Whitton, last paragraph on page 331.
Wilmot, paragraph 2 on page 333 and paragraphs 1 and 6 on page 334.

Geology of South Africa.

Abel, paragraph 4 on page 1.
Alford, paragraph 4 on page 6.
Atherstone, paragraph 2 on page 96.
Bain, paragraph 2 on page 96.
Rubidge, paragraph 2 on page 96.
Hatch, paragraph 2 on page 131.
Johnson, paragraph 8 on page 151.
Rastall, paragraph 2 on page 245.
Renavier, paragraph 5 on page 248.
Rogers, last paragraph on page 255.
Sawyer, paragraph 3 on page 263.
Stow, paragraph 2 on page 288.
Paragraph 2 on page 307.
McKay, paragraph 3 on page 308.
Green, paragraph 2 on page 308.

GEOLOGY—*continued.*

CHURCHILL, paragraph 1 on page 311.
ROGERS, paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 311.
DUNN, paragraph 2 on page 311.
ROGERS, paragraphs 4 on page 312, and 2 and 3 on page 313.
SCHWARZ, paragraph 2 on page 313.
DUTOIT, paragraph 3 on page 313.
ROGERS, paragraph 1 on page 314.
DORNAN, paragraph 3 on page 347.

GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA.

ALEXANDER, paragraph 2 on page 6.
BAINES, paragraph 1 on page 17.
BÜTTNER, paragraph 7 on page 53.
CHAPMAN, last paragraph on page 67.
DANNERT, paragraph 1 on page 85.
DEUTSCH, paragraph 8 on page 88.
DOVE, paragraph 1 on page 92
VON FRANÇOIS, paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 108.
FUCHS, paragraph 6 on page 110.
GALTON, paragraph 6 on page 111
HESSE, paragraph 1 on page 136.
KOHLER, paragraph 1 on page 165.
KÜLZ, paragraph 6 on page 168.
LEWIS, paragraph 6 on page 175.
MACCO, paragraph 1 on page 183.
OBERLÄNDER, paragraph 4 on page 219.
OLPP, paragraph 5 on page 220.
PALGRAVE, paragraph 5 on page 227.
REHBOCK, paragraph 5 on page 247.
RIDSDALE, paragraph 2 on page 253.
SCHINZ, paragraph 2 on page 264.
SCHLETTWEIN, paragraph 3 on page 264
SCHULTZE, paragraph 6 on page 266.
SCHWARZ, paragraph 1 on page 267.
THEAL, paragraph 5 on page 301.
TINDALL, paragraph 4 on page 305.
WATERMEYER, paragraph 2 on page 311.

Grahamstown, views of. See Knight, paragraph 3 on page 164.

Griqua c ins. See Gunning, paragraph 1 on page 125.
Griquas, cession of territory by. See *Griqualand*, paragraph 2 on page 123.
Guano Islands. See Eden, paragraph 1 on page 97 and Morrell, paragraph 2 on page 205.
Guardian, the: disaster to from striking an iceberg. See paragraph 2 on page 12.

HANDBOOKS.

Account, last paragraph on page 2.
BIRD, paragraph 3 on page 26.
BLANCHETON, paragraph 4 on page 27
BROEKOVEN, paragraph 4 on page 44.
BROWN, paragraph 1 on page 45.
Bulawayo, paragraph 3 on page 50.
BURTON, last paragraph on page 52.
CALVERLEY, paragraph 4 on page 56
Cape, paragraph 4 on page 58.
Cape, paragraph 5 on page 58.
CASSELL'S, paragraph 1 on page 64.
CHASE, paragraph 5 on page 68.
COWAN, paragraph 1 on page 81.
CURREY, paragraph 1 on page 83.
DEUTSCH, paragraph 8 on page 88
EDWARDS, paragraph 2 on page 97
EGLINGTON, paragraph 2 on page 98.
FINCH, paragraph 6 on page 103.
GILCHRIST, paragraph 3 on page 114.
GLANVILLE, paragraph 7 on page 115.
Guide to Capetown, paragraph 5 on page 124.
Guide to East London, paragraph 6 on page 124
HANDBOOK, paragraph 1 on page 129.
HARRISON, paragraph 2 on page 130.
Hints, last paragraph on page 137
HONDIUS, last paragraph on page 142.
INGRAM, last paragraph on page 147 and paragraph 1 on page 148
IRONS, paragraph 7 on page 148.
KERMODE, paragraph 5 on page 160.
MARTIN, paragraph 4 on page 191.

HANDBOOKS—*continued.*

NOBLE, paragraphs 1, 5, and 6 on page 217.
PEACE, paragraph 4 on page 230.
PENISTON, paragraph 1 on page 231
SILVER, last paragraph on page 272 and paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 273.
SWAZILAND, paragraph 2 on page 292
TATLOW, paragraph 4 on page 294
TODD, paragraph 6 on page 305.
WILMOT, paragraph 1 on page 335

HINTSA, paramount chief of the Xosa tribe, death of paragraph 1 on page 31 ; *Copy* paragraph 6 on page 78 ; and *Minutes*, paragraph 5 on page 200.
Horses, among, in South Africa. See Hayes, paragraph 6 on page 131.
Horse Sickness. See Bayley, last paragraph on page 21.

HOTTENTOTS.

BLEEK, paragraphs 4 and last on page 28, and 1 on page 29.
BOVINGH, paragraph 6 on page 40.
DE LA CAILLE, paragraph 1 on page 55.
VON FRANÇOIS, paragraph 3 on page 108.
GREEN, paragraph 7 on page 121.
GREVENBROEK, paragraph 2 on page 122.
HAHN, paragraphs 8 and last on page 125, and 2 on page 126.
HERBERT, paragraph 6 on page 134.
KOLBE, paragraph 3 on page 165.
KROENLEIN, paragraph 3 on page 168.
MAXWELL, paragraph 3 on page 194.
METCHNIKOFF, paragraph 2 on page 198.
MOODIE, paragraph 5 on page 203.
DE NEYN, last paragraph on page 213
NIEUHOF, paragraph 1 on page 215.
Nieuwe, &c., paragraph 2 on page 215.
Nieuwste, &c., paragraph 1 on page 216.
OVINGTON, paragraph 2 on page 226.
PLANERT, paragraph 5 on page 236.
READ, paragraph 2 on page 246

HOTTENTOTS—*continued.*

Review, paragraph 6 on page 251.
TEN RHYNE, paragraph 4 on page 252.
SCHILS, paragraph 1 on page 264.
SCHLEYER, paragraph 3 on page 266.
STOCKENSTROM, paragraph 3 on page 287
STOW last paragraph on page 288.
SUTHERLAND, paragraph 6 on page 291.
TACHARD, paragraph 1 on page 293.
TERRY, paragraph 1 on page 295.
THEAL, paragraph 2 on page 301.
TINDALL, paragraphs 4 a d 5 on page 305
TROMP, paragraph 2 on page 317.
WALLMANN, paragraph 5 on page 325
JACOBOWSKI, last paragraph on page 347.
VON LUSCHAN, paragraph 9 on page 348
KLING, paragraph 1 on page 352.

HOTTENTOT GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

DE CHARENCEY, paragraph 2 on page 68.
KROENLEIN, paragraph 3 on page 168
TINDALL, paragraph 5 on page 305.
Vocabular, paragraph 6 on page 323.
SCHILS, paragraph 8 on page 350.
KLING, paragraph 1 on page 352.

Huguenot Settlement at the Cape of Good Hope. See Hinde, paragraph 8 on page 137.

Hydrology of South Africa. See last paragraph on page 45, and Swart, paragraph 1 on page 292.

Industries of the Cape Colony. See Hutcheon paragraph 6 on page 145.

KAFFIR WAR OF 1834-5.

Abstract, paragraph 6 on page 2.
ALEXANDER, paragraph 1 on page 6.
GODLONTON, paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 217.
SHAW, paragraph 5 on page 270.
Summary, paragraph 4 on page 291.

KAFFIR WAR OF 1846-7.

GODLONTON, paragraph 2 on page 118
Report, paragraph 5 on page 249.
STOCKENSTROM, paragraph 1 on page 287.
TANCRED, paragraph 2 on page 294.
WARD, paragraph 1 on page 327.

KAFFIR WAR OF 1850-2.

GODLONTON, paragraph 3 on page 118
HUDSON, paragraph 3 on page 145.
MCKAY, paragraph 4 on page 184.

KAFFIR WAR OF 1877-8.

PARR, paragraph 7 on page 228.
STREATFEILD, paragraph 2 on page 289.

Kaffraria, Eight Years in. See Gibson. paragraph 8 on page 113.

KALAHARI DESERT.

FARINI, last paragraph on page 101.
GILLMORE, paragraph 7 on page 114.
HODSON, paragraph 6 on page 139.
PÖCH, paragraphs 3 and 4 on page 237.
SCHINZ, paragraph 2 on page 264.
SCHULTZE, paragraph 6 on page 266.

Kokstad, annals of. See Dower. paragraph 3 on page 92.
KOTZE, Rev. J. J., case of, before the Synod. See *Geene*. paragraph 7 on page 112.

LAW.

BANNISTER, last paragraph on page 17.
BATY, paragraph 8 on page 21
Community, paragraph 4 on page 76.
Compendium, paragraph 5 on page 76
JEPPE, paragraph 2 on page 151.

LAW—*continued.*

KOCK, paragraph 6 on page 164.
KOTZE, paragraph 2 on page 167.
MACFADYEN, paragraph 6 on page 183.
Natal, paragraph 1 on page 209.
Notulen, paragraph 2 on page 219.
Two, paragraph 4 on page 223.
The Orders, paragraph 5 on page 223.
Ordinances, paragraph 6 on page 223.
Ordonnantie, paragraph 7 on page 223.
Proclamations, paragraph 2 on page 242.
Review, paragraph 7 on page 251
Statute, paragraph 4 on page 282.
Statutes, paragraphs 5 and 6 on page 282
Statutory, paragraph 7 on page 282.
TENNANT, last paragraph on page 294
THEAL, paragraph 4 on page 297.
Treaties, paragraph 2 on page 316.
VAN ZYL, last paragraph on page 342.

Leprosy at the Cape of Good Hope. See Baker paragraph 4 on page 17.

London Missionary Society, history of the. See Lovett, paragraph 9 on page 180.

Magnetic Survey of South Africa. See Beattie, paragraph 4 on page 22.

Meteorological Observations made at the Royal Observatory. See Stone, paragraph 4 on page 287.

Moravian Mission. See Latrobe, paragraph 4 on page 170.

Mussulman Population. See Kollisch, paragraph 5 on page 166.

Namaqualand, exploration of. See *Nieuwste*, last paragraph on page 215; and Alexander, paragraph 2 on page 6.

NATAL

ACKERMAN, paragraph 2 on page 3
ALGAR, paragraph 5 on page 6.
ARBUTHNOT, paragraph 3 on page 13.
ATCHERLEY, paragraph 4 on page 14.

NATAL—*continued.*

ATKINSON, paragraph 7 on page 14.
AUBERTIN, paragraph 9 on page 14.
BALDWIN, paragraph 5 on page 17.
BARTER, paragraph 3 on page 21.
BAYNES, paragraph 1 on page 22.
BELL, paragraph 6 on page 23.
BERTRAND, paragraph 7 on page 24.
BILLINGTON, paragraph 6 on page 25.
BIRD, paragraph 8 on page 25.
BIRD, paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 26.
BOND, last paragraph on page 36.
BOSMAN, paragraph 4 on page 38.
BROOKS, paragraph 7 on page 4.
BYRNE, last paragraph on page 53.
CAMPBELL, paragraph 4 on page 57.
Cape, paragraph 5 on page 59.
CAPPER, paragraph 8 on page 59.
CARLYLE, last paragraph on page 61.
CARNEGIE, paragraph 2 on page 62.
CECIL, paragraph 4 on page 65.
CHASE, last paragraph on page 68.
CHRISTOPHER, paragraph 8 on page 69.
CLOETE, last paragraph on page 70.
COLENBRANDER, paragraph 1 on page 72.
COLENSO, paragraphs 1, 6, and 7 on page 73, and 4 on page 74.
COLLISON, last paragraph on page 74.
DAMPIER, paragraph 3 on page 84.
DELAGORGUE, last paragraph on page 87.
DERHAM, paragraph 5 on page 88.
Emigranten, paragraph 1 on page 99.
ENTE, paragraph 4 on page 99.
FEILDEN, paragraph 7 on page 102.
FREEMAN, last paragraph on page 108.
GARDINER, paragraph 1 on page 112.
GILLMORE, paragraph 7 on page 114.
Glimpses, paragraph 3 on page 116.
GRAY, paragraph 4 on page 121.
GROSER, last paragraph on page 123.
HALL, paragraph 3 on page 127.

NATAL—*continued.*

HARRISON, paragraph 2 on page 130.
HARTLEY, paragraph 4 on page 130.
HENDERSON, paragraph 2 on page 134.
HOLDEN, paragraph 3 on page 141.
HOWARD, paragraph 7 on page 144.
INGRAM, paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 on page 148.
IRONS, paragraph 7 on page 148.
ISAACS, last paragraph on page 148.
Journal, paragraph 1 on page 156.
KENNEDY, paragraph 2 on page 160.
KERMODE, paragraph 5 on page 160.
KINGHURST, last paragraph on page 162.
LAIRD, paragraph 7 on page 169.
MACKENZIE, paragraph 7 on page 184.
MACNAB, paragraph 3 on page 187.
MANN, paragraphs 4 and 5 on page 189.
MASON, paragraph 8 on page 191.
MEIDINGER, last paragraph on page 194.
METHLEY, paragraph 3 on page 198.
MONTGOMERY, paragraph 3 on page 202.
MOODIE, paragraphs 1 and 4 on page 204.
Paragraphs 4 to 7 on page 208 and paragraph 1 on page 209.
Newspapers, paragraphs 3 and 4 on page 213.
NOBLE, paragraph 6 on page 217.
OHRIG, paragraph 3 on page 220.
Ordinances, paragraph 6 on page 223.
PEACE, paragraph 4 on page 230.
PENISTON, paragraph 1 on page 231.
Precis paragraph 1 on page 240.
Proceedings, last paragraph on page 241.
Report, last paragraph on page 249
Responsible, paragraph 4 on page 251.
RITCHIE, paragraph 4 on page 253.
ROBINSON, paragraphs 3, 4, and 5 on page 255.
ROWELL, paragraph 4 on page 258.
RUSSELL, last paragraph on page 258 and paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 259.
SANDERSON, paragraph 6 on page 262.
SAUNDERS, paragraph 2 on page 263.

NATAL—*continued.*

SCHOON, paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 264.
SHOOTER, last paragraph on page 271.
SILVER, last paragraph on page 272 and paragraph 1 on page 273.
SMITH, paragraphs 7 on page 275 and 1 on page 276.
TATLOW, paragraph 4 on page 294.
THEAL, paragraph 5 on page 301.
THOMAS, paragraph 6 on page 302.
WOOD, paragraphs 3 on page 314 and 1 on page 315.
Twentieth, paragraph 2 on page 318.
VOIGT, paragraph 1 on page 324.
DE VOOGHT, paragraph 2 on page 324.
VON WERMSDORFF, paragraph 3 on page 330.
WIRGMAN, last paragraph on page 336.

ORANGE FREE STATE.

Aardrijkskunde, paragraph 2 on page 1.
Correspondence, paragraph 4 on page 33.
Further, paragraph 5 on page 33.
BOON, paragraph 6 on page 37.
CALVERLEY, paragraph 4 on page 56.
CECIL, paragraph 4 on page 65.
CLARK, paragraph 8 on page 70.
COLLINS, paragraph 8 on page 74.
Correspondence, paragraph 1 on page 80.
GILLMORE, paragraph 7 on page 114.
GUNN, paragraph 7 on page 124.
VAN HESTEREN, paragraph 3 on page 136.
HOFSTEDE, last paragraph on page 140.
HOLDEN, paragraph 3 on page 141.
VAN ITTERSUM, paragraph 1 on page 149.
JOHNSON, paragraph 8 on page 151.
Journal, paragraph 1 on page 156.
KEANE, paragraph 2 on page 159.
KENNEDY, paragraph 2 on page 160.
KOOYKER, last paragraph on page 166.
LAIRD, paragraph 7 on page 169.
LEECH, paragraph 3 on page 172.
MEIDINGER, last paragraph on page 194.

ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued.*

Men, paragraph 1 on page 196.
MOLESWORTH, paragraph 3 on page 202.
MULLER, paragraph 7 on page 206.
Friend, paragraph 5 on page 213.
NOBLE, paragraph 6 on page 217.
Notulen, paragraph 2 on page 219.
Orange, paragraph 3 on page 223.
ORPEN, paragraph 3 on page 224.
Precis, last paragraph on page 239.
PROKSCH, paragraph 6 on page 242.
SILVER, paragraph 1 on page 273.
THEAL, paragraph 5 on page 301.
Toen, paragraph 7 on page 305.
British, paragraph 5 on page 346

Ostrich Farming. Douglass, paragraph 9 on page 91; and de Mosenthal, last paragraph on page 205.

PHILIP, Rev. Dr. JOHN, evidence of, before a select committee of the House of Commons. See *Report*, paragraphs 2 on page 31 and 1 on page 32.

PHILOLOGY.

BLEEK, paragraphs 6 and last on page 27; 1 and last on page 28; 3 on page 29; and 1, 2, 3, and 4 on page 346.

Torrend, paragraph 4 on page 306.

CHRISTALLER, last paragraph on page 346 and paragraph 1 on page 347.

CUST, paragraph 2 on page 347.

See also *Bantu Dictionaries and Grammars* and *Hottentot Dictionaries and Grammars*.

POETRY.

Afrikaanse, paragraph 3 on page 4.
BORCHERDS, paragraph 7 on page 37.
BRINK, paragraph 4 on page 43.
BUCKTON, paragraph 1 on page 49.
CELLIERS, last paragraph on page 65, and paragraph 2 on page 66.
CRUIKSHANKS, paragraph 2 on page 82.

POETRY—*continued.*

EIJDMAN, paragraph 2 on page 101.
HAHNEKOM, paragraph 4 on page 126.
HALL, paragraph 1 on page 127.
HUDSON, paragraph 3 on page 145.
HUET, paragraph 4 on page 145.
DE KOCK, last paragraph on page 164.
MALHERBE, paragraph 7 on page 188.
MANSVELT, paragraph 2 on page 190.
DE MARRE, last paragraph on page 190.
MOORREES, last paragraph on page 204.
NOBLE, last paragraph on page 216.
VAN OVERBEKE, last paragraph on page 225.
PRINGLE, last paragraph on page 240.
RAUNSLEY, paragraph 3 on page 245.
REITZ, paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 248.
SCULLY, paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 267.
Songs, paragraph 5 on page 276.
South, paragraph 5 on page 278.
STAPLETON, paragraph 4 on page 281.
TOTIUS, paragraph 5 on page 306.
MASHAM, paragraph 3 on page 349.
SWIFT, paragraph 3 on page 351.

Pondomisi War of 1880, reminiscences of. See Gibson, paragraph 9 on page 113.

PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EASTERN AFRICA.

DE ANDRADA, paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 8.
BORDALO, paragraph 1 on page 38.
BOTELER, last paragraph on page 38.
BOTELHO, paragraph 1 on page 39.
DE BUCQUOI, paragraph 2 on page 49.
DE CASTILHO, paragraph 6 on page 64.
CORVO, paragraph 3 on page 80.
DA COSTA, paragraph 6 on page 80.
DEPELCHIN, paragraph 3 on page 88.
VAN DEVENTER, paragraph 9 on page 88.
Expedição, last paragraph on page 100.
FINDLAY, last paragraph on page 103.
FRANCKEN, paragraph 1 on page 108.

PORTUGUESE SOUTH-EASTERN AFRICA—*continued.*

Gedenkboek, paragraph 5 on page 112.
GILLMORE, paragraph 3 on page 115.
JESSETT, paragraph 3 on page 151.
JOHNSTONE, last paragraph on page 151.
JUNOD, paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 156.
MALLESON, paragraph 8 on page 188.
MAUGHAM, last paragraph on page 193 and paragraph 1 on page 194.
MONTEIRO, paragraph 2 on page 203.
MULLER, paragraph 5 on page 206.
DE OLIVEIRA, paragraph 4 on page 220.
RANKIN, paragraph 7 on page 244.
The Relationships, paragraph 4 on page 248.
SALT, paragraph 3 on page 261.
DOS SANTOS, last paragraph on page 262.
THEAL, paragraph 1 on page 299, and paragraph 4 on page 301.
WEALE, paragraph 3 on page 329.
WHITE, paragraph 5 on page 331.
WOODHEAD, paragraph 2 on page 338.

Repatriation after the War of 1899-1902. See BEAK, paragraph 3 on page 22.

RHODESIA.

BADEN-POWELL, paragraph 3 on page 16.
BAILIE, paragraph 7 on page 16.
BAINES, paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 17.
BALDWIN, paragraph 5 on page 17.
BERTRAND, paragraph 7 on page 24.
BENT, paragraph 3 on page 24.
BETHELL, paragraph 2 on page 25.
BLENNERHASSETT, last paragraph on page 29.
BOGGIE, paragraph 1 on page 36.
BORDEAUX, paragraph 2 on page 38.
BOURNE, paragraph 1 on page 40.
BROWN, paragraph 4 on page 46.
Bulawayo, paragraph 3 on page 50.
CARNEGIE, paragraph 3 on page 62.
CECIL, paragraph 4 on page 65.

RHODESIA—*continued.*

CHADWICK, paragraph 9 on page 66.
CHAPMAN, last paragraph on page 67.
COOPER-CHADWICK, paragraph 3 on page 78.
COLQUHOUN, paragraph 1 on page 75.
DEPELCHIN, paragraph 3 on page 88.
DONOVAN, paragraph 3 on page 91.
DOYLE, paragraph 6 on page 92.
DUTOIT, paragraphs 5 and 6 on page 95.
EGLINGTON, paragraph 2 on page 98.
ELLIOTT, paragraph 5 on page 98.
FERGUSON, paragraph 2 on page 103.
FINLASON, paragraph 1 on page 104.
FITZPATRICK, paragraph 5 on page 104.
FYFE, paragraph 3 on page 111.
GILBERT, paragraph 1 on page 114.
HALL, paragraphs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and last on page 127, and 1 and 2 on page 128.
HENSMAN, paragraph 4 on page 134.
HONE, paragraph 2 on page 143.
HUTCHINSON, paragraph 8 on page 145.
KEANE, paragraph 3 on page 159.
KNIGHT-BRUCE, paragraphs 7, 8, and last on page 163.
KNIGHT, paragraph 1 on page 164.
LAING, paragraph 6 on page 169.
LEONARD, last paragraph on page 174.
MACIVER, paragraph 3 on page 184.
MANDY, last paragraph on page 188.
MANSFIELD, paragraph 8 on page 189.
MATHERS, paragraph 5 on page 193.
MOHR, paragraph 1 on page 202.
DE NADAILLAC, paragraph 6 on page 207.
NORRIS-NEWMAN, paragraph 4 on page 218.
OATES, paragraph 5 on page 219.
VAN OORDT, paragraph 4 on page 222.
PETERS, last paragraph on page 233 and paragraph 1 on page 234.
PLUMER, last paragraph on page 236.
PÖCH, paragraph 1 on page 237.
Precis, paragraph 2 on page 240.

RHODESIA—*continued.*

DE RENTZ, paragraph 7 on page 248.
ROMILLY, paragraph 4 on page 256.
RUGG, paragraphs 5 and 7 on page 258.
SAWYER, paragraph 4 on page 263.
SELOUS, paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 on page 269.
SILVER, paragraph 1 on page 273.
Southern, paragraph 8 on page 278.
STEVENSON, paragraph 3 on page 286.
STRASHEIM, paragraph 1 on page 289.
STUART, paragraph 3 on page 290.
SYKES, paragraph 3 on page 292.
TANGYE, paragraph 3 on page 294.
THEAL, paragraph 5 on page 301.
THOMAS, paragraph 1 on page 303.
THOMSON, paragraph 1 on page 304.
To Ophir, paragraph 3 on page 306.
SCHUNKE, paragraph 1 on page 310
Le Transvaal, paragraph 3 on page 315.
Trois, paragraph 6 on page 316.
DE WAAL, paragraph 7 on page 324.
VON WERMSDORFF, paragraph 3 on page 330.
WILLOUGHBY, paragraph 4 on page 333.
WILLS, paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 333.
WILMOT, paragraph 5 on page 335.
WOOD, paragraph 8 on page 337.

ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH.

Further, paragraph 2 on page 111.
O'HARE, paragraph 2 on page 220.
RICARDS, paragraph 5 on page 252.
SPILLMAN, last paragraph on page 279.
TACHARD, paragraph 1 on page 293.

St. Helena, recovery of the island by the English from the Dutch See Struys, last paragraph on page 289.

SCHOOLBOOKS.

Aardrijkskunde, paragraph 2 on page 1.
AITTON, paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 5.

SCHOOLBOOKS—*continued.*

Allereerste, paragraph 2 on page 7.
BESWICK, paragraph 1 on page 25.
BLEBY, paragraph 5 on page 27.
BLINK, paragraph 3 on page 30.
DUTOIT, paragraph 2 on page 95.
ENDENDIJK, paragraph 2 on page 99.
FOGGIN, paragraph 2 on page 106.
GIBSON, paragraph 6 on page 113.
GIRDLESTONE, paragraph 4 on page 115.
GODEE-MOLSBERGEN, last paragraph on page 116.
HALL, paragraph 2 on page 127.
HOFMEYR, paragraph 4 on page 140.
KIPPS, paragraph 3 on page 163.
LEITH, paragraph 6 on page 164.
RUSSELL, paragraph 1 on page 259.
SHAW, paragraph 3 on page 270.
SIDWELL, paragraph 3 on page 272.
THEAL, last paragraph on page 297.
WILMOT, paragraphs 1, 6, and last on page 334, and 2 on page 335.
YOUNG, last paragraph on page 340.
WHITESIDE, paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 331.
EDGAR, paragraph 7 on page 347.

SEPARATION OF THE EASTERN PROVINCE FROM THE WESTERN.

Documents, paragraph 1 on page 33.
Eenheid, paragraph 5 on page 97.
Letters, paragraph 4 on page 175.
Notes, paragraph 1 on page 219.
PATERSON, paragraph 4 on page 229.
Petition, paragraph 2 on page 234.
Report, paragraph 1 on page 250.
Zamenspraak, paragraph 3 on page 341.

SHIPWRECKS.

The galleon *S. João*. See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.
The *S. Bento*. See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.
The *Santiago*. See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.
The *S. Thomé*. See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.

SHIPWRECKS—*continued.*

The *Santo Alberto.* See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.
The *São Gonçalo.* See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.
The *São João Baptista.* See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.
The *Nossa Senhora de Belem.* See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.
The *Sacramento.* See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.
The *Nossa Senhora de Atalaya.* See *Historia*, paragraph 1 on page 138.
The *Nossa Senhora dos Milagros.* See Tachard, paragraph 2 on page 293.
The *Naarstigheid*, last paragraph on page 107.
The *Doddington*, paragraph 2 on page 12.
The *Jonge Thomas.* See De Held, paragraph 2 on page 133; and Wolradi, paragraph 7 on page 337.
The *Grosvenor.* See *Affecting*, paragraph 1 on page 4; Carter, last paragraph on page 62; Dalrymple, last paragraph on page 83; *A Narrative*, last paragraph on page 207; and Riou, paragraph 3 on page 253.
The *Hercules.* See Stout, paragraph 1 on page 288.
The *Sceptre*, paragraph 1 on page 15.
The *Eole.* See Boniface, paragraph 1 on page 37.
The *Thunderbolt.* See Barnard, paragraph 3 on page 19; and Mitra, paragraph 1 on page 201.

Slachter's Nek. See Leibbrandt, paragraph 4 on page 174; and van Oordt, paragraph 4 on page 221.

SLAVERY AT THE CAPE.

Annual, paragraph 3 on page 12.
CHASE, paragraph 3 on page 68.
FAIRBAIRN, paragraph 4 on page 101.
MILLER, last paragraph on page 199.
MOODIE, paragraph 7 on page 204.
Reports, last paragraph on page 248.
Verslag, paragraph 3 on page 321.
WRIGHT, paragraph 5 on page 339.

Smith *versus* Lindsay, case of. Last paragraph on page 218.
VAN SPILBERGEN, JORIS, voyage of. See *Journael*, paragraph 1 on page 155

STATISTICS.

BLORE, paragraph 6 on page 30.
Cape, paragraphs 5 and 6 on page 59.
Census, paragraphs 3 and 4 on page 66.
FLEMING, paragraph 5 on page 105.
GRANT, paragraph 2 on page 121.
VAN DE SANDT, paragraph 8 on page 262.
Staat, paragraph 5 on page 280.
MERRIMAN, paragraph 3 on page 307.

STONE IMPLEMENTS FOUND IN SOUTH AFRICA.

GOOCH, paragraph 5 on page 119.
JOHNSON, paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 151.
PERINGUEY, paragraph 2 on page 233.
SANDERSON, paragraph 6 on page 262.
JOHNSON, paragraph 3 on page 313.

Surveys and Cartography of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. See De Smidt, paragraph 2 on page 274.

Swellendam. See Dreyer, last paragraph on page 92.

Table Bay, naming of. See *Journael*, paragraph 1 on page 155.

Table Bay, plans for improving. See Knox, paragraph 4 on page 164.

TAS, ADAM, journal kept by, paragraph 2 on page 107.

Tembuland, annexation to the Cape Colony of. See Probart, paragraph 4 on page 241, and *Report*, paragraph 7 on page 250.

Transkei. See Beattie, paragraph 5 on page 22.

TRANSVAAL.

Aborigines, last paragraph on page 1.
Aborigines, paragraph 2 on page 2.
ALFORD, paragraph 4 on page 6.
ASTON, paragraph 3 on page 14.
ATCHERLEY, paragraph 4 on page 14.
AYLWARD, paragraph 4 on page 15.
BATTS, paragraph 7 on page 21.
The Bechuanas, &c., paragraph 6 on page 22.
BECKER, paragraph 8 on page 22.
BELLAIRS, paragraph 8 on page 23.
BELLAIRS, Lady, last paragraph on page 23.

TRANSVAAL—*continued.*

BERTRAND, paragraph 7 on page 24.
BORDEAUX, paragraph 2 on page 38.
BOUSFIELD, paragraph 4 on page 40.
BOVILL, paragraph 5 on page 40.
BRABOURNE, paragraph 3 on page 42.
BRUCE, paragraph 1 on page 47.
BURGERS, paragraphs 5 and 6 on page 51
CACHET, paragraph 4 on page 54.
CAMPBELL, paragraph 4 on page 57.
CANA, last paragraph on page 57.
CECIL, paragraph 4 on page 65.
CHESSON, paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 69.
CLARK, paragraphs 7 and 8 on page 70.
Correspondence, paragraph 2 on page 80.
COWAN, paragraph 2 on page 81.
DAVISON, paragraph 3 on page 86.
DISTANT, paragraph 1 on page 90.
DIXIE, paragraph 2 on page 90.
DUPLESSIS, paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 94.
VAN DUYL, paragraph 9 on page 95.
EDWARDS, paragraph 4 on page 97.
FARMER, paragraph 1 on page 102.
FISHER, paragraph 3 on page 104.
FITZPATRICK, paragraph 5 on page 104.
FORSSMAN, paragraph 4 on page 106.
FORSTER, paragraph 5 on page 106.
GILLMORE, paragraph 7 on page 114.
GLANVILLE, paragraph 5 on page 115.
HAMMOND, last paragraph on page 128.
HARTLEY, paragraph 4 on page 130.
HECKFORD, paragraph 7 on page 131.
HENDRY, paragraph 3 on page 134.
VAN HESTEREN, paragraph 3 on page 136.
HILLEGAS, paragraph 3 on page 137.
History, paragraph 1 on page 139.
HOFMEYR, paragraph 2 on page 140.
VAN DER HOOGT, paragraph 3 on page 143.
HUTCHINSON, paragraph 9 on page 145.
JEPPE, paragraphs 7 and last on page 150 and 1 and 2 on page 151.

TRANSVAAL—*continued.*

Johannesburg, paragraph 4 on page 151.
JORISSEN, paragraphs 3 and 4 on page 154.
KÄRRSTRÖM, paragraph 7 on page 157.
KEANE, paragraph 2 on page 159.
KENNEDY, paragraph 3 on page 160.
KOOYKER, last paragraph on page 166.
LEECH, paragraph 3 on page 172.
LIVRE, paragraph 2 on page 179.
LONG, paragraph 3 on page 180.
VAN DER LOO, paragraph 4 on page 180
MCCORMICK, paragraph 2 on page 183.
MACNAB, paragraph 3 on page 187.
MANN, paragraph 2 on page 189.
MATHERS, paragraphs 2 and 4 on page 193.
MEIDINGER, last paragraph on page 194.
MERENSKY, paragraph 4 on page 197.
MERMEIX, paragraph 6 on page 197.
MEYSEY-THOMPSON, paragraph 3 on page 199.
MITCHELL, paragraph 6 on page 200.
MONTAGUE, paragraph 1 on page 203.
MORRISON, paragraph 4 on page 205.
NAVILLE, paragraph 5 on page 209.
NEBEL, paragraph 6 on page 209.
DAS NEVES, paragraph 5 on page 211.
NEWNHAM-DAVIS, paragraph 2 on page 212.
News, paragraph 5 on page 212.
NIXON, paragraph 3 on page 216.
NOBLE, paragraph 6 on page 217.
NORRIS-NEWMAN, paragraph 3 on page 218.
VAN OORDT, paragraph 3 on page 221.
PAKEMAN, paragraph 4 on page 227.
PHILLIPS, paragraph 6 on page 235.
POIRIER, paragraph 5 on page 237.
PRAAGH, paragraph 4 on page 239.
PROKSCH, paragraph 6 on page 242.
RAE, paragraph 2 on page 244.
The Real, &c., paragraph 3 on page 246.
VAN REES, paragraph 2 on page 247.
ROCHE, paragraph 6 on page 255.

TRANSVAAL.—*continued.*

ROELS, paragraph 7 on page 255.
ROSE, paragraph 4 on page 257.
ROVERS, paragraph 3 on page 258.
RUSSELL, paragraph 5 on page 258.
De Samenzwering, paragraph 1 on page 262.
SAWYER, paragraph 3 on page 263.
SEIDEL, paragraph 4 on page 268.
SILVER, paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 273.
SMELLEKAMP, paragraph 1 on page 274.
SMIT, paragraph 3 on page 274.
SMITH, paragraph 5 on page 275.
The South, last paragraph on page 277.
Staats, &c., paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 280.
SPRUYT, paragraph 3 on page 280.
Statutory, paragraph 7 on page 282.
STUART, paragraph 2 on page 290.
TANGYE, paragraph 3 on page 294.
THEAL, paragraph 5 on page 301.
THOMAS, paragraph 5 on page 302.
THOMPSON, paragraph 6 on page 303.
Toen, paragraph 7 on page 305.
TOMASSON, last paragraph on page 305.
To Ophir, paragraph 3 on page 306.
Paragraphs 2 to 6 on page 315.
TREADWELL, paragraph 1 on page 316.
TROMP, last paragraph on page 316.
VENN, paragraph 4 on page 320.
VERNEY, paragraph 2 on page 321.
DE VILLIERS, paragraph 2 on page 323.
DE VRIES, paragraph 5 on page 324.
WEILBACH, paragraph 6 on page 329.
Wetten, &c., paragraph 2 on page 331.
WILKINSON, paragraph 2 on page 332.
WILSON, paragraph 1 on page 336.
WILSON, paragraph 6 on page 336.
WINSLOE, paragraph 7 on page 336.
WORMSER, paragraph 6 on page 338.

Tree Planting in the Cape Colony. See Hutchins, paragraph 7 on page 145.

TRANSVAAL—*continued.*

Trigonometrical Survey. See Bailey, paragraph 6 on page 16.

Underground Waters of Cape Colony. See Juritz, paragraph 1 on page 157.

Variation of the magnetic needle. See Herbert, paragraph 6 on page 134; and Tachard, last paragraph on page 292.

WAR OF 1899-1902.

ABBOTT, J. H. M., paragraph 3 on page 1.
An Absent-minded, paragraph 3 on page 2.
ACKLAND, paragraph 3 on page 3.
American, paragraph 3 on page 7.
AMERY, paragraph 4 on page 7.
The Anglo-Boer, paragraph 3 on page 9.
APPLETON, paragraph 5 on page 12.
ASHE, last paragraph on page 13.
ATKINS, paragraph 6 on page 14.
BADENHORST, paragraph 1 on page 16.
BADEN-POWELL, paragraph 2 on page 16.
BADEN-POWELL, paragraph 4 on page 16.
BAGOT, paragraph 5 on page 16.
BAILLIE, paragraph 8 on page 16.
BALLYFRENCH, paragraph 8 on page 17.
BARNES, paragraph 4 on page 19.
BATTALION, paragraph 6 on page 21.
BATTS, paragraph 7 on page 21.
BAYNES, paragraph 1 on page 22.
BENNETT, paragraph 2 on page 24.
BILLINGTON, paragraph 6 on page 25.
The Boer, paragraph 7 on page 34.
The Boer, last paragraph on page 34.
Boer Version, paragraph 3 on page 35.
The Boers, paragraph 4 on page 35.
BOISSEVAIN, paragraph 4 on page 36.
BOTHA, paragraph 2 on page 39.
VON BRANDT, paragraph 5 on page 42.
BRIGGS, last paragraph on page 42.
BRINK, paragraph 2 on page 43.
BRINK, paragraph 3 on page 43.
The British, paragraph 8 on page 43.

WAR OF 1899-1902—*continued.*

BRON, paragraph 5 on page 44.
BROOKE-HUNT, paragraph 6 on page 44.
BROWN, paragraph 3 on page 45.
BROWN, paragraph 3 on page 46.
BRUNKER, paragraph 3 on page 47.
BUCKTON, paragraph 1 on page 49.
BULL, paragraph 4 on page 50.
The Burden, paragraph 3 on page 51.
BURDETT-COUTTS, paragraph 4 on page 51.
BURLEIGH, last paragraph on page 51.
BURNE, paragraph 3 on page 52.
BURNETT, paragraph 5 on page 52.
BUTTERY, paragraph 6 on page 53.
Carnet, paragraph 4 on page 62.
CARRÈRE, paragraph 6 on page 62.
Cassell's, paragraph 2 on page 64.
CAUNTER, paragraph 2 on page 65.
CECIL, paragraph 4 on page 65.
CHILDERS, paragraph 5 on page 69.
CHURCHILL, paragraph 1 on page 70.
CHURCHILL, paragraph 2 on page 70.
CLARK, paragraph 8 on page 70.
COATES, paragraph 3 on page 71.
COLVILLE, paragraph 4 on page 75.
COMBES, paragraph 3 on page 76.
COOK, paragraph 4 on page 77.
CORNER, last paragraph on page 78.
The Cossack, paragraph 5 on page 80.
CRESWICKE, paragraph 5 on page 81.
CRONWRIGHT-SCHREINER, last paragraph on page 81.
DE CROZE, paragraph 1 on page 82.
CRUM, paragraph 3 on page 82.
CUNLIFFE, paragraph 6 on page 82.
DANES, paragraph 4 on page 84.
DAVIS, paragraph 2 on page 86.
DAVITT, paragraph 4 on page 86.
DE LA REY, paragraph 4 on page 87.
DE LA WARR, paragraph 5 on page 87.
DEMOLINS, paragraph 1 on page 88.
DENNISON, paragraph 2 on page 88.

WAR OF 1899-1902—*continued.*

DEWAR, paragraph 2 on page 89.
Diary, paragraph 4 on page 89.
DICKSON, paragraph 6 on page 89.
Dix Mois, paragraph 4 on page 90.
DOONER, paragraph 4 on page 91.
DOYLE, paragraph 4 on page 92.
DOYLE, paragraph 5 on page 92.
DRAGE, paragraph 7 on page 92.
EARL, last paragraph on page 95.
EDWARDS, paragraph 4 on page 97.
EVANS, paragraph 3 on page 100.
EVANS GORDON, paragraph 4 on page 100.
VAN EVERDINGEN, paragraph 5 on page 100.
Evidence, paragraph 7 on page 100.
FARRELLY, paragraph 2 on page 102.
FERRAR, paragraph 5 on page 103.
FITZGIBBON, paragraph 4 on page 104.
FLETCHER-VANE, paragraph 6 on page 105.
FOURNIER, paragraph 3 on page 107.
FREMANTLE, paragraph 2 on page 109.
FROCARD, paragraph 2 on page 110.
FROES, paragraph 3 on page 110.
GASKELL, paragraph 4 on page 112.
Gedenkboek, paragraph 3 on page 112.
The Ghastly, paragraph 4 on page 113.
GILBERT, last paragraph on page 113.
GILBERT, paragraph 1 on page 114.
GILDEA, paragraph 4 on page 114
GOLDMANN, paragraph 3 on page 119
GOOCH, paragraph 4 on page 119.
GORE, paragraph 3 on page 120.
GREENWOOD, paragraph 8 on page 121.
GUEST, paragraph 4 on page 124.
HALDANE, paragraph 6 on page 126.
HALES, last paragraph on page 126.
HAMILTON, paragraph 6 on page 128.
HARDING, paragraph 4 on page 129.
HARRIS, paragraph 7 on page 129.
HART, paragraph 3 on page 130.

WAR OF 1899-1902—*continued.*

VAN HELSDINGEN, paragraph 4 on page 133.
HILLEGAS, paragraph 4 on page 137.
HILLEGAS, paragraph 5 on page 137.
HOBHOUSE, paragraph 2 on page 139.
HOBSON, paragraph 3 on page 139.
HOFMEYR, last paragraph on page 139.
HOFMEYR, paragraph 5 on page 140.
HOME, paragraph 4 on page 142.
HOPKINS, paragraph 5 on page 144.
How, last paragraph on page 144.
How, paragraph 1 on page 145.
HOWLAND, paragraph 2 on page 145.
HUNT, paragraph 5 on page 145.
HUYSCHE, paragraph 1 on page 147.
IRELAND, paragraph 6 on page 148.
I.Y., paragraph 3 on page 149.
JEANS, paragraph 5 on page 150.
JOHNSON, paragraph 5 on page 151.
JORDAAN, paragraph 2 on page 154.
JOUBERT, paragraph 5 on page 154.
KEARSEY, paragraph 4 on page 159.
KEPPER, paragraph 4 on page 160.
KESTELL, paragraph 8 on page 160.
KESTELL, last paragraph on page 160.
KESTELL, paragraph 3 on page 161.
KESTELL, paragraph 4 on page 161.
Khaki, paragraph 5 on page 161.
KIDD, paragraph 6 on page 161.
KINAHAN, paragraph 5 on page 162.
KINNEAR, paragraph 2 on page 163.
KNOX, paragraph 5 on page 164.
KRITZINGER, paragraph 2 on page 168.
VON KUNOWSKI, paragraph 7 on page 168.
KUYPER, paragraph 1 on page 169.
LEATHER-CULLEY, last paragraph on page 171.
LECOY, paragraph 2 on page 172.
LEES, paragraph 4 on page 172.
LINES, paragraph 5 on page 177.
List, paragraph 2 on page 178.

WAR OF 1899-1902—*continued.*

List, paragraph 3 on page 178.
List, paragraph 4 on page 178.
LLOYD, paragraph 3 on page 179.
LOWRY, paragraph 1 on page 181.
LYNCH, paragraph 2 on page 182.
MCCLELLAND, last paragraph on page 182.
MACDONALD, paragraph 3 on page 183.
MCHARG, last paragraph on page 183.
MCHUGH, paragraph 1 on page 184.
MACKERN, paragraph 2 on page 186.
MACKINNON, paragraph 5 on page 186.
MACKINNON, last paragraph on page 186.
MAHAN, paragraph 2 on page 188.
MAHAN, paragraph 3 on page 188.
DE LA MARCHE, paragraph 3 on page 190.
MARQUIS, paragraph 7 on page 190.
MAUDE, paragraph 8 on page 193.
MAURICE, paragraph 2 on page 194.
MAY, paragraph 4 on page 194.
MAYDON, paragraph 5 on page 194.
MENPES, paragraph 5 on page 196.
MILNE, paragraph 2 on page 200.
MOCKLER, paragraph 2 on page 201.
MOELLER, paragraph 3 on page 201.
MORRISON, paragraph 3 on page 205.
NAVILLE, paragraph 4 on page 209.
NAVILLE, paragraph 5 on page 209.
NEETHLING, paragraph 1 on page 211.
NEILLY, paragraph 3 on page 211.
NEVINSON, paragraph 6 on page 211.
New, paragraph 4 on page 212.
NICHOLLS, paragraph 1 on page 214.
NORRIS, paragraph 1 on page 218.
O'CONNELL, paragraph 5 on page 219.
OGDEN, last paragraph on page 219.
O'MOORE, last paragraph on page 220.
On the, paragraph 1 on page 221.
De Oorlog, paragraph 1 on page 223.
De Oorlog, paragraph 2 on page 223.

WAR OF 1899-1902 —*continued.*

ORR, paragraph 5 on page 224.
OTIS, paragraph 2 on page 225.
PEARSE, paragraph 5 on page 230.
PEARSE, paragraph 6 on page 230.
PEEL, paragraph 7 on page 230.
PEINLICH, paragraph 8 on page 230.
PENNING, paragraph 3 on page 231.
PENNING, paragraph 6 on page 231.
Pen, paragraph 1 on page 232.
PERRIS, paragraph 4 on page 233.
PETAVEL, paragraph 5 on page 233.
PHILLIPPS, paragraph 5 on page 235.
PIENAAR, paragraph 2 on page 236.
PLOWRIGHT, paragraph 6 on page 236.
POLLOCK, paragraph 7 on page 237.
A Pottery, paragraph 3 on page 239.
The Question, last paragraph on page 243.
RABINOWITZ, paragraph 1 on page 244.
RALPH, paragraph 3 on page 244.
RALPH, paragraph 4 on page 244.
RALPH, paragraph 5 on page 244.
RANDOLPH, paragraph 6 on page 244.
RAOUL, paragraph 1 on page 245.
RAUNSLEY, paragraph 3 on page 245.
REITZ, paragraph 3 on page 248.
Report, paragraph 1 on page 251.
RICHARDSON, paragraph 1 on page 253.
ROBERTSON, paragraph 3 on page 254.
ROBERTSON, paragraph 4 on page 254.
ROBINSON, last paragraph on page 254.
ROLLESTON, paragraph 2 on page 256.
ROMER, paragraph 3 on page 256.
ROMPEL, paragraph 5 on page 256.
ROMPEL, last paragraph on page 256.
ROSE-INNES, paragraph 5 on page 257.
ROSS, last paragraph on page 257.
ROSSLYN, paragraph 1 on page 258.
ST. LEDGER, paragraph 2 on page 260.
SANDERSON, paragraph 5 on page 262.

WAR OF 1899-1902—*continued.*

SCAIFE, paragraph 5 on page 263.
SELLERS, paragraph 6 on page 268.
SETON-KARR, paragraph 7 on page 269.
SHAW, paragraph 4 on page 270.
SKIRVING, paragraph 6 on page 273.
SMITH, paragraph 4 on page 275.
STEAD, paragraph 2 on page 283.
STEAD, last paragraph on page 283.
STEAD, paragraph 2 on page 284.
STEAD, paragraph 4 on page 284.
STEEVENS, last paragraph on page 284.
De Stem, paragraph 2 on page 285.
STERNBERG, last paragraph on page 285.
STERNBERG, paragraph 1 on page 286.
STEVENSON, paragraph 3 on page 286.
STIRLING, paragraph 8 on page 286.
STIRLING, last paragraph on page 286.
STORY, paragraph 6 on page 287.
STOTT, last paragraph on page 287.
STUART, last paragraph on page 290.
A Subaltern's, paragraph 3 on page 291.
SYKES, paragraph 4 on page 292.
VAN THEMAAT, paragraph 2 on page 302.
THOMAS, paragraph 4 on page 302.
THOMSON, last paragraph on page 303.
TREVES, paragraph 3 on page 316.
The True, paragraph 6 on page 317.
UNGER, paragraph 7 on page 318.
VILJOEN, paragraph 2 on page 322.
VILLARAIS, paragraph 3 on page 322.
DE VILLIERS, paragraph 3 on page 323.
The War, paragraph 5 on page 326.
War, last paragraph on page 326.
VAN WARMELO, paragraph 4 on page 327.
DE LA WARR, last paragraph on page 327.
WATKINS, paragraph 1 on page 329.
WESTLAKE, paragraph 7 on page 330.
DE WET, paragraph 8 on page 330.
DE WET, last paragraph on page 330.

War of 1899-1902—*continued.*

Wetton, paragraph 3 on page 331.
Wilkinson, paragraph 3 on page 332.
Wilkinson, paragraph 4 on page 332.
Wilkinson, paragraph 6 on page 332.
Williams, paragraph 7 on page 332.
Williams, last paragraph on page 332.
Wilson, last paragraph on page 335.
Wilson, paragraph 1 on page 336.
Wilson, paragraph 3 on page 336.
Wilson, paragraph 6 on page 336.
Wisser, paragraph 2 on page 337.
Witton, paragraph 5 on page 337.
Wojcik, paragraph 6 on page 337.
Words, paragraph 5 on page 338.
Wormser, paragraph 7 on page 338.
Yardley, paragraph 1 on page 340.
Young, paragraph 2 on page 340.
Water Supply of South Africa, paragraph 1 on page 46.
Water Supply in the Cape Colony. See Gamble, last paragraph on page 111.

Wesleyan Church.

Shaw, paragraph 1 on page 271.
Shrewsbury, paragraph 1 on page 272.
Smith, paragraph 6 on page 275.
Smith, paragraph 1 on page 276.

Zoology.

Andersson, paragraphs 2 and 5 on page 8; paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 10; paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 on page 11.
Black, last paragraph on page 26.
Fitzsimons, paragraphs 1 and 2 on page 105.
Gilchrist, paragraph 2 on page 114.
Gunning, last paragraph on page 124.
Harris, last paragraph on page 129.
Holub, paragraph 2 on page 142.
Krauss, paragraphs 7 and last on page 167.

ZOOLOGY—*continued.*

LAYARD, paragraphs 5 and 6 on page 171.
LOEW, paragraph 1 on page 180.
NICOLLS, paragraph 4 on page 214.
Nieuwe, paragraph 2 on page 215.
OATES, paragraph 3 on page 219.
OWEN, paragraph 2 on page 227.
PAPPE, paragraph 1 on page 228.
STEBBING, paragraph 2 on page 244.
SCLATER, paragraph 3 on page 267.
SMITH, paragraph 6 on page 274.
SMUTS, paragraph 2 on page 276.
STARK, paragraph 5 on page 281.
STEEDMAN, paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 284.
BRADSHAW, paragraph 3 on page 307.
OAKLEY, paragraph 3 on page 307.
TRIMEN, paragraph 2 on page 308.
OAKLEY, paragraph 2 on page 308.
PERINGUEY, paragraphs 2 and 3 on page 308.
GIBBONS, paragraph 1 on page 309.
PERINGUEY, paragraphs 3 and 4 on page 309.
KANNEMEYER, paragraph 1 on page 310.
RAFFRAY, paragraph 2 on page 310.
PERINGUEY, paragraph 3 on page 310.
RAFFRAY, paragraph 4 on page 310.
BELON, paragraph 2 on page 311.
GILCHRIST, paragraph 2 on page 311.
PURCELL, paragraph 2 on page 311.
PERINGUEY, paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 on page 312.
GILCHRIST, paragraph 2 on page 313.
PURCELL, paragraph 2 on page 313.
BROWN, paragraphs 1 and 3 on page 314, and 1 on page 315.
TRIMEN, paragraph 5 on page 316.
LE VAILLANT, paragraph 1 on page 320.
WAHLBERG, paragraph 2 on page 325.
BROWN, paragraph 2 on page 343.
BEGUIN-BELLECOQ, paragraph 2 on page 343.
CAMERON, paragraph 2 on page 343.
MEYRICK, paragraph 2 on page 343.
BOULENGER, paragraph 2 on page 343.

ZOOLOGY—*continued.*

GILCHRIST, paragraph 2 on page 344.
PERINGUEY, paragraph 1 on page 344.
SCHENKLING, paragraph 1 on page 344.
ANDREWS, paragraph 3 on page 344.
KITCHIN, paragraph 3 on page 344.
LANG, paragraph 3 on page 344.
BROOM, paragraph 3 on page 344.
BURR, paragraph 4 on page 345.
GILCHRIST, paragraph 5 on page 345.
PERINGUEY, paragraph 4 on page 351.
BROOM, paragraph 4 on page 351.

ZULULAND AND THE ZULUS.

ASHE, paragraph 1 on page 14.
BARRETT, paragraph 7 on page 19.
BARTER, paragraph 5 on page 21.
BIRD, last paragraph on page 25.
CETYWAYO, paragraphs 5, 6, 7, and 8 on page 66.
CHESSON, paragraph 4 on page 69.
COLENSO, paragraph 4 on page 73, and 1, 3, 5, and 6 on page 74.
DIXIE, paragraph 3 on page 90.
DURNFORD, paragraphs 6 and 7 on page 94.
ELLIOTT, paragraph 4 on page 98.
ERNOUF, paragraph 5 on page 99.
FARRER, paragraph 3 on page 102.
FYNNEY, paragraph 5 on page 111.
GARDINER, paragraph 1 on page 112.
GIBSON, paragraph 7 on page 113.
GROSCH, paragraph 2 on page 124.
HAGGARD, paragraph 5 on page 125.
HARTLEY, paragraph 4 on page 130.
History, paragraph 1 on page 139.
HOLDEN, paragraph 5 on page 141.
INGRAM, paragraph 2 on page 148.
ISAACS, last paragraph on page 148.
JENKINSON, paragraph 6 on page 150.

ZULULAND AND THE ZULUS—*continued.*

KRANZ, paragraph 4 on page 167.
LAIRD, paragraph 7 on page 169.
LESLIE, paragraph 1 on page 175.
LUCAS, paragraph 8 on page 181.
MACKENZIE, last paragraph on page 184.
MACKINNON, paragraph 7 on page 186.
MANN, paragraph 6 on page 189.
MASON, last paragraph on page 191, and 1 and 2 on page 192.
MITFORD, last paragraph on page 200.
MONTGOMERY, paragraph 3 on page 203.
MOODIE, paragraph 6 on page 204.
Narrative, paragraph 3 on page 208.
NOBLE, paragraph 3 on page 217.
NORRIS-NEWMAN, paragraph 2 on page 218.
PARR, paragraph 7 on page 228.
VON WERMSDORFF, paragraph 3 on page 230.
REVOIL, last paragraph on page 251.
SAMUELSON, paragraph 3 on page 262.
SHELDON, paragraph 3 on page 271.
SHOOTER, last paragraph on page 271.
STATHAM, last paragraph on page 281.
TOMASSON, last paragraph on page 305.
TROMP, paragraph 1 on page 317.
TYLER, paragraph 4 on page 318.
VESCELIUS, last paragraph on page 321.
VOIGT, paragraph 1 on page 324.
War, paragraph 5 on page 327.
WILKINSON, paragraph 2 on page 332.
WILMOT, paragraph 5 on page 334.
WOOD, paragraph 1 on page 338.
Zulu Customs, paragraph 1 on page 342.
Zulu Izaga, paragraph 2 on page 342.
TYLER, paragraph 2 on page 352.
Zulu Proverbs, last paragraph on page 352.

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
305 De Neve Drive - Parking Lot 17 • Box 951388
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90095-1388
Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.

3 1158 00336 3636

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
AA 000 972 971 6